

# G2

## System Procedures Reference Manual

Version 2020



G2 System Procedures Reference Manual, Version 2020

June 2020

The information in this publication is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment by Gensym Corporation.

Although this software has been extensively tested, Gensym cannot guarantee error-free performance in all applications. Accordingly, use of the software is at the customer's sole risk.

Copyright © 1985-2020 Gensym Corporation

All rights reserved. No part of this document may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, translated, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Gensym Corporation.

Gensym®, G2®, Optegrity®, and ReThink® are registered trademarks of Gensym Corporation.

NeurOn-Line™, Dynamic Scheduling™, G2 Real-Time Expert System™, G2 ActiveXLink™, G2 BeanBuilder™, G2 CORBALink™, G2 Diagnostic Assistant™, G2 Gateway™, G2 GUIDE™, G2GL™, G2 JavaLink™, G2 ProTools™, GDA™, GFI™, GSI™, ICP™, Integrity™, and SymCure™ are trademarks of Gensym Corporation.

Telewindows is a trademark or registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. Telewindows is used by Gensym Corporation under license from owner.

This software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.

Copyright © 1998-2002 Daniel Veillard. All Rights Reserved.

SCOR® is a registered trademark of PRTM.

License for Scintilla and SciTE, Copyright 1998-2003 by Neil Hodgson, All Rights Reserved.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>).

All other products or services mentioned in this document are identified by the trademarks or service marks of their respective companies or organizations, and Gensym Corporation disclaims any responsibility for specifying which marks are owned by which companies or organizations.

Ignite Technologies, Inc.  
401 Congress Ave., Suite 2650  
Austin, TX 78701 USA  
Telephone: +1-800-248-0027  
Email: [success@ignitetech.com](mailto:success@ignitetech.com)

Part Number: DOC013-1200

# Contents Summary

---

	<b>Preface</b>	<b>xxv</b>
<b>Chapter 1</b>	<b>Introduction to System Procedures</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Chapter 2</b>	<b>Application Deployment Operations</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Chapter 3</b>	<b>Attribute Information Operations</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>Chapter 4</b>	<b>Color Change Operations</b>	<b>47</b>
<b>Chapter 5</b>	<b>Connection Operations</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>Chapter 6</b>	<b>Directory Operations</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>Chapter 7</b>	<b>Error and Message Handler Operations</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>Chapter 8</b>	<b>File Operations</b>	<b>89</b>
<b>Chapter 9</b>	<b>Get Hierarchy Operations</b>	<b>145</b>
<b>Chapter 10</b>	<b>G2 Graphical Language (G2GL)</b>	<b>161</b>
<b>Chapter 11</b>	<b>Hash Table Operations</b>	<b>175</b>
<b>Chapter 12</b>	<b>History Clearing Operation</b>	<b>183</b>
<b>Chapter 13</b>	<b>Indexed Attribute Operations</b>	<b>187</b>
<b>Chapter 14</b>	<b>Inspect Operations</b>	<b>193</b>
<b>Chapter 15</b>	<b>KB and Module Operations</b>	<b>201</b>
<b>Chapter 16</b>	<b>List, Array, and Sequence Operations</b>	<b>229</b>
<b>Chapter 17</b>	<b>Math Operations</b>	<b>233</b>

<b>Chapter 18</b>	<b>Memory Operations</b>	<b>277</b>
<b>Chapter 19</b>	<b>Move and Transfer Operations</b>	<b>293</b>
<b>Chapter 20</b>	<b>Movement Limit Operations</b>	<b>305</b>
<b>Chapter 21</b>	<b>Native Menu System (NMS) API</b>	<b>313</b>
<b>Chapter 22</b>	<b>Network Operations</b>	<b>335</b>
<b>Chapter 23</b>	<b>Object Passing Operations</b>	<b>365</b>
<b>Chapter 24</b>	<b>Priority Queue Operations</b>	<b>373</b>
<b>Chapter 25</b>	<b>Process Operations</b>	<b>383</b>
<b>Chapter 26</b>	<b>Profiling Operations</b>	<b>409</b>
<b>Chapter 27</b>	<b>Publish/Subscribe Operations</b>	<b>419</b>
<b>Chapter 28</b>	<b>Rule Operations</b>	<b>445</b>
<b>Chapter 29</b>	<b>Sorting Operations</b>	<b>451</b>
<b>Chapter 30</b>	<b>Sound Generation Operation</b>	<b>465</b>
<b>Chapter 31</b>	<b>Time Information Operations</b>	<b>467</b>
<b>Chapter 32</b>	<b>Text Operations</b>	<b>477</b>
<b>Chapter 33</b>	<b>User and Security Information Operations</b>	<b>479</b>
<b>Chapter 34</b>	<b>User Interface Operations</b>	<b>499</b>
<b>Chapter 35</b>	<b>Version Control</b>	<b>675</b>
<b>Chapter 36</b>	<b>Version Information Operations</b>	<b>681</b>
<b>Chapter 37</b>	<b>Web Operations</b>	<b>687</b>
<b>Chapter 37</b>	<b>XML Parser API</b>	<b>695</b>

**Appendix A Obtaining the G2-Window of an Item 701**

**Appendix B Chart Properties and Enumeration Values 703**

**Glossary 731**

**Index 737**



# Contents

---

	<b>Preface</b>	<b>xxv</b>
	About this Manual	xxv
	Audience	xxv
	Organization	xxvi
	Conventions	xxx
	Related Documentation	xxxi
	Customer Support Services	xxxiv
<b>Chapter 1</b>	<b>Introduction to System Procedures</b>	<b>1</b>
	Introduction	1
	Categories of G2 System Procedures	2
	Making System Procedures Available in a KB	2
	Viewing System Procedures	3
	Invoking System Procedures	5
	System Procedures and Wait States	6
<b>Chapter 2</b>	<b>Application Deployment Operations</b>	<b>7</b>
	Introduction	8
	Flushing Change Logs and Version Information	9
	g2-flush-change-log-for-entire-kb	10
	g2-flush-change-log-for-item	11
	g2-flush-version-information	12
	Text-Stripping KBs Programmatically	13
	g2-strip-texts-now	14
	g2-set-strip-text-mark	15
	g2-item-has-strip-text-mark	17
	g2-set-do-not-strip-text-mark	18
	g2-item-has-do-not-strip-text-mark	19
	Automating Making Workspaces Proprietary	20
	g2-make-workspaces-proprietary-now	21
	g2-enter-package-preparation-mode	22

g2-leave-package-preparation-mode 23  
g2-is-in-package-preparation-mode 24  
g2-enter-simulate-proprietary-mode 25  
g2-leave-simulate-proprietary-mode 26  
g2-is-in-simulate-proprietary-mode 27

### **Chapter 3 Attribute Information Operations 29**

Introduction 29

g2-get-all-reserved-system-attribute-names 30

g2-get-attribute-descriptions-of-class 32

g2-get-attribute-texts-of-item 38

g2-get-attribute-values-of-item 40

g2-get-attributes-visible-in-mode 42

g2-get-description-of-item 44

g2-item-is-editable 45

### **Chapter 4 Color Change Operations 47**

Introduction 47

Accessing Color Regions and Color Patterns 48

g2-get-default-item-color 49

g2-get-default-item-color-pattern 51

g2-get-item-color 52

g2-get-item-color-pattern 53

g2-get-item-color-regions 55

g2-get-permanent-item-color 56

g2-get-permanent-item-color-pattern 58

g2-set-item-color 59

g2-set-item-color-pattern 60

### **Chapter 5 Connection Operations 61**

Introduction 61

Using Lists in Connection Procedures 61

g2-get-connection-vertices 62

g2-get-items-connected-to-port 64

<b>Chapter 6</b>	<b>Directory Operations</b>	<b>67</b>
	Introduction	67
	Using Wildcards with Directory Operations	68
	g2-change-default-directory	69
	g2-create-directory	70
	g2-default-directory	71
	g2-devices-on-machine	72
	g2-directory-exists	73
	g2-disk-space-available-in-directory	74
	g2-files-in-directory	75
	g2-subdirectories-in-directory	77
<b>Chapter 7</b>	<b>Error and Message Handler Operations</b>	<b>79</b>
	Introduction	79
	g2-register-default-error-handler	80
	g2-deregister-default-error-handler	81
	g2-get-default-error-handler	82
	g2-register-logbook-message-handler	83
	g2-deregister-logbook-message-handler	84
	g2-get-logbook-message-handler	85
	g2-register-message-board-message-handler	86
	g2-deregister-message-board-message-handler	87
	g2-get-message-board-message-handler	88
<b>Chapter 8</b>	<b>File Operations</b>	<b>89</b>
	Introduction	90
	Using Lists in File Procedures	91
	Using G2-Stream Objects in File Procedures	91
	Filtering Escape Characters	91
	G2 Stream Attributes	92
	Using Text Conversion Styles	93
	Handling Special Characters	94
	Using File Operations	95

Accessing Files	96
g2-close-all-files	97
g2-close-file	98
g2-delete-file	99
g2-open-file-for-append	100
g2-open-file-for-read	102
g2-open-file-for-read-and-write	103
g2-open-file-for-write	104
g2-rename-file	105
g2-set-file-position	106
Obtaining File Characteristics	107
g2-file-exists	108
g2-file-names-are-identical	109
g2-latest-date-file-attributes-were-changed	110
g2-latest-date-file-was-accessed	111
g2-latest-date-file-was-modified	112
g2-length-of-file	113
g2-type-of-file-system	114
Manipulating Filestrings	115
g2-collect-into-filestring	116
g2-file-base-name-string	118
g2-file-device-string	119
g2-file-directory-list-to-string	120
g2-file-directory-string	121
g2-file-directory-string-to-list	122
g2-file-extension-string	123
g2-file-host-string	124
g2-file-version-string	125
g2-partition-filestring	126
Reading and Writing Files	127
g2-bytes-to-float	128
g2-float-to-bytes	129
g2-float-to-text	130
g2-stream::g2-read-byte	133
g2-stream::g2-read-bytes-as-sequence	134
g2-stream::g2-read-bytes-as-text	135
g2-stream::g2-read-line	136
g2-stream::g2-write-byte	137
g2-stream::g2-write-bytes	138
g2-stream::g2-write-line	139
g2-write-line-in-gensym-charset	140
g2-stream::g2-write-string	142
g2-write-string-in-gensym-charset	143

<b>Chapter 9</b>	<b>Get Hierarchy Operations</b>	<b>145</b>
	Introduction	145
	g2-get-class-hierarchy	146
	g2-get-containment-hierarchy	147
	g2-get-direct-subclasses	148
	g2-get-explanation-hierarchy	149
	g2-get-method-hierarchy	151
	g2-get-module-hierarchy	153
	g2-get-procedure-caller-hierarchy	154
	g2-get-procedure-calling-hierarchy	155
	g2-get-procedure-invocation-hierarchy	156
	g2-get-strict-instances-of-class	157
	g2-get-top-level-workspaces	158
	g2-get-workspace-hierarchy	159
<b>Chapter 10</b>	<b>G2 Graphical Language (G2GL)</b>	<b>161</b>
	Introduction	161
	g2-call-g2gl-process-as-procedure	162
	g2-collect-all-g2gl-process-instances	163
	g2-compile-g2gl-process	164
	g2-execute-g2gl-process	165
	g2-export-g2gl-process-as-xml	166
	g2-export-g2gl-process-as-xml-text	167
	g2-import-g2gl-process-from-xml	168
	g2-import-g2gl-process-from-xml-text	169
	g2-kill-all-g2gl-process-instances	170
	g2-kill-g2gl-process-instance	171
	g2-pause-g2gl-process-instance	172
	g2-resume-g2gl-process-instance	173
<b>Chapter 11</b>	<b>Hash Table Operations</b>	<b>175</b>
	Introduction	175

	g2-set-hash-table-value	177
	g2-get-hash-table-value	178
	g2-clear-hash-table-value	179
	g2-clear-hash-table	180
	g2-hash-table-to-sequence	181
<b>Chapter 12</b>	<b>History Clearing Operation</b>	<b>183</b>
	Introduction	183
	g2-clear-histories	184
	g2-initialize-parameter	185
<b>Chapter 13</b>	<b>Indexed Attribute Operations</b>	<b>187</b>
	Introduction	187
	g2-indexed-attribute-item-list	188
	g2-get-item-of-class-by-attribute-value	190
<b>Chapter 14</b>	<b>Inspect Operations</b>	<b>193</b>
	Introduction	193
	g2-abort-inspect-session	194
	g2-pause-inspect-session	195
	g2-resume-inspect-session	196
	g2-run-inspect-command	197
	g2-start-inspect-session	198
<b>Chapter 15</b>	<b>KB and Module Operations</b>	<b>201</b>
	Introduction	202
	g2-check-for-consistent-modularization	203
	g2-create-module	204
	g2-delete-module	205
	g2-load-kb	206
	g2-merge-kb	208
	g2-merge-kb-ex	210
	g2-save-kb	212

	g2-save-kb-without-other-processing	214
	g2-save-module	215
	g2-save-module-without-other-processing	218
	g2-reclaim-save-module-memory	220
	g2-snapshot	221
	Creating a Snapshot	221
	Snapshot File Contents	222
	Snapshot File Errors	223
	g2-snapshot-without-other-processing	224
	Snapshot File Contents	224
	g2-warmboot-kb	226
	Warmbooting With Catch-Up	227
	Warmbooting with GFR	227
<b>Chapter 16</b>	<b>List, Array, and Sequence Operations</b>	<b>229</b>
	Introduction	229
	g2-get-position-of-element-in-array	230
	g2-get-position-of-element-in-list	231
	g2-get-position-of-element-in-sequence	232
<b>Chapter 17</b>	<b>Math Operations</b>	<b>233</b>
	Introduction	234
	Representing Matrices	234
	Representing Arrays	234
	Creating Objects Referenced by Procedures	235
	Performing Operations on Matrices and Arrays	235
	Random Number Generator	235
	Aggregator Array Operations	236
	g2-array-max	237
	g2-array-min	238
	g2-array-sum	239
	g2-array-sum-abs	240
	Dense Array and Matrix Operations	241
	g2-array-add	242
	g2-array-copy	243
	g2-array-copy-elements-to-initial-values	244
	g2-array-equal	245
	g2-array-multiply	246
	g2-array-subtract	247
	g2-get-matrix-dimensions	248

- g2-lu-back-substitute 249
- g2-lu-decompose 250
- g2-lu-solve 251
- g2-matrix-multiply 253
- g2-scalar-multiply 255
- g2-transpose 256
- Sparse Array Operations 257
  - g2-sparse-add 258
  - g2-sparse-gather 262
  - g2-sparse-get 263
  - g2-sparse-multiply 265
  - g2-sparse-scatter 268
  - g2-sparse-set 270
- Random Number Generator 272
  - g2-repeat-random-function 273
  - g2-get-random-seed 274
  - g2-set-random-seed 275
  - g2-generate-new-random-seed 276

## **Chapter 18 Memory Operations 277**

- Introduction 277
- Measuring and Recording Item Memory 278
  - g2-measure-memory 279
  - g2-measure-memory-fields 281
  - g2-write-stats 282
- Item Creation Tracking Procedures 283
  - g2-clear-tracked-items 284
  - g2-get-tracked-item-call-sequence 285
  - g2-get-tracked-items-call-depth 286
  - g2-set-tracked-items-call-depth 287
  - g2-start-tracking-items 289
  - g2-stop-tracking-items 290

## **Chapter 19 Move and Transfer Operations 293**

- Introduction 293
- g2-align-items 294
- g2-clone-and-transfer-items 295
- g2-clone-and-transfer-items-to-mouse 296
- g2-distribute-items 297
- g2-get-items-in-area 298

	Specifying an Item Bounding Box	299
	g2-move-items	300
	g2-move-items-to-mouse	301
	g2-transfer-items	302
	g2-transfer-items-to-mouse	303
<b>Chapter 20</b>	<b>Movement Limit Operations</b>	<b>305</b>
	Introduction	305
	g2-clear-movement-limits	306
	g2-get-movement-limits	307
	g2-set-movement-limits	310
<b>Chapter 21</b>	<b>Native Menu System (NMS) API</b>	<b>313</b>
	Introduction	313
	Callback Procedures	315
	Basic Callback	316
	Extended Callback	316
	Selection Callback	317
	Posting and Unposting Callbacks	318
	Query and Information Procedures	320
	Create and Delete Procedures	321
	Menu Management Procedures	324
	Get Operations	326
	Set Operations	329
	Toolbar Operations	332
<b>Chapter 22</b>	<b>Network Operations</b>	<b>335</b>
	Introduction	336
	Network Information	337
	g2-get-host-name	338
	g2-get-network-address-list	339
	g2-get-network-type	340
	g2-get-network-type-given-index	341
	g2-get-port-number-or-name	342
	g2-get-port-number-or-name-given-index	343
	g2-resolve-host-name	344

Network Connection Management	345
g2-tcp-accept	346
g2-tcp-close	347
g2-tcp-connect	348
g2-tcp-listen	349
Network Reading and Writing	351
g2-read-block	352
g2-socket::g2-read-byte	353
g2-socket::g2-read-bytes-as-sequence	354
g2-socket::g2-read-bytes-as-text	355
g2-socket::g2-read-line	356
g2-socket::g2-write-bytes	357
g2-socket::g2-write-string	358
Network ICMP Operations	359
g2-ping	360
g2-trace-route	362

## **Chapter 23 Object Passing Operations 365**

Introduction	365
g2-current-remote-interface	366
g2-deregister-on-network	367
g2-get-item-from-network-handle	368
g2-get-network-handle-from-item	369
g2-register-on-network	371

## **Chapter 24 Priority Queue Operations 373**

Introduction	373
g2-change-priority-in-priority-queue	375
g2-clear-priority-queue	376
g2-get-highest-from-priority-queue	377
g2-get-priority-in-queue	378
g2-insert-in-priority-queue	379
g2-priority-queue-is-empty	380
g2-remove-from-priority-queue	381
g2-remove-highest-from-priority-queue	382

## **Chapter 25 Process Operations 383**

- Introduction 384
- g2-describe-g2-license 385
- g2-get-command-line-argument-from-launch 386
- g2-get-g2-process-identifier 387
- g2-kill-process 388
- g2-kill-remote-process 390
- g2-process-exists 392
- g2-remote-process-exists 393
- g2-reroute-window 395
- g2-spawn-process-to-run-command-line 399
- g2-spawn-process-with-arguments 401
- g2-spawn-remote-process 403
- g2-spawn-remote-process-to-run-command-line 404
- g2-spawn-remote-process-with-arguments 407

## **Chapter 26 Profiling Operations 409**

- Introduction 409
- g2-clear-profile 410
- g2-disable-profiling 411
- g2-enable-profiling 412
- g2-get-profiled-information 413
- g2-name-for-item 414
- g2-get-performance-frequency 416
- g2-get-performance-counter 417
- g2-get-and-log-performance-counter 418

## **Chapter 27 Publish/Subscribe Operations 419**

- Introduction 420
- Callback Signatures 420
  - General Callback 421
  - Callback for Workspace Events 422
  - Callback for Variable or Parameter Events 423

	Registering Callbacks Remotely	424
	g2-subscribe-to-item-attributes	426
	g2-subscribe-to-item-color-pattern-change	428
	g2-subscribe-to-item-deletion	430
	g2-subscribe-to-add-item-to-workspace	432
	g2-subscribe-to-remove-item-from-workspace	434
	g2-subscribe-to-variable-or-parameter-value	436
	g2-subscribe-to-custom-event	438
	g2-send-notification-to-item	440
	g2-deregister-subscription	441
	g2-get-subscription-handle-info	442
	g2-get-subscription-handles-for-items	444
<b>Chapter 28</b>	<b>Rule Operations</b>	<b>445</b>
	Introduction	445
	g2-get-backward-chaining-rules-for-variable	446
	g2-get-forward-chaining-focus-info	447
	g2-variable-has-backward-chaining-rules	449
<b>Chapter 29</b>	<b>Sorting Operations</b>	<b>451</b>
	Introduction	451
	Sorting Algorithm Implementations in G2	452
	g2-sort-array	454
	g2-sort-list	457
	g2-sort	461
<b>Chapter 30</b>	<b>Sound Generation Operation</b>	<b>465</b>
	Introduction	465
	g2-beep	466
<b>Chapter 31</b>	<b>Time Information Operations</b>	<b>467</b>
	Introduction	467
	g2-text-time-interval-to-unix-time	468

g2-text-time-stamp-to-unix-time 469

g2-unix-time 471

g2-unix-time-at-start 473

g2-unix-time-to-text-4-digit-year 474

g2-get-current-time-zone 475

## **Chapter 32 Text Operations 476**

Introduction 477

g2-native-length-of-text 478

## **Chapter 33 User and Security Information Operations 477**

Introduction 480

g2-add-user 481

g2-change-password-expiration-date 482

g2-delete-user 483

g2-floating-client 484

g2-get-environment-variable 485

g2-get-floating-licenses-remaining 486

g2-get-item-with-uuid 487

g2-get-modes-for-authorized-user 488

g2-get-window-license-type 489

g2-make-uuid 490

g2-register-login-handler 491

g2-reinstall-authorized-users 493

g2-set-maximum-login-attempts 494

g2-set-user-password 495

g2-validate-user-and-password 497

## **Chapter 34 User Interface Operations 497**

Introduction 501

Positional Coordinates of Items	502
Size and Scale of Items	503
Item Layering and Connections	504
Chart Views	505
Dialog Views	510
Custom Dialogs	510
Miscellaneous Dialog Procedures	515
Notification Dialogs	527
Editor Operations	530
g2-ui-insert-text-into-current-editor	531
g2-ui-get-text-from-current-editor	532
g2-ui-edit-text	533
g2-ui-launch-editor	536
g2-ui-close-current-editor	539
g2-manage-edit-session-on-window	540
g2-end-edit-session-in-window-if-any	542
g2-cancel-edit-session-in-window-if-any	543
g2-update-edit-session-in-window-if-any	544
g2-refresh-field-edit-from-message	545
g2-refresh-field-edit-with-text	546
Graphics-Oriented Operations	547
g2-refresh-image-definition	548
g2-set-icon-decaching-parameters	549
g2-set-icon-bitmap-decaching-parameters	552
g2-work-on-drawing	553
g2-work-on-printing	555
HTML Views	557
Input-Handling Operations	562
g2-last-input-event	563
g2-last-input-event-info	566
g2-system-predicate	568
Native Menu System (NMS)	569
Parsing Operations	570
Parsing and Committing Text	570
Validating Text	571
Editing Text	573
Property Grid Views	574
g2-ui-create-property-grid	574
g2-ui-manage-property-grid	577
g2-ui-modify-node	578
Overloaded System Procedures	578

Reflection, Rotation, Size, and Layering Operations	<b>579</b>
g2-change-size-of-item-per-area	<b>580</b>
g2-combine-reflection-and-rotation	<b>582</b>
g2-drop-item-behind	<b>584</b>
g2-drop-item-to-bottom	<b>585</b>
g2-get-item-layer-position	<b>586</b>
g2-get-reflection-and-rotation	<b>588</b>
g2-lift-item-in-front-of	<b>590</b>
g2-lift-item-to-top	<b>591</b>
g2-move-from-area-of-workspace	<b>592</b>
g2-reflect-item-horizontally	<b>593</b>
g2-reflect-item-vertically	<b>594</b>
g2-restore-item-to-normal-size	<b>595</b>
g2-set-reflection-and-rotation	<b>596</b>
Selection API	<b>598</b>
Selection System Procedures	<b>598</b>
Selection Hidden Attributes	<b>600</b>
Selection Callbacks	<b>601</b>
Workspace Callbacks	<b>602</b>
UI Callback Management	<b>602</b>
Shortcut Bar Views	<b>605</b>
Status Bar Operations	<b>611</b>
System Commands	<b>615</b>
g2-system-command	<b>615</b>
Text Operations	<b>622</b>
g2-copy-text-to-clipboard	<b>623</b>
g2-get-font-of-text-box	<b>624</b>
g2-get-maximum-height-of-text-box	<b>625</b>
g2-get-maximum-width-of-text-box	<b>626</b>
g2-get-text-extent	<b>627</b>
g2-set-font-of-text-box	<b>629</b>
g2-set-maximum-height-of-text-box	<b>631</b>
g2-set-maximum-width-of-text-box	<b>632</b>
Tree Views	<b>633</b>
Trend-Chart Operations	<b>642</b>
g2-add-trend-chart-component	<b>643</b>
g2-delete-trend-chart-component	<b>645</b>
g2-get-text-of-trend-chart-component	<b>646</b>
g2-set-text-of-trend-chart-component	<b>648</b>
Window and Workspace Operations	<b>651</b>
g2-drop-workspace-behind	<b>652</b>
g2-drop-workspace-to-bottom	<b>653</b>

- g2-get-workspace-layer-position 654
- g2-item-is-showing-in-window 655
- g2-lift-workspace-in-front-of 657
- g2-lift-workspace-to-top 658
- g2-set-workspace-layer-position 659
- g2-x-in-window 660
- g2-y-in-window 661
- g2-x-in-workspace 662
- g2-y-in-workspace 663
- g2-x-scale-of-workspace-in-window 665
- g2-y-scale-of-workspace-in-window 666
- g2-ui-get-dialog-base-units 667

Window Handles and Views 668

## **Chapter 35 Version Control 675**

Introduction 675

Change Log Entry Procedures 676

Text “Diff” Procedures 679

## **Chapter 36 Version Information Operations 681**

Introduction 681

g2-get-g2-version-information 682

g2-get-g2-version-of-kb-file 683

g2-get-software-version 684

g2-get-sys-mod-version 685

## **Chapter 37 Web Operations 687**

Introduction 687

Web Services 688

SOAP 690

HTTP 691

HTTP Server 692

## **Chapter 38 XML Parser API 695**

Introduction 695

SAX Parser API 696

<b>Appendix A</b>	<b>Obtaining the G2-Window of an Item</b>	<b>701</b>
	Introduction	701
	Using the This Window Statement	701
	Using Existence Statements	702
<b>Appendix B</b>	<b>Chart Properties and Enumeration Values</b>	<b>703</b>
	Introduction	703
	Known Chart View Properties	703
	Known Chart View Enumeration Values	718
	<b>Glossary</b>	<b>731</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>737</b>



# Preface

---

*Describes this document and the conventions that it uses.*

About this Manual	xxv
Audience	xxv
Organization	xxvi
Conventions	xxx
Related Documentation	xxxi
Customer Support Services	xxxiv



## About this Manual

This reference manual contains complete information about G2 system procedures. It:

- Introduces G2 system procedures.
- Shows you how to make them available in a knowledge base (KB).
- Describes techniques you can use to view, configure, and invoke them.
- Shows you how to use each system procedure.

## Audience

This guide is written for G2 application developers and system integrators who need to use any capability that G2 system procedures provide.

The guide provides simple examples that illustrate systems procedures from within a procedure or method. However, we recommend that you know how to write and use G2 procedures before using the procedures. The necessary information appears in [Procedures](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

# Organization

The system procedures are grouped into categories. The topics appear alphabetically by category name. The procedures described in each category appear alphabetically by procedure name.

<b>Chapter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#"><u>Introduction to System Procedures</u></a>	Introduces G2 system procedures and describes techniques for using them.
<a href="#"><u>Application Deployment Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures that allow you to automate much of the process of removing source code, of making workspaces proprietary, and of flushing a change log and version information.
<a href="#"><u>Attribute Information Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures that obtain item and attribute descriptions and support the attribute access facility.
<a href="#"><u>Color Change Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures for controlling the colors of items on workspaces.
<a href="#"><u>Connection Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures that copy connections, and get information about them.
<a href="#"><u>Directory Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures for accessing and changing the current directory.
<a href="#"><u>Error and Message Handler Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures for handling error messages, operator logbook messages, and message board messages within procedures and methods.
<a href="#"><u>File Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures that provide access to and management of files external to a KB.
<a href="#"><u>Get Hierarchy Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures that obtain KB hierarchies.
<a href="#"><u>G2 Graphical Language (G2GL)</u></a>	Describes the system procedure for using the G2 Graphical Language (G2GL).

<b>Chapter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#"><u>Hash Table Operations</u></a>	Describes system procedures for operating on hash tables, which are items that store key-value pairs for fast lookup.
<a href="#"><u>History Clearing Operation</u></a>	Describes the system procedure that clears history values.
<a href="#"><u>Indexed Attribute Operations</u></a>	Describes the procedure that retrieves the class instances with a particular value for an indexed attribute.
<a href="#"><u>Inspect Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures that give you programmatic access to Inspect commands.
<a href="#"><u>KB and Module Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures for saving, loading, merging, and warmbooting KBs, and for creating, saving, and deleting modules.
<a href="#"><u>List, Array, and Sequence Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures for getting list, array, and sequence element positions.
<a href="#"><u>Math Operations</u></a>	Describes dense G2 arrays, sparse G2 arrays, G2 matrices, and the system procedures that create, manipulate, and access them.
<a href="#"><u>Memory Operations</u></a>	Describes the procedures that help you manage memory.
<a href="#"><u>Move and Transfer Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures that gather information about one or more objects for the purpose of moving, transferring, cloning, aligning, and distributing the group.
<a href="#"><u>Movement Limit Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures for limiting the movement of items on workspaces.
<a href="#"><u>Native Menu System (NMS) API</u></a>	Describes procedures for programmatically creating native menus in Telewindows.
<a href="#"><u>Network Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures that obtain information about the network and its status.

<b>Chapter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#"><u>Object Passing Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures that support item- and object-passing in your KB.
<a href="#"><u>Priority Queue Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures for operating on priority queues, which are items that store items and associated priorities for fast lookup.
<a href="#"><u>Process Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures that obtain information about the G2 process, that set a new password, that register a login handler, and that spawn, interrogate, and delete local and remote processes during KB execution.
<a href="#"><u>Profiling Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures that control profiling during KB execution.
<a href="#"><u>Publish/Subscribe Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures that allow you to subscribe to G2 item events.
<a href="#"><u>Rule Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures that get information about forward and backward chaining to rules.
<a href="#"><u>Sorting Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures that sort array and list elements.
<a href="#"><u>Sound Generation Operation</u></a>	Describes the procedure that keeps the terminal displaying a specified G2 window.
<a href="#"><u>Time Information Operations</u></a>	Describes procedures that access the system time and convert time-value formats.
<a href="#"><u>User and Security Information Operations</u></a>	Describes the system procedures that allow you to access and change G2 user and security data.

Chapter	Description
<a href="#">User Interface Operations</a>	Describes procedures for creating and managing Windows user interface components in the Telewindows client, and for controlling workspace and item appearance, obtaining information about events, and performing other user interface operations.
<a href="#">Version Control</a>	Describes version control procedures for change log entries and text “diff” operations.
<a href="#">Version Information Operations</a>	Describes the procedures for obtaining version information for your G2 process and your sys-mod KB.
<a href="#">Web Operations</a>	Describes the procedures for networking and integration with Web services, SOAP, and HTTP.
<a href="#">XML Parser API</a>	Describes procedures for parsing XML files.
<a href="#">Appendix A, Obtaining the G2-Window of an Item</a>	Describes techniques for mapping an item to its G2-window.
<a href="#">Appendix B, Chart Properties and Enumeration Values</a>	Describes the known chart view properties and enumeration values.
<a href="#">Glossary</a>	

# Conventions

This guide uses the following typographic conventions and conventions for defining system procedures.

## Typographic

Convention Examples	Description
g2-window, g2-window-1, ws-top-level, sys-mod	User-defined and system-defined G2 class names, instance names, workspace names, and module names
history-keeping-spec, temperature	User-defined and system-defined G2 attribute names
true, 1.234, ok, "Burlington, MA"	G2 attribute values and values specified or viewed through dialogs
Main Menu > Start KB Workspace > New Object create subworkspace Start Procedure	G2 menu choices and button labels
conclude that the x of y ...	Text of G2 procedures, methods, functions, formulas, and expressions
<i>new-argument</i>	User-specified values in syntax descriptions
<u>text-string</u>	Return values of G2 procedures and methods in syntax descriptions
File Name, OK, Apply, Cancel, General, Edit Scroll Area	GUIDE and native dialog fields, button labels, tabs, and titles
File > Save Properties	GMS and native menu choices
<b>workspace</b>	Glossary terms

Convention Examples	Description
c:\Program Files\Gensym\ /usr/gensym/g2/kbs	Windows pathnames UNIX pathnames
spreadsh.kb	File names
g2 -kb top.kb	Operating system commands
public void main() gsi_start	Java, C and all other external code

**Note** Syntax conventions are fully described in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

## Procedure Signatures

A procedure signature is a complete syntactic summary of a procedure or method. A procedure signature shows values supplied by the user in *italics*, and the value (if any) returned by the procedure underlined. Each value is followed by its type:

```
g2-clone-and-transfer-objects
(list: class item-list, to-workspace: class kb-workspace,
 delta-x: integer, delta-y: integer)
-> transferred-items: g2-list
```

## Related Documentation

### G2 Core Technology

- *G2 Bundle Release Notes*
- *Getting Started with G2 Tutorials*
- *G2 Reference Manual*
- *G2 Language Reference Card*
- *G2 Developer's Guide*
- *G2 System Procedures Reference Manual*

- *G2 System Procedures Reference Card*
- *G2 Class Reference Manual*
- *Telewindows User's Guide*
- *G2 Gateway Bridge Developer's Guide*

## **G2 Utilities**

- *G2 ProTools User's Guide*
- *G2 Foundation Resources User's Guide*
- *G2 Menu System User's Guide*
- *G2 XL Spreadsheet User's Guide*
- *G2 Dynamic Displays User's Guide*
- *G2 Developer's Interface User's Guide*
- *G2 OnLine Documentation Developer's Guide*
- *G2 OnLine Documentation User's Guide*
- *G2 GUIDE User's Guide*
- *G2 GUIDE/UII Procedures Reference Manual*

## **G2 Developers' Utilities**

- *Business Process Management System Users' Guide*
- *Business Rules Management System User's Guide*
- *G2 Reporting Engine User's Guide*
- *G2 Web User's Guide*
- *G2 Event and Data Processing User's Guide*
- *G2 Run-Time Library User's Guide*
- *G2 Event Manager User's Guide*
- *G2 Dialog Utility User's Guide*
- *G2 Data Source Manager User's Guide*
- *G2 Data Point Manager User's Guide*
- *G2 Engineering Unit Conversion User's Guide*
- *G2 Error Handling Foundation User's Guide*
- *G2 Relation Browser User's Guide*

## **Bridges and External Systems**

- *G2 ActiveXLink User's Guide*
- *G2 CORBALink User's Guide*
- *G2 Database Bridge User's Guide*
- *G2-ODBC Bridge Release Notes*
- *G2-Oracle Bridge Release Notes*
- *G2-Sybase Bridge Release Notes*
- *G2 JMail Bridge User's Guide*
- *G2 Java Socket Manager User's Guide*
- *G2 JMSLink User's Guide*
- *G2 OPCLink User's Guide*
- *G2 PI Bridge User's Guide*
- *G2-SNMP Bridge User's Guide*
- *G2 CORBALink User's Guide*
- *G2 WebLink User's Guide*

## **G2 JavaLink**

- *G2 JavaLink User's Guide*
- *G2 DownloadInterfaces User's Guide*
- *G2 Bean Builder User's Guide*

## **G2 Diagnostic Assistant**

- *GDA User's Guide*
- *GDA Reference Manual*
- *GDA API Reference*

# Customer Support Services

You can obtain help with this or any Gensym product from Gensym Customer Support. Help is available online, by telephone and by email.

## To obtain customer support online:

➔ Access Ignite Support Portal at <https://support.ignitetechnology.com>.

You will be asked to log in to an existing account or create a new account if necessary. Ignite Support Portal allows you to:

- Register your question with Customer Support by creating an Issue.
- Query, link to, and review existing issues.
- Share issues with other users in your group.
- Query for Bugs, Suggestions, and Resolutions.

## To obtain customer support by telephone or email:

➔ Use the following numbers and addresses:

**United States Toll-Free** +1-855-453-8174

**United States Toll** +1-512-861-2859

**Email** [support@ignitetechnology.com](mailto:support@ignitetechnology.com)

# Introduction to System Procedures

---

*Introduces G2 system procedures and describes techniques for using them.*

Introduction 1

Categories of G2 System Procedures 2

Making System Procedures Available in a KB 2

Viewing System Procedures 3

Invoking System Procedures 5

System Procedures and Wait States 6



## Introduction

G2 provides many system-defined procedures that let you perform a variety of operations. These procedures are called **system procedures**. The G2 system procedures:

- Provide programmatic access to many G2 capabilities that are also available interactively.
- Provide programmatic access to additional capabilities that are not available interactively.

This chapter:

- Introduces the [categories of system procedures](#).
- Shows you how to [make system procedures available in a G2 knowledge base \(KB\)](#).
- Describes techniques you can use to [view](#) and [invoke system procedures](#).
- Lists the [system procedures that cause G2 to enter a wait state](#).

## Categories of G2 System Procedures

System procedures fall into categories according to their purposes. Some categories contain only one procedure. The chapters in this manual reflect the system procedure categories. They are listed in the Preface under [Organization](#).

System procedures fall into categories according to their purposes. Some categories contain only one procedure. For a list of all the categories, see [Organization](#).

## Making System Procedures Available in a KB

All G2 system procedures exist in a modularized knowledge base (KB), named `sys-mod.kb`, which has a **required module**, `uilroot.kb`. Before you can invoke any system procedure, you must merge `sys-mod.kb` into your KB as a **module**.

Your KB will be inconsistently modularized after merging `sys-mod.kb`. To modularize your KB, make `sys-mod` a required module so that the `sys-mod` and `uilroot` modules are automatically included when you load your KB. For information on modules and how to make your KB consistently modularized, see [Modularized KBs](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

Gensym supplies `sys-mod.kb` and `uilroot.kb` in the `kbs/Utils` subdirectory of the directory that contains G2. For information on `uilroot.kb`, see the *G2 GUIDE User's Guide*.

**To merge the G2 system procedures interactively:**

- 1 Choose Main Menu > Merge KB.
- 2 Specify `sys-mod.kb` located in the `Utils` subdirectory of the `g2` directory.
- 3 Click End.

Once `sys-mod.kb` has been merged, you can invoke any G2 system procedure.

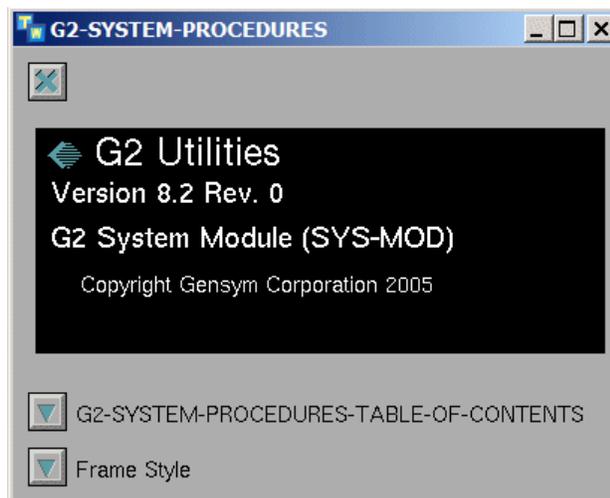
# Viewing System Procedures

The workspace that contains the system procedures is initially hidden, so merging `sys-mod.kb` does not change the appearance of your KB.

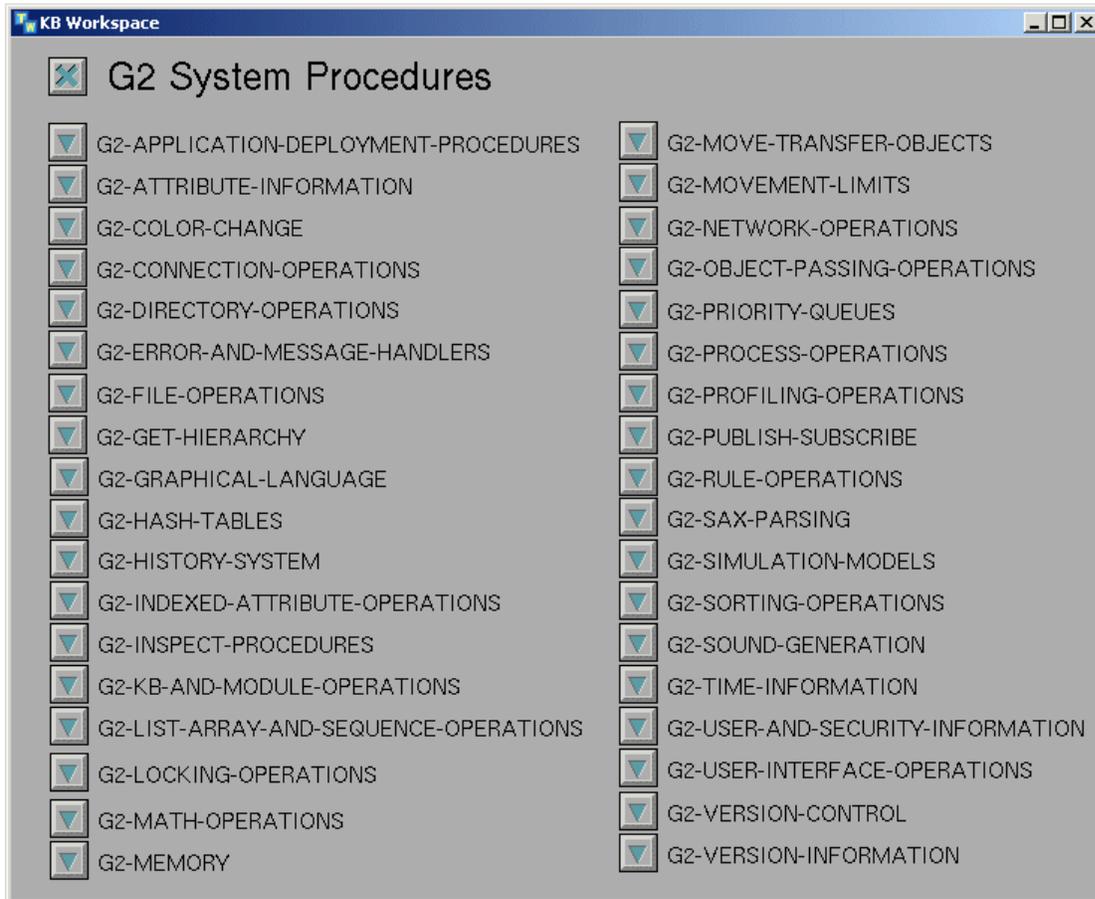
**To see the workspace that contains the system procedures:**

- 1 Choose Main Menu > Get Workspace.
- 2 Select `g2-system-procedures`.

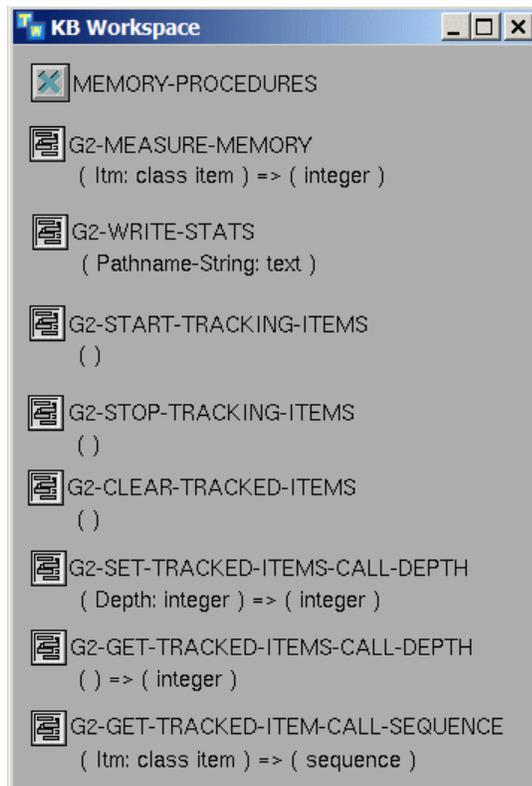
The top-level `g2-system-procedures` workspace, which includes module and version information, is displayed:



Clicking the `g2-system-procedures-table-of-contents` button displays a workspace of navigation buttons that take you to the **subworkspaces** of different categories of system procedures:



For example, the subworkspace of the g2-memory navigation button takes you to this subworkspace:



System procedures are similar to ordinary procedures, but they have been text-stripped to prevent modifications that could impair the integrity of G2; therefore, you cannot configure system procedures as you could ordinary procedures. In addition, you cannot delete the system procedure workspaces because they are proprietary.

## Invoking System Procedures

Use the **call statement** or the **start action** to invoke a system procedure. For example:

```
call g2-enable-profiling ( )
```

or:

```
start g2-enable-profiling ( )
```

Invoking a system procedure is the same as invoking a user-defined procedure. For detailed information about procedure invocation, see [Procedures](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

# System Procedures and Wait States

The following system procedures cause G2 to enter a wait state, which allows other processing that can asynchronously change the G2 context. Be sure to revalidate the context as needed after any of these procedures returns. This warning is repeated in the documentation for each of the procedures.

## Process Operations

- [g2-spawn-remote-process-to-run-command-line](#)
- [g2-spawn-remote-process](#) (superseded by the preceding)
- [g2-spawn-remote-process-with-arguments](#)
- [g2-remote-process-exists](#)
- [g2-kill-remote-process](#)

## KB and Module Operations

- [g2-save-kb](#)
- [g2-reclaim-save-module-memory](#)
- [g2-save-module](#)

The following system procedures save your KB without interruption:

- [g2-save-kb-without-other-processing](#)
- [g2-save-module-without-other-processing](#)
- [g2-snapshot-without-other-processing](#)

## Sorting Operations

- [g2-sort-array](#)
- [g2-sort-list](#)
- [g2-sort](#) (superseded by both of the preceding)

# Application Deployment Operations

---

*Describes procedures that allow you to automate much of the process of removing source code, of making workspaces proprietary, and of flushing a change log and version information.*

Introduction	8
Flushing Change Logs and Version Information	9
g2-flush-change-log-for-entire-kb	10
g2-flush-change-log-for-item	11
g2-flush-version-information	12
Text-Stripping KBs Programmatically	13
g2-strip-texts-now	14
g2-set-strip-text-mark	15
g2-item-has-strip-text-mark	17
g2-set-do-not-strip-text-mark	18
g2-item-has-do-not-strip-text-mark	19
Automating Making Workspaces Proprietary	20
g2-make-workspaces-proprietary-now	21
g2-enter-package-preparation-mode	22
g2-leave-package-preparation-mode	23
g2-is-in-package-preparation-mode	24
g2-enter-simulate-proprietary-mode	25
g2-leave-simulate-proprietary-mode	26
g2-is-in-simulate-proprietary-mode	27



# Introduction

These procedures allow you to automate much of the process of packaging large KB-based applications for customer deployment, including removing source code, making workspaces proprietary, and flushing a change log and version information.

---

**Note** If you wish, you can still *manually* mark items for text-stripping through menu choices and mark workspaces that you want to make proprietary through menu choices. For information on preparing KBs for customer distribution, see [Package Preparation](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

---

Use the application deployment system procedures for:

- [Flushing change logs and version information](#)
- [Text-stripping KBs programmatically](#)
- [Automatically making workspaces proprietary](#)

# Flushing Change Logs and Version Information

These system procedures allow you to flush change logs and version information:

[g2-flush-change-log-for-entire-kb](#)

[g2-flush-change-log-for-item](#)

[g2-flush-version-information](#)

# g2-flush-change-log-for-entire-kb

Flushes the change log for the entire KB.

## Synopsis

```
g2-flush-change-log-for-entire-kb  
()
```

## Description

Invoking this procedure flushes the change log entries for every module in the current KB, not just the top-level module or any other single module. It is the programmatic equivalent to the Flush Change Log For Entire KB menu choice on the Main Menu > Miscellany menu.

Because flushing a KB of its change log and version information is a permanent and irreversible change, it is accessible only when the KB is in package preparation mode.

---

**Note** For more information on flushing change logging and version information from KBs, refer to the “Package Preparation” chapter in the *G2 Reference Manual, Version*.

---

## g2-flush-change-log-for-item

Flushes the change log for an item.

### Synopsis

g2-flush-change-log-for-item  
(*item*:class item)

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	Any KB item whose user- or system-provided class name you wish to flush from the change log.

### Description

Invoking this procedure permanently deletes all entries in the item's change log. It is the programmatic equivalent to the `flush-change-log` menu choice on the `change-log` attribute submenu of rules and other definition items.

Because flushing an item of its change log and version information is a permanent and irreversible change, it is accessible only when the KB is in package preparation mode.

---

**Note** For more information on flushing change logging and version information from KBs, refer to the "Package Preparation" chapter in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

---

# g2-flush-version-information

Flushes the KB version information from the KB's change log.

## Synopsis

g2-flush-version information  
(*saving-params*: class saving-parameters)

Argument	Description
<i>saving-params</i>	A saving parameter who version information you wish to remove.

## Description

Invoking this procedure permanently deletes all the KB version information from the KB's change log. It is the programmatic equivalent of choosing the KB-version-information-for-change-logging attribute submenu of the Saving Parameters System Table.

Because flushing a KB of its change log and version information is a permanent and irreversible change, it is accessible only when the KB is in package preparation mode.

---

**Note** For more information on flushing change logging and version information from KBs, [Package Preparation](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

---

## Text-Stripping KBs Programmatically

The following system procedures allow you to programmatically text-strip KBs by providing access to the hidden attribute strip-text-mark/ do-not-strip-text-mark.

[g2-strip-texts-now](#)

[g2-set-strip-text-mark](#)

[g2-item-has-strip-text-mark](#)

[g2-set-do-not-strip-text-mark](#)

[g2-item-has-do-not-strip-text-mark](#)

# g2-strip-texts-now

Programmatically strips the text of any items marked for text-stripping.

## Synopsis

```
g2-strip-texts-now  
( )
```

## Description

**Text stripping** means to remove source code from compiled attributes. Upon your invocation of this procedure, G2 strips the text of any items marked for text stripping.

Invoking this procedure is the programmatic equivalent of selecting the Main Menu > Miscellany > Strip Texts Now menu item and clicking OK in the confirmation dialog.

---

**Caution** Invoking this system procedure will *not* call up the confirmation dialog. The warning in the dialog still obtains for programmatic operations. Text-stripping KB items or workspaces will remove the text associated with all items marked to be text-stripped. These changes are irreversible in your target KB or workspace.

---

If you did not save the source KB before marking items to be text-stripped, save it before invoking this procedure. Save the target KB with a different name than the source KB, or save it in a different directory.

The Operator Logbook displays the messages: **Stripping texts now!** and **Finished stripping texts** to let you know when G2 has finished. To check the results, check your target KB for confirmation.

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-enter-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-set-strip-text-mark](#)
- [g2-item-has-strip-text-mark](#)
- [g2-set-do-not-strip-text-mark](#)
- [g2-item-has-do-not-strip-text-mark](#)

You are *not* required to enter Package Preparation Mode when invoking text-stripping system procedures, as you *are required to do* for the corresponding menu commands.

# g2-set-strip-text-mark

Programmatically marks KB items or workspaces for text-stripping.

## Synopsis

g2-set-strip-text-mark  
(*item*: class item, *new-state*: truth-value)

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	Any KB item whose user- or system-provided class name you wish to mark.
<i>new-state</i>	A truth-value that is true if the item is to be marked for text-stripping, or false if it is not to be marked.

## Description

A strip-text mark will also mark for text-stripping every subordinate KB item and subworkspace in the workspace hierarchy of the marked item, and will remove any previous do-not-strip text marks from these items.

Invoking this procedure is the programmatic equivalent of selecting the Main Menu > Miscellany > Mark To Strip Text menu item and clicking OK in the confirmation dialog.

---

**Caution** Invoking this system procedure will *not* call up the confirmation dialog. The warning in the dialog still obtains for programmatic operations. Text-stripping KB items or workspaces will remove the text associated with all items marked to be text-stripped. Once you text-strip the marked items, these changes are irreversible in your target KB or workspace.

---

Save the source KB before text stripping. Save the target KB with a different name than the source KB, or save it in a different directory.

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-strip-texts-now](#)
- [g2-item-has-strip-text-mark](#)
- [g2-set-do-not-strip-text-mark](#)
- [g2-item-has-do-not-strip-text-mark](#)

You are *not* required to enter Package Preparation Mode when invoking text-stripping system procedures, as you *are required to do* for the corresponding menu commands.

# g2-item-has-strip-text-mark

Checks for items that are marked for text-stripping.

## Synopsis

g2-item-has-strip-text-mark  
 (*item*: class item)  
 -> return-value: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	Any KB item whose user- or system-provided class name you wish to check for a Mark To Strip Text mark.
Return Value	Description
<u>return-value</u>	A truth-value that is true if the item is marked for text-stripping, or false if it is not.

## Description

This procedure provides a local check on a KB item itself and only on the item itself.

If a superior object in a workspace hierarchy has been marked for text-stripping, the Mark To Strip Text menu choice of this local KB item will appear with an asterisk next to it.

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-strip-texts-now](#)
- [g2-set-strip-text-mark](#)
- [g2-set-do-not-strip-text-mark](#)
- [g2-item-has-do-not-strip-text-mark](#)

You are *not* required to enter Package Preparation Mode when invoking text-stripping system procedures, as you *are required to do* for the corresponding menu commands.

# g2-set-do-not-strip-text-mark

Programmatically sets a do-not-strip-text mark on all the items in a workspace.

## Synopsis

g2-set-do-not-strip-text-mark  
(*item*: class item, *new-state*: truth-value)

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	Any KB item whose user- or system-provided class name you wish to mark not to be text-stripped.
<i>new-state</i>	A truth-value that is <b>true</b> if the item is to be marked not to be text-stripped, or <b>false</b> if it is not to be so marked.

## Description

Invoking this procedure is the programmatic equivalent of selecting the Main Menu > Miscellany > Mark Not To Strip Text menu item and clicking OK in the confirmation dialog.

---

**Caution** Invoking this system procedure will *not* call up the confirmation dialog. The warning in the dialog still obtains for programmatic operations. Not text-stripping workspaces will retain the text associated with all items.

---

Save the source KB before text stripping. Save the target KB with a different name than the source KB, or save it in a different directory.

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-strip-texts-now](#)
- [g2-set-strip-text-mark](#)
- [g2-item-has-strip-text-mark](#)
- [g2-item-has-do-not-strip-text-mark](#)

You are *not* required to enter Package Preparation Mode when invoking text-stripping system procedures, as you *are required to do* for the corresponding menu commands.

# g2-item-has-do-not-strip-text-mark

Checks for items that are marked not to be text-stripped.

## Synopsis

g2-item-has-do-not-strip-text-mark  
 (*item*: class item)  
 -> return-value: true or false

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	Any KB item whose user- or system-provided class name you wish to check for a Mark Not To Strip Text mark.
Return Value	Description
<u>return-value</u>	A truth-value that is true if the item is marked not to be text-stripped, or false if it is not so marked.

## Description

This procedure provides a local check on an item itself and only the item itself.

If a superior object in a workspace hierarchy has been marked not to be text-stripped, the Mark Not To Strip-Text menu choice of this local KB item will appear with an asterisk next to it.

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-strip-texts-now](#)
- [g2-set-strip-text-mark](#)
- [g2-item-has-strip-text-mark](#)
- [g2-set-do-not-strip-text-mark](#)

You are *not* required to enter Package Preparation Mode when invoking text-stripping system procedures, as you *are required to do* for the corresponding menu commands.

# Automating Making Workspaces Proprietary

These procedures partially automate the process of making workspaces proprietary:

[g2-make-workspaces-proprietary-now](#)

[g2-enter-package-preparation-mode](#)

[g2-leave-package-preparation-mode](#)

[g2-is-in-package-preparation-mode](#)

[g2-enter-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)

[g2-leave-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)

[g2-is-in-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)

## g2-make-workspaces-proprietary-now

Programmatically makes workspaces in your KB proprietary that have been configured with proprietary package names.

### Synopsis

```
g2-make-workspaces-proprietary-now  
()
```

### Description

Invoking this procedure is the programmatic equivalent of selecting the Main Menu > Miscellany > Make Workspaces Proprietary Now menu item and clicking OK in the confirmation dialog.

---

**Caution** Invoking this system procedure will *not* call up the confirmation dialog. The warning in the dialog still obtains in programmatic mode. This operation will cause those workspaces that have been given a potential proprietary package attribute to become permanently proprietary to those packages and thus severely restricted in their use. Once this has been done, any KB that has merged in those workspaces will only be allowed to execute with special authorization codes obtained through Gensym Corporation. These changes are irreversible.

---

## Distributing a Proprietary Application Package

If you distribute a proprietary KB to your end users, you must register the name of the application package with Gensym. If the `proprietary-package` attribute or any workspace specifies the package name (instead of `private` or `none`), your end users must modify the `g2.ok` files to be authorized to use the KB.

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-enter-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-leave-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-is-in-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-enter-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)
- [g2-leave-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)
- [g2-is-in-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)

# g2-enter-package-preparation-mode

Displays the menu choices for each item in package preparation mode.

## Synopsis

```
g2-enter-package-preparation-mode  
()
```

## Description

Invoking this procedure is the programmatic equivalent of selecting the Main Menu > Miscellany > Enter Package Preparation Mode menu item and clicking OK in the confirmation dialog.

---

**Caution** Invoking this system procedure will *not* call up the confirmation dialog. The warning in the dialog still obtains in programmatic mode. This operation can add options to menus that allow for potentially dangerous and irreversible changes.

---

The Operator Logbook displays the message: "Entering Package Preparation mode" to let you know when you are in package preparation mode.

---

**Note** You create proprietary KBs in manual mode. Follow the instruction on how to make proprietary workspaces in the "Package Preparation" chapter in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

---

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-leave-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-is-in-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-enter-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)
- [g2-leave-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)
- [g2-is-in-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)
- [g2-make-workspaces-proprietary-now](#)

# g2-leave-package-preparation-mode

Exits your KB item or workspace from package preparation mode.

## Synopsis

```
g2-leave-package-preparation-mode  
()
```

## Description

Invoking this procedure is the programmatic equivalent of selecting the Main Menu > Miscellany > Leaving Package Preparation Mode menu item and clicking OK in the confirmation dialog.

The Operator Logbook displays the message: Leaving Package Preparation mode to let you know when you have exited package preparation mode.

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-enter-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-is-in-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-enter-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)
- [g2-leave-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)
- [g2-is-in-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)
- [g2-make-workspaces-proprietary-now](#)

# g2-is-in-package-preparation-mode

Checks to see that your G2 is in package preparation mode.

## Synopsis

g2-is-in-package-preparation-mode

()

-> *return-value*: truth-value

Return Value	Description
<u><i>return-value</i></u>	A truth-value that is true if the G2 is in package preparation mode, or false if it is not.

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-enter-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-leave-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-enter-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)
- [g2-leave-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)
- [g2-is-in-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)
- [g2-make-workspaces-proprietary-now](#)

## g2-enter-simulate-proprietary-mode

Allows you to simulate the behavior of your target proprietary KB or workspace.

### Synopsis

```
g2-enter-simulate-proprietary-mode  
()
```

### Description

Invoking this procedure is the programmatic equivalent of choosing the Main Menu > Miscellany > Enter Simulate Proprietary Mode menu item.

This option simulates the behavior of your KB as if your computer was authorized to use the named package. You can enter and leave simulate proprietary mode as many times as you need to change the KB behavior until you are satisfied.

To exit from the simulated proprietary mode, invoke `g2-leave-simulate-proprietary-mode`.

---

**Tip** You do not have to be running the KB in package preparation mode to simulate proprietary mode. You can simulate proprietary mode at any time.

---

### Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-enter-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-leave-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-is-in-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-leave-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)
- [g2-is-in-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)
- [g2-make-workspaces-proprietary-now](#)

# g2-leave-simulate-proprietary-mode

Exits your target KB or workspace from simulated proprietary mode.

## Synopsis

```
g2-leave-simulate-proprietary-mode  
()
```

## Description

Invoking this procedure is the programmatic equivalent of choosing the Main Menu > Miscellany > Leave Simulate Proprietary Mode menu item.

You can enter and leave simulate proprietary mode as many times as you need to change the KB behavior until you are satisfied.

---

**Tip** You do not have to be running the KB in package preparation mode to simulate proprietary mode. You can simulate proprietary mode at any time.

---

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-enter-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-leave-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-is-in-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-enter-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)
- [g2-is-in-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)
- [g2-make-workspaces-proprietary-now](#)

## g2-is-in-simulate-proprietary-mode

Checks that your G2 is in simulate proprietary mode.

### Synopsis

```
g2-is-in-simulate-proprietary-mode
(  
-> return-value: truth-value
```

Return Value	Description
<i>return-value</i>	A truth-value that is true if the G2 is in simulate proprietary mode, or false if it is not.

### Description

---

**Tip** You do not have to be running the KB in package preparation mode to simulate proprietary mode. You can simulate proprietary mode at any time.

---

### Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-enter-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-leave-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-is-in-package-preparation-mode](#)
- [g2-enter-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)
- [g2-leave-simulate-proprietary-mode](#)
- [g2-make-workspaces-proprietary-now](#)



# Attribute Information Operations

---

*Describes procedures that obtain item and attribute descriptions and support the attribute access facility.*

Introduction **29**

g2-get-all-reserved-system-attribute-names **30**

g2-get-attribute-descriptions-of-class **32**

g2-get-attribute-texts-of-item **38**

g2-get-attribute-values-of-item **40**

g2-get-attributes-visible-in-mode **42**

g2-get-description-of-item **44**

g2-item-is-editable **45**



## Introduction

Use the attribute information system procedures to obtain detailed information about items and their attributes.

# g2-get-all-reserved-system-attribute-names

Returns a sequence of all reserved system-defined class attribute names, in alphabetical order.

## Synopsis

g2-get-all-reserved-system-attribute-names

(*type*: symbol)

-> reserved-words: sequence

Argument	Description
<i>type</i>	One of the following symbols: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>ordinary</b> – Returns all non-hidden attributes.</li><li>• <b>hidden</b> – Returns all hidden attributes of user-extensible classes.</li><li>• <b>all</b> – Returns both ordinary and hidden attributes.</li></ul>
Return Value	Description
<u>reserved-words</u>	A sequence of reserved words of the specified <i>type</i> .

## Description

If *g2-attribute* is the name of a reserved attribute of a system-defined class, then you cannot use it as the name of an attribute of a user-defined class.

Some system-defined classes such as **object** or **connection** are user-extensible; other system-defined classes such as **logbook-parameters** are not user-extensible. To avoid possible inheritance problems, you cannot use system-defined attributes of user-extensible system-defined classes as user-defined attributes; thus, these attributes are considered reserved words in G2. However, you can use system-defined attributes of non user-extensible system-defined classes as user-defined attributes; these attributes are considered unreserved.

If you attempt to use a reserved word as a user-defined attribute, G2 takes the following actions:

- When entering a reserved word in the G2 Text Editor, an error such as the following appears in the text editor:

This is uncompileable. HEIGHT-OF-IMAGE is the name of a G2 system attribute and cannot be a user-defined attribute."

- When loading a KB from an older version of G2 in which the reserved word was not a system-defined attribute, an error such as the following appears in the Operator Logbook:

HEIGHT-OF-IMAGE is the name of a G2 system attribute and cannot be a user-defined attribute.

Also, the notes of the user-defined class-definition contains an error such as the following:

OK, and note that the class-specific-attribute height-of-image is now a reserved G2 attribute. You must rename it before starting G2.

To obtain the name of the user-defined class that uses the reserved word, use the following Inspect command:

highlight the symbol height-of-image in every class-definition

If *g2-hidden-attribute* is the name of a hidden attribute of a system-defined class, you may use it as the name of an attribute of a user-defined class. However, we recommend that you avoid this practice. For example, using *history* as the name of an attribute of a user-defined class would shadow its use as a hidden attribute of a float-parameter. Similarly, using *containing-module* as the name of an attribute of a user-defined class would shadow its use in GFR and GMS.

Note that you cannot use reserved symbols as the name of a user-defined attribute.

For a list of reserved symbols, see [Appendix B, Reserved Symbols](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

# g2-get-attribute-descriptions-of-class

Returns the class attribute descriptions for the attribute names you specify.

## Synopsis

g2-get-attribute-descriptions-of-class  
(*class-name*: symbol, *specific-attributes*: value)  
-> *attribute-descriptions*: sequence

Argument	Description
<i>class-name</i>	A symbol naming the class whose attribute descriptions you wish to obtain.
<i>specific-attributes</i>	A <b>value</b> that can either be a sequence of one or more attributes for which you require attribute descriptions, or the value <b>true</b> . Specify <b>true</b> for this argument to return descriptions for every visible attribute in a class.  <b>Note:</b> If you are calling this procedure from G2 Gateway, specifying <b>true</b> gives an error. Instead, use an empty sequence.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>attribute-descriptions</i></u>	A sequence of structures of one or more attribute descriptions of the attributes provided in the second argument, and described in the next section.

Each structure in *attribute-descriptions* contains the following information about an attribute specified via *specific-attributes*:

Subattribute	Type	Description
attribute-name	symbol	The attribute name.
virtual	truth-value	When <b>false</b> , the attribute has an attribute description; when <b>true</b> , it is a class characteristic exported as a virtual attribute. Both attributes can be accessed with the same syntax.
text-readable	truth-value	Indicates whether you can use the expression:  the text of the <i>attribute-name</i> of item
text-writable	truth-value	Indicates whether you can set the attribute value, using the action:  change the text of the <i>attribute-name</i> of item
value-readable	truth-value	Indicates whether you can use the expression:  the <i>attribute-name</i> of item
value-writable	truth-value	Indicates whether you can set the value of the attribute, using the action:  conclude that the <i>attribute-name</i> of item...
is-system-defined	truth-value	Indicates whether an attribute is system- or user-defined. This attribute is <b>true</b> for all system-defined classes.
defining-class	symbol	The class in which the attribute is defined, which could be the current class or a superior class.

Depending upon the class and attribute in question, the structure may optionally contain zero or more of the following subattributes:

<b>This subattribute...</b>	<b>Describes...</b>
type	A structure of the valid types for this attribute. A detailed description of this subattribute follows.
initial-value	This field appears if the attribute has a default value that is not a class instance. The field's value is an item-or-value indicating the default value of the attribute.
initial-item-class	This field appears if the attribute has a default value that is a class instance. The field's value is a symbol that names the class.
editor-grammar	This field appears when the attribute is text-writable. It is a symbol indicating the G2 grammar used to edit the text of this attribute.
superseded	Truth-value indicating if the attribute is not recommended for use. If this attribute is <b>true</b> , then the attribute has been superseded by another with similar functionality.

## Type Subattribute Definition

The *type* attribute of the attribute description specifies in detail what values can be given to an attribute. In some cases, the *type* value is a simple one, such as *integer*. In other cases, the *type* value of an attribute can be a complex or composite type consisting of several structures and sequences which, in turn, are combined with one or more Boolean operators.

The only attribute required in an attribute's type structure is *type-or-operator*. Attributes with a simple value type merely specify the type, *integer*, *float*, *text*, and so on. Complex and composite types require more description and thus more structure subattributes. The specification of the type structure can begin:

```
type-structure :=
  structure
    (type-or-operator: type-or-operator-values,
     [attribute-name: attribute-value [...]] )
```

The possible *type-or-operator-values* are as follows:

```

value |
symbol |
text |
truth-value |
quantity | integer | float |
or | and |
not |
member |
quantity-range | integer-range | float-range |
structure |
sequence |
class |
none

```

The rest of the structure may include zero or more of these attributes, depending on the value of *type-or-operator*:

<b>type-or-operator</b>	<b>attribute-name</b>	<b>attribute-value</b>
or   and	operands	sequence of type-structure
not	operand	type-structure
member	possible-values	sequence of symbols
quantity-range   integer-range   float-range	high	quantity   integer   float
	low	quantity   integer   float
structure	<i>slots</i>	sequence of <i>structure-slots-desc</i>
	<i>required-slots</i>	<i>required-slots-desc</i>
sequence	element-type	type-structure
	minimum-elements	integer
	maximum-elements	integer
class	class-name	symbol

For the structure-related attributes *slots* and *required-slots*, two more kinds of structures exist:

```
structure-slots-desc ::=
  structure
    (attribute-name: symbol, type: type-structure)

required-slots-desc ::=
  sequence
    (and | or | not, {attribute-name | required-slots-desc} [...])
```

For more information about using attribute descriptions, see [Attribute Access Facility](#) the *G2 Reference Manual*.

## Description

This system procedure returns a sequence of structures containing the attribute-descriptions of one or more attributes of a class. If you provide a sequence of one or more symbols of attribute names, the attribute descriptions for those attributes alone are returned. The system-procedure [g2-get-attributes-visible-in-mode](#), returns the attributes that are accessible for a given user mode. Providing the value *true*, rather than a sequence of attribute names, returns a sequence of attribute descriptions for the entire class.

## Example

This example uses a user-defined class named *equipment* which inherits directly from *object*. The *equipment* class defines an attribute named *producer*; its type is an instance of the class *company*.

This example procedure call:

```
call g2-get-attribute-descriptions-of-class(the symbol equipment,
      sequence(the symbol containing-module, the symbol producer))
```

returns this sequence of structures:

```
sequence(  
  structure(  
    attribute-name: the symbol containing-module,  
    virtual: true,  
    text-readable: false,  
    text-writable: false,  
    value-readable: true,  
    value-writable: false,  
    initial-value: none,  
    is-system-defined: true,  
    defining-class: the symbol item,  
    type: structure (type-or-operator: the symbol symbol)),  
  structure(  
    attribute-name: the symbol producer,  
    virtual: false,  
    text-readable: true,  
    text-writable: true,  
    value-readable: true,  
    value-writable: true,  
    is-system-defined: false,  
    defining-class: the symbol equipment,  
    initial-item-class: the symbol company,  
    editor-grammar: the symbol item-or-datum-attribute,  
    type: structure(type-or-operator: the symbol class,  
                    class-name: the symbol company)))
```

# g2-get-attribute-texts-of-item

Returns the text of one or more attributes.

## Synopsis

g2-get-attribute-texts-of-item  
(*item*: class item, *specific-attributes*: value)  
-> *attribute-texts*: structure

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item whose attribute texts you wish to obtain.
<i>specific-attributes</i>	A <b>value</b> which can either be a sequence of symbols that name one or more attributes whose texts you wish to obtain, or the value <b>true</b> . Specify <b>true</b> for this argument to return the texts of every attribute in a class.  <b>Note:</b> If you are calling this procedure from G2 Gateway, specifying <b>true</b> gives an error. Instead, use an empty sequence.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>attribute-texts</i></u>	A structure consisting of the names of the attributes and their textual representations.

## Description

Returns a structure of the text of an item's attributes. As with `g2-get-attribute-values-of-item`, the returned structure resembles the item itself. Rather than containing values, however, the structure contains text, as though one had iterated over the given attributes of the item with the expression:

conclude that the *attribute-name* of *structure* =  
the text of the *attribute-name* of *item*

An attribute name/text pair for each attribute will appear in the returned structure unless one of these conditions is true:

- The attribute is not visible due to proprietary restrictions.
- Only the attribute value, not its text, is accessible. For example, the name-box attribute has a value, but it is neither text-readable, nor text-writable, and thus is not present in the attribute tables.

## Example

This example employs an instance of the user-defined class `equipment` used in the example [g2-get-attribute-descriptions-of-class](#).

This example procedure call:

```
call g2-get-attribute-texts-of-item(equipment101, true)
```

returns this structure:

```
structure(  
  uuid: "@9d00016781a411d38888889a00080c90@",  
  notes: "OK",  
  item-configuration: "none",  
  names: "EQUIPMENT101",  
  producer: "the company COMPANY1",  
  size: "medium")
```

# g2-get-attribute-values-of-item

Returns the values of one or more attributes of an item.

## Synopsis

g2-get-attribute-values-of-item  
(*item*: class item, *specific-attributes*: value)  
-> *attribute-values*: structure

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item whose attribute values you wish to obtain.
<i>specific-attributes</i>	A <b>value</b> that can either be a sequence of symbols that name one or more attributes whose values you wish to obtain, or the value <b>true</b> . Specify <b>true</b> for this argument to return the value of every visible attribute in an item.  <b>Note:</b> If you are calling this procedure from G2 Gateway, specifying <b>true</b> gives an error. Instead, use an empty sequence.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>attribute-values</i></u>	A structure consisting of the names of the attributes and their values.

## Description

Returns a structure of values for the attributes of this item. The structure resembles the item itself: its attribute names and values match the item's attribute names and values, as if one had iterated over the given attributes of the item with an expression such as:

conclude that the *attribute-name* of *structure* = the *attribute-name* of *item*

These values can be of any G2 value types, including sequences and structures.

An attribute/value pair for each attribute will appear in the returned structure unless one of these conditions is true:

- The value of the attribute is none.
- The attribute is not visible due to proprietary restrictions.

## Example

This example uses an instance of the user-defined `equipment` class used in the example for [g2-get-attribute-descriptions-of-class](#).

This example procedure call:

```
call g2-get-attribute-values-of-item(equipment101,  
    sequence(the symbol size-in-workspace, the symbol permanent,  
            the symbol producer)
```

returns this structure:

```
structure(  
    size-in-workspace: structure(width: 50, height: 50),  
    permanent: true,  
    producer: COMPANY1)
```

# g2-get-attributes-visible-in-mode

Returns the attributes that are accessible for a given user mode.

## Synopsis

g2-get-attributes-visible-in-mode  
(*class-or-item*: item-or-value, *user-mode*: symbol)  
-> visible-attributes: sequence

Argument	Description
<i>class-or-item</i>	The item or class whose attributes you want to know about.
<i>user-mode</i>	The user mode in which attributes may be accessible.

Return Value	Description
<u>visible-attributes</u>	The names of the attributes that are accessible in a given user mode.

## Description

This procedure returns a sequence of the attribute names that are accessible for an item in a given mode, after item and instance configurations are taken into account.

The first argument of this procedure is normally an item, but it can also be a symbol naming a class, in which case the returned sequence represents the accessible attributes for an instance of the class, even if the class is currently uninstantiated.

## Example

This example employs the user-defined class `equipment` used in the example for [g2-get-attribute-descriptions-of-class](#).

This example procedure call:

```
call g2-get-attribute-visible-in-mode(the symbol equipment,  
                                     the symbol administrator)
```

returns a sequence that is shown here partially:

```
sequence(  
  the symbol foundation-class,X  
  the symbol class,  
  the symbol uuid,  
  .....  
  the symbol producer)
```

## g2-get-description-of-item

Gives you programmatic access to the describe menu choice of an item.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-description-of-item  
  (item: class item)  
  -> description: sequence
```

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item you wish described.

Return Value	Description
<u>description</u>	A sequence of text values.

### Example

This is an example of a sequence returned for a class-definition:

```
sequence("description of country.",  
        "there are no methods defined specifically for this class.",  
        "this is assigned to module definitions.")
```

## g2-item-is-editable

Tells you whether an item is editable because its module can be saved to its current location or you have explicitly declared it editable.

### Synopsis

```
g2-item-is-editable
  (item: class item)
  -> return-value: truth-value
```

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	Any item in the current KB.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>return-value</i></u>	This procedure returns true when the item is editable; otherwise it returns false.

### Description

An item is editable under any one of these conditions:

- It is a transient item.
- Its module file is writable.
- You have explicitly declared the item editable.



# Color Change Operations

---

*Describes procedures for controlling the colors of items on workspaces.*

Introduction	47
Accessing Color Regions and Color Patterns	48
g2-get-default-item-color	49
g2-get-default-item-color-pattern	51
g2-get-item-color	52
g2-get-item-color-pattern	53
g2-get-item-color-regions	55
g2-get-permanent-item-color	56
g2-get-permanent-item-color-pattern	58
g2-set-item-color	59
g2-set-item-color-pattern	60



## Introduction

The system procedures for changing colors let you access the different color regions of G2 icons, text boxes, and workspaces, such as an icon region, the background color of a workspace, or the text color of a message.

For more information about icons, items, and their color regions, see [The Icon Editor and Icon Management](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

# Accessing Color Regions and Color Patterns

All system-defined icons and items have named regions. You can get and set the colors of these regions by using the color change system procedures.

A **color pattern** is a symbol array containing the name of each color region of an item, such as the background color of a workspace. Each region name is followed by the name of the color or metacolor of that region. Thus, the elements of a color pattern are:

Element 0: region1,  
Element 1: color1 or metacolor1,  
Element 2: region2,  
Element 3: color2 or metacolor2; and so on

Unnamed icon regions are not included in the color pattern.

Mode: Online HelpIDEach item and icon also has a color pattern that stores its currently displayed colors. In addition, each item or icon stores the following color patterns:

- A **permanent color pattern**, which is saved with the KB.

If you change the color of one or more regions of an icon, you can make this change part of the permanent color pattern by invoking the **make permanent** action on the icon. If you subsequently save the KB, and then **reset** or **reload** it, the icon is displayed with the changes that you made to the permanent color pattern.

- A **default color pattern**, which stores the color pattern specified in the class definition of the item.

The colors stored in the permanent color pattern of an item are called the **permanent colors** of that icon. The colors stored in the default color pattern are called **default colors**.

The following items do not have color regions: graphs, trend charts, and user-defined icons whose class definitions do not specify color regions.

---

**Note** You cannot add or delete color regions by using the procedures described in this chapter. For more information, see [The Icon Editor and Icon Management](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

---

## g2-get-default-item-color

Returns the default color of an item region.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-default-item-color
  (item: class item, region: symbol)
  -> default-color: symbol
```

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	An item.
<i>region</i>	The name of a color region of <i>item</i> .
Return Value	Description
<u>default-color</u>	The color or metacolor of <i>region</i> .

### Description

G2-get-default-item-color returns the default color of the specified region of the item or icon, as defined in the item's definition or icon description.

### Examples

The following user-defined procedure, `get-default-color-pattern-using-get-color`, creates a default color pattern for a specified item. The default color pattern is a symbol array named `pattern`.

To create the default color pattern, this procedure:

- 1 Calls `g2-get-item-color-regions` to read the names of the item's regions into a symbol array named `regions-array`.
- 2 Creates the symbol array `pattern`, and sets the length of this array to twice the length of the array `regions-array`. `Pattern` must be twice as long as `regions-array` because it contains both region names and colors.
- 3 Reads the region names in `regions-array` into the odd-numbered elements of `pattern`, starting with element 0.
- 4 Calls `g2-get-default-item-color` to get the default color of each region in `regions-array`, and reads these colors into the even-numbered elements of `pattern`.

```

get-default-color-pattern-using-get-color (item: class item)
  = (class symbol-array)
regions-array, pattern: class symbol-array;
i: integer;
pattern-length: integer;
color: symbol;

begin
  regions-array = call g2-get-item-color-regions (item);
  pattern-length = (the array-length of regions-array) * 2;
  create a symbol-array pattern;
  change the array-length of pattern to pattern-length;
  for i = 0 to (pattern-length -1) by 2
    do
      change pattern [ i ] = regions-array [round ( i/2 ) ];
      color = call g2-get-default-item-color (item, pattern[ i ]);
      change pattern [ (i + 1) ] = color;
    end;
  delete regions-array;
  return (pattern)
end

```

## g2-get-default-item-color-pattern

Returns the default color pattern of an item.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-default-item-color-pattern
  (item: class item)
  -> default-color-pattern: class symbol-array
```

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item whose color pattern is returned.
Return Value	Description
<u>default-color-pattern</u>	A symbol array containing a list of the color regions of <i>item</i> . Each color region is paired with the name of the color of that region.

### Description

This procedure returns the default color pattern of an item.

### Example

This example returns the default color pattern of an item named `tulip` to a symbol array named `default-pattern`.

```
tulip: class item;
default-pattern: class symbol-array;

default-pattern = call g2-get-default-item-color-pattern (tulip);
```

Returns the current color of a specified region of an item.

## g2-get-item-color

Returns the current color of a specified region of an item.

### Synopsis

g2-get-item-color

(*item*: class item, *region*: symbol)

-> *current-color*: symbol

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	An item.
<i>region</i>	A region name of <i>item</i> .

Return Value	Description
<u><i>current-color</i></u>	A symbol value of the current color of <i>region</i> .

### Description

This procedure returns the current color of the specified region of an item.

To return the permanent color of a region, use `g2-get-permanent-item-color`. To return the default color of a region, use `g2-get-default-item-color`.

### Example

This example returns the color of a region named `region-2` to a symbol named `item-color`.

```
item-color:symbol;  
tulip: class item;  
region-2:symbol;  
  
begin  
  item-color = call g2-get-item-color (tulip, region-2);  
end
```

## g2-get-item-color-pattern

Returns the current color pattern of a specified item.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-item-color-pattern
  (item: class item)
  -> current-color-pattern: class symbol-array
```

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item whose color pattern is returned by this procedure.
Return Value	Description
<u>current-color-pattern</u>	A symbol array of the color pattern for <i>item</i> .

### Description

G2-get-item-color-pattern returns the current color pattern of the specified item. The color pattern contains the names of the regions of the specified item. Each region name is paired with the name of the color of that region.

### Example

This procedure, `get-text-item-color-pattern`, calls `g2-get-item-color-pattern` to read the current color pattern of an item into a symbol array named `test-pattern`.

```
get-test-item-color-pattern (item: class item) = (class symbol-array)
test-pattern: class symbol-array;
i: integer;

begin
  test-pattern = call g2-get-item-color-pattern (item);
  for i = 0 to ((the array-length of test-pattern) - 1) by 2
    do change test-pattern [i + 1] = test-color-array
      [round ( i/2 )];
  end;
  return (test-pattern)
end
```

The procedure then changes the color in the even-number elements of `test-pattern` to the colors in successive elements of an array named `test-color-array`. The value of element 0 of `test-color-array` is read into element 1 of `test-pattern`, the value of element 1 of `test-color-array` is read into element 3 of `test-pattern`, and so on.

## g2-get-item-color-regions

Returns a symbol array containing the names of all the regions of a specified item.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-item-color-regions
(item: class item)
-> region-names: class symbol-array
```

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item whose color regions are returned by this procedure.
Return Value	Description
<u>region-names</u>	A symbol array of the names of all regions of <i>item</i> . The names appear in the same order as in a symbol array returned by <code>g2-get-item-color-pattern</code> .

### Description

G2-get-item-color-regions returns a symbol array of the names of all the color regions of the specified item.

### Example

See the example for `g2-get-default-item-color`.

## g2-get-permanent-item-color

Returns the color pattern of a specified item as it is when the KB is reset, or when the KB is saved and reloaded.

### Synopsis

g2-get-permanent-item-color

(*item*: class item, *region*: symbol)

-> *permanent-color*: symbol

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	An item.
<i>region</i>	A region of <i>item</i> .

Return Value	Description
<u><i>permanent-color</i></u>	A symbol of the color of <i>region</i> .

### Example

This procedure, `get-permanent-color-pattern-using-get-color`, creates a permanent color pattern, named `pattern`, for an item.

```
get-permanent-color-pattern-using-get-color
  (item: class item) = (class symbol-array)
  regions-array, pattern: class symbol-array;
  i: integer;
  pattern-length: integer;
  color: symbol;

begin
  regions-array = call g2-get-item-color-regions (item);
  pattern-length = (the array-length of regions-array) * 2;
  create a symbol-array pattern;
  change the array-length of pattern to pattern-length;
  for i = 0 to (pattern-length -1) by 2
    do change pattern [ i ] = regions-array [round ( i/2 )];
    color = call g2-get-permanent-item-color (itm, pattern[ i ]);
    change pattern [ ( i + 1 ) ] = color;
  end;
  delete regions-array;
  return (pattern)
end
```

To create the permanent color pattern, this procedure:

- 1** Calls `g2-get-item-color-regions` to read the names of the item's regions into a symbol array named `regions-array`.
- 2** Creates the symbol array `pattern`, and sets the length of this array to twice the length of the array `regions-array`. `Pattern` must be twice as long as `regions-array` because it must contain both region names and the permanent color associated with each region.
- 3** Reads the region names in `regions-array` into the odd-numbered elements of `pattern`, starting with element 0.
- 4** Calls `g2-get-permanent-item-color` to get the permanent color of each region in `regions-array`, and reads these colors into the even-numbered elements of `pattern`.

# g2-get-permanent-item-color-pattern

Returns the permanent color pattern of a specified item.

## Synopsis

```
g2-get-permanent-item-color-pattern  
  (item: class item)  
  -> permanent-color-pattern: class symbol-array
```

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item whose permanent color pattern is returned.

Return Value	Description
<u>permanent-color-pattern</u>	A symbol array of the permanent color pattern of <i>item</i> .

## Example

An example that returns the permanent color pattern of an item named `tulip` to a symbol array named `permanent-pattern`, is:

```
tulip: item;  
permanent-pattern: class symbol-array;  
  
permanent-pattern = call g2-get-permanent-item-color-pattern (tulip)
```

## g2-set-item-color

Sets the color of a specified color region of an item.

### Synopsis

g2-set-item-color  
 (*item*: class item, *region*: symbol, *color*: symbol)

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	An item.
<i>region</i>	The region of <i>item</i> whose color is set by this procedure.
<i>color</i>	The color to which <i>region</i> is set.

### Example

An example that sets a color region is:

```
set-color-pattern-using-set-color
  (item: class item, pattern: class symbol-array)
i: integer;

begin
  for i = 0 to ((the array-length of pattern) - 1) by 2
    do call g2-set-item-color (item, pattern [ i ], pattern [ i + 1 ])
  end
end
```

# g2-set-item-color-pattern

Sets the color pattern of an item to the values in a specified symbol array.

## Synopsis

g2-set-item-color-pattern

(*item*: class item, *pattern*: class symbol-array)

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	An item.
<i>pattern</i>	A symbol array containing region names and color names.

## Examples

This example sets the color pattern of an item named `tulip` to the color pattern specified by the symbol array named `color-pattern`:

```
tulip: class item;
```

```
color-pattern: class symbol-array;
```

```
call g2-set-item-color-pattern (tulip, color-pattern)
```

# Connection Operations

---

*Describes procedures that copy connections, and get information about them.*

- Introduction 61
- Using Lists in Connection Procedures 61
- g2-get-connection-vertices 62
- g2-get-items-connected-to-port 64



## Introduction

Use the connection system procedures to copy the vertices of existing connections and to get information about connections between items.

## Using Lists in Connection Procedures

The connection system procedures operate on lists that contain information about connections. These lists must exist at the time when the procedures are called. The procedures do not create the lists referenced by their arguments.

For information about how to create lists, see [The Icon Editor and Icon Management](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

# g2-get-connection-vertices

Gets the lengths of each segment of an existing connection and its corresponding vertices, and places these values in an integer-list.

## Synopsis

`g2-get-connection-vertices`  
(*item*: class item, *conn*: class connection,  
*item-list*: class integer-list)

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item with the connection.
<i>conn</i>	The connection.
<i>item-list</i>	An integer list that is populated by this procedure to contain the length of each connection segment, represented in workspace units.

## Description

`G2-get-connection-vertices` gets the segments of an existing connection in the order they are drawn, beginning at the object. The segment connected to *item* is at element zero. When you specify the arguments for this procedure, *conn* must be connected to *item*. The integer list used for the connection segment lengths must exist when you execute the system procedure.

The purpose of `g2-get-connection-vertices` is specifically for copying an existing connection to reuse in creating another with the `create` action. The `create` action accepts an integer-list as an argument to create a new connection, using the grammar:

with the vertices given by *integer-list*

When populating an integer list with the connection segment lengths, `g2-get-connection-vertices` uses a positive number to specify a segment extending upwards or to the right of an object or vertex, and a negative number to specify a segment extending downwards or to the left.

The integer list that this procedure populates contains the minimum number of vertices that the `create` action requires. This number is typically one or two less than the total number of vertices in the original connection. The `create` action then infers the last one or two vertices based on the location of the item to which the newly created connection is being created.

---

**Note** The `g2-get-connection-vertices` system procedure has changed in recent G2 releases and currently returns the minimum number of vertices that the `create` action requires, rather than the exact number of vertices from the original connection. For KBs that may have relied on the previous behavior, a backward compatibility option exists to revert the system procedure to its previous behavior. For information about that option, see [Procedures](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

---

## Example

The following `get-connection-vertices` procedure illustrates one way to use the system procedure in conjunction with the `create connection` action. This procedure creates a new object with connections identical to those of an existing item, which is passed to the procedure as an argument.

```

get-connection-vertices(from-item: class object)
  IL: class integer-list;
  NewObject: class red-object;
  C: class connection;
  begin
    create an integer-list IL;
    change the name of IL to the symbol vertices-list;
    transfer vertices-list to this workspace at (50, -20);
    C = the connection connected to from-item;
    call g2-get-connection-vertices(from-item, C, vertices-list);
    create a red-object NewObject;
    transfer NewObject to this workspace at (50, 50);
    create a connection C of class connection connected to NewObjectI
      locating it at right 20 with the vertices given by vertices-list;
    make NewObject permanent
  end

```

# g2-get-items-connected-to-port

Finds items connected to the port of any given item, where the port name is given by an expression.

## Synopsis

`g2-get-items-connected-to-port`

(*connection-source*: class item, *connected-class*: symbol, *port-name*: symbol, *connected-items*: class item-list)

Argument	Description
<i>connection-source</i>	The item with the port
<i>connected-class</i>	The class of the items that are connected to the first item ( <i>connection-source</i> ).
<i>port-name</i>	The name of the port on the <i>connection-source</i> item.
<i>connected-items</i>	The items connected to the port specified by <i>port-name</i> .

## Description

`G2-get-items-connected-to-port` locates the items of a specified class (*connected-class*) that are connected to a specified item (*connection-source*) at a specified port (*port-name*). All items that are found are inserted at the end of a specified item-list (*connected-items*).

`g2-get-items-connect-to-port` does not clear *connected-items*. A single execution of `g2-get-items-connect-to-port` will not insert duplicates of any item into *connected-items*. However, repeated executions of `g2-get-items-connect-to-port` can insert duplicate items into the *connected-items* list, if the `allow-duplicates` attribute of that list is set to allow duplicates.

As with the `any class connected` expression, G2 does not signal an error if the given port is not defined.

You can refer to these connected items, using the expression `any class connected at the port of item`. However, in this expression, the port name is a symbol rather than an expression.

## Example

The following call to `g2-get-items-connected-to-port` returns to `c-list` a list of circle items connected to the port named `port1` on the item `cc`:

```
cc: class item;  
c-list: class item-list;  
c1, c2, c3: class circle;  
s1, s2: class square;
```

```
call g2-get-items-connected-to-port(cc, the symbol circle, the symbol port1, c-list);
```

If `c1`, `c2`, `s1`, `s2` are connected to `port1`, and `c3` is connected to `port2`, this call returns the following to `c-list`:

```
c1, c2
```

`c1` and `c2` are the only items of the class `circle` that are connected to `port1`.



# Directory Operations

---

*Describes procedures for accessing and changing the current directory.*

Introduction	67
Using Wildcards with Directory Operations	68
g2-change-default-directory	69
g2-create-directory	70
g2-default-directory	71
g2-devices-on-machine	72
g2-directory-exists	73
g2-disk-space-available-in-directory	74
g2-files-in-directory	75
g2-subdirectories-in-directory	77



## Introduction

Use the directory operations system procedures to enable your G2 application to manipulate or obtain information about directories at the operating system level.

# Using Wildcards with Directory Operations

You can use a wildcard in the text of the argument passed to the directory operation system procedures:

- g2-files-in-directory
- g2-subdirectories-in-directory

The procedures will return a list of names that meet the specified criteria.

---

**Note** The wildcard characters work on any G2 operating system from within G2.

---

For instance, you can use the string `kb*s.kb` to obtain a list of all KB files in a directory, whose file names begin with the characters `kb` and end with the characters `s.kb`.

To use wildcards, use combinations of the following characters:

<b>Wildcard Character/ Purpose</b>	<b>Example</b>
* (asterisk) Matches <i>zero or more</i> characters	Entering <code>kb*s</code> matches the files or directories named <code>kbfiles</code> and <code>kbs</code> .
? (question mark) Matches any one character	Entering <code>kbfile?</code> matches the files or directories named <code>kbfiles</code> and <code>kbfilez</code>
{ <i>abc</i> } (braces) Matches <i>one</i> occurrence of the character <i>a</i> or <i>b</i> or <i>c</i> , where <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , and <i>c</i> each represents a character	Entering <code>kb{ef}iles</code> matches the files or directories named <code>kbfiles</code> and <code>kbeiles</code>
{ <i>abc</i> }* (braces and asterisk) Matches <i>zero or more</i> occurrences of the character <i>a</i> or <i>b</i> or <i>c</i> ; where <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , and <i>c</i> each represents a character	Entering <code>kb{xyz}*files</code> matches the files or directories named <code>kbfiles</code> and <code>kbzzzfiles</code>
! (exclamation point) Allows the use of other characters in the wildcard name	Entering <code>kbfile!{s!}</code> matches the file or directory named <code>kbfile{s}</code>

# g2-change-default-directory

Changes the current default directory.

## Synopsis

g2-change-default-directory  
(*new-default*: text)

Argument	Description
<i>new-default</i>	The new default directory, in the format of the local operating system. The slash mark (/) after the final directory name in the path is optional, and can be omitted.

## Example

This example (for a UNIX system) sets the default directory to `/home/dev/test-kbs`.

```
call g2-change-default-directory ("/home/dev/test-kbs/");
```

---

**Note** The slash mark (/) after `test-kbs` can be omitted.

---

# g2-create-directory

Creates a new directory.

## Synopsis

g2-create-directory

(*directory-name*: text, *create-parents*: truth-value)

-> success: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>directory-name</i>	A text that provides the complete path name to the directory to create.
<i>create-parents</i>	If true, the procedure creates any directories in the path that do not exist, just like using <code>mkdir -p</code> on UNIX.

Return Value	Description
<u>success</u>	Returns true if the directory is created, and false otherwise.

## g2-default-directory

Returns the name of the default working directory as a text string.

### Synopsis

```
g2-default-directory
( )
-> default-directory: text
```

Return Value	Description
<u>default-directory</u>	The current default directory, in the format of the local operating system. In the case of UNIX directories, <code>g2-default-directory</code> returns the trailing slash mark (/) after the last directory name in the path.

### Example

This example sets the default directory to `/home/dev/test-kbs` and returns the current default directory to `default-dir`.

```
default-dir: text;
...
call g2-change-default-directory("/home/dev/test-kbs");
default-dir = call g2-default-directory( );
```

# g2-devices-on-machine

Gets a list of all available devices on the machine from which you make the call.

---

**Caution** This procedure is for use on Windows platforms only.

---

## Synopsis

```
g2-devices-on-machine  
(  
-> available-devices: class text-list
```

Return Value	Description
<u>available-devices</u>	A text list of the names of available devices on the machine from which the call is made.

## Description

This procedure returns a text-list of the names of all available devices on the machine where the call is made. On platforms other than Windows, this procedure always returns an empty text-list.

## Example

Calling `g2-devices-on-machine` on your Windows machine might return a text-list consisting of "C:", "D:", "E:", "H:", and "Z:". These are all legitimate Windows device names.

---

**Note** Windows device names are limited to one letter in the Roman alphabet, making the maximum possible number of elements in the text list 26.

---

## g2-directory-exists

Tests whether a specified directory exists and returns true or false accordingly.

### Synopsis

```
g2-directory-exists
  (directory-string: text)
  -> directory-exists: truth-value
```

Argument	Description
<i>directory-string</i>	The directory whose existence is tested, in the format of the local operating system.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>directory-exists</i></u>	true (the directory exists) or false (the directory does not exist).

### Description

You can use `g2-directory-exists` to verify that a directory exists before you attempt to access the files within it.

### Example

The following procedure tests whether a directory named `directory-to-access` exists:

```
test-directory-exists(directory-to-access: text)
exists-p: truth-value;

begin
  exists-p = call g2-directory-exists(directory-to-access);
  if exists-p then inform the operator for the next 30 seconds that
    "@"[directory-to-access]" exists and is a directory"
  else inform the operator for the next 30 seconds that
    "@"[directory-to-access]" does not exist or is not a directory"
end
```

The at sign (@) symbol preceding the quotation marks (") enables you to include quotation marks in messages.

# g2-disk-space-available-in-directory

Returns the amount of disk space available in a specified directory.

## Synopsis

g2-disk-space-available-in-directory

(*directory-string*: text)

-> *available-space*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>directory-string</i>	The directory for which the amount of available disk space is returned.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>available-space</i></u>	An integer of the amount of disk space available in the directory specified by <i>directory-string</i> .  Disk space is shown in platform-specific units: kilobytes for UNIX and the number of free clusters on the disk for Windows.

## Example

The following example returns to `disk-space` the available disk space for the directory `/home/dev/test-kbs`.

```
disk-space: integer;
```

```
...
```

```
disk-space = call g2-disk-space-available-in-directory("/home/dev/test-kbs");
```

---

**Note** The largest integer G2 supports is 536870911, therefore, this procedure will return 536870911 for disk space that exceeds that limit.

---

# g2-files-in-directory

Gets a list of directory files.

## Synopsis

```
g2-files-in-directory
  (directory-string: text)
  -> files: class text-list
```

Argument	Description
<i>directory-string</i>	The directory.

Return Value	Description
<u>files</u>	A text list containing the names of the files in the directory specified by <i>directory-string</i> .

## Description

G2-files-in-directory returns a transient text-list of the files and subdirectories in the directory that you specify. Delete this list when you finish using it to avoid memory build-up.

---

**Note** [Using Wildcards with Directory Operations](#) describes the wildcard characters you can use with this system procedure to narrow the returned list.

---

## Example

This example returns to `files-in-dir` a list of the files in `/home/dev/test-kbs`, and then prints the names of the files on the message board:

```
get-directory-files( )
files-in-dir: class text-list;
number-of-files, index: integer;
files-in-dir = call g2-files-in-directory("/home/dev/test-kbs");
index: integer;

begin
  for index = 0 to (number-of-files - 1)
    begin
      inform the operator that [files-in-dir[index]];
    end
  delete files-in-dir;
end
```

# g2-subdirectories-in-directory

Gets a list of subdirectories.

## Synopsis

```
g2-subdirectories-in-directory
  (directory-string: text)
  -> subdirectories: class text-list
```

Argument	Description
<i>directory-string</i>	The directory whose subdirectories are returned.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>subdirectories</i></u>	A text list containing the names of the subdirectories in the directory specified by <i>directory-string</i> .

## Description

G2-subdirectories-in-directory returns a transient text-list of the subdirectories in the directory that you specify. Delete this list when you finish using it to avoid memory build-up.

---

**Note** [Using Wildcards with Directory Operations](#) describes the wildcard characters you can use with this system procedure to narrow the returned list.

---

## Example

This example returns to `subdirs-in-dir` a list of the subdirectories in `/home/dev/test-kbs`.

```
subdirs-in-dir: class text-list;
...
subdirs-in-dir = call g2-subdirectories-in-directory("/home/dev/test-kbs");
```



# Error and Message Handler Operations

---

*Describes procedures for handling error messages, operator logbook messages, and message board messages within procedures and methods.*

Introduction 79

g2-register-default-error-handler 80

g2-deregister-default-error-handler 81

g2-get-default-error-handler 82

g2-register-logbook-message-handler 83

g2-deregister-logbook-message-handler 84

g2-get-logbook-message-handler 85

g2-register-message-board-message-handler 86

g2-deregister-message-board-message-handler 87

g2-get-message-board-message-handler 88



## Introduction

Use these system procedures for handling and redirecting error messages and messages directed to the operator logbook or the message board.

---

**Note** More sophisticated techniques for managing messages are available through GFR. See the *G2 Foundation Resources User's Guide* for details.

---

# g2-register-default-error-handler

Registers a default error handler to be used by the entire KB.

## Synopsis

g2-register-default-error-handler  
(*proc*: class procedure)

Argument	Description
<i>proc</i>	A procedure or method-declaration.

## Description

This procedure registers the procedure or the methods associated with the method-declaration that you wish the entire KB to use as the default error handler. This handler shadows the system default handler. The procedure, or every method associated with the method-declaration, must take one argument, of class error.

Once registered, the default error handler remains in effect until either:

- The handler is deregistered, restoring the system default handler.
- A new handler is registered, superseding the existing one.

Resetting G2 does not affect handler shadowing; any handler registered remains in effect when G2 restarts.

## Alternatives

More sophisticated techniques for managing error messages are available through GFR. See the *G2 Foundation Resources User's Guide* for details.

## g2-deregister-default-error-handler

Deregisters a previously registered default error handler.

### Synopsis

```
g2-deregister-default-error-handler  
()
```

### Description

Use this procedure to deregister the currently registered default error handler. The system default handler is thereby unshadowed. If no handler was registered, the procedure does nothing.

### Alternatives

More sophisticated techniques for managing error messages are available through GFR. See the *G2 Foundation Resources User's Guide* for details.

# g2-get-default-error-handler

Returns the current default error handler.

## Synopsis

g2-get-default-error-handler

( )

-> {*handler*: class procedure | false: truth-value}: item-or-value

Return Value	Description
<u><i>handler</i></u>	The default error handler that is currently registered.
false	Indicates that no default error handler is currently registered.

## Description

Use this procedure to get the currently registered default error handler. G2 returns `false` if no handler is registered.

## Alternatives

More sophisticated techniques for managing error messages are available through GFR. See the *G2 Foundation Resources User's Guide* for details.

## g2-register-logbook-message-handler

Registers a logbook message handler.

### Synopsis

g2-register-logbook-message-handler  
(*proc*: class procedure)

Argument	Description
<i>proc</i>	The name of the procedure to use as the logbook message handler.

### Description

This procedure registers the procedure that you wish the KB to use as the logbook message handler. This handler shadows the system-defined handler. The procedure registered must take one argument, of type `text`.

Once registered, the handler remains in effect until either:

- The handler is deregistered, restoring the system-defined handler.
- A new handler is registered, superseding the existing one.

Resetting G2 does not affect handler shadowing: any handler registered remains in effect when G2 restarts.

### Alternatives

More sophisticated techniques for managing operator logbook messages are available through GFR. See the *G2 Foundation Resources User's Guide* for details.

## **g2-deregister-logbook-message-handler**

Deregisters the previously registered logbook message handler.

### **Synopsis**

```
g2-deregister-logbook-message-handler  
()
```

### **Description**

Use this procedure to deregister the currently registered logbook message handler. The system-defined handler is thereby unshadowed. If no handler was registered, the procedure does nothing.

### **Alternatives**

More sophisticated techniques for managing operator logbook messages are available through GFR. See the *G2 Foundation Resources User's Guide* for details.

## g2-get-logbook-message-handler

Returns the currently registered logbook message handler.

### Synopsis

g2-get-logbook-message-handler

( )

-> {*handler*: class procedure | false: truth-value}: item-or-value

Return Value	Description
<i>handler</i>	The logbook message handler that is currently registered.
false	Indicates that no logbook message handler is currently registered.

### Description

Use this procedure to get the currently registered logbook message handler. G2 returns `false` if no handler is registered.

### Alternatives

More sophisticated techniques for managing operator logbook messages are available through GFR. See the *G2 Foundation Resources User's Guide* for details.

# g2-register-message-board-message-handler

Registers a message board handler.

## Synopsis

g2-register-message-board-message-handler  
(*proc*: class procedure)

Argument	Description
<i>proc</i>	The name of the procedure to use as the message board handler.

## Description

This procedure registers the procedure to use as the handler for all message board messages. This handler shadows the system-defined handler. The procedure registered must take one argument, of type `text`.

Once registered, the handler remains in effect until either:

- The handler is deregistered, restoring the system-defined handler.
- A new handler is registered, superseding the existing one.

Resetting G2 does not affect handler shadowing: any handler registered remains in effect when G2 restarts.

## Alternatives

More sophisticated techniques for managing message book messages are available through GFR. See the *G2 Foundation Resources User's Guide* for details.

## **g2-deregister-message-board-message-handler**

Deregisters the currently registered message board message handler.

### **Synopsis**

```
g2-deregister-message-board-messsge-handler  
()
```

### **Description**

Use this procedure to deregister the currently registered message board message handler. The system-defined handler is thereby unshadowed. If no handler was registered, the procedure does nothing.

### **Alternatives**

More sophisticated techniques for managing message book messages are available through GFR. See the *G2 Foundation Resources User's Guide* for details.

# g2-get-message-board-message-handler

Returns the currently registered message-board handler.

## Synopsis

g2-get-message-board-message-handler

()

-> {*handler*: class procedure | false: truth-value}: item-or-value

Return Value	Description
<u><i>handler</i></u>	The message-board handler that is currently registered.
false	Indicates that no message-board handler is currently registered.

## Description

Use this procedure to get the currently registered message board handler. G2 returns `false` if no handler is registered.

## Alternatives

More sophisticated techniques for managing message book messages are available through GFR. See the *G2 Foundation Resources User's Guide* for details.

# File Operations

---

*Describes procedures that provide access to and management of files external to a KB.*

Introduction **90**

Using Lists in File Procedures **91**

Using G2-Stream Objects in File Procedures **91**

Using File Operations **95**

Accessing Files **96**

g2-close-all-files **97**

g2-close-file **98**

g2-delete-file **99**

g2-open-file-for-append **100**

g2-open-file-for-read **102**

g2-open-file-for-read-and-write **103**

g2-open-file-for-write **104**

g2-rename-file **105**

g2-set-file-position **106**

Obtaining File Characteristics **107**

g2-file-exists **108**

g2-file-names-are-identical **109**

g2-latest-date-file-attributes-were-changed **110**

g2-latest-date-file-was-accessed **111**

g2-latest-date-file-was-modified **112**

g2-length-of-file **113**

g2-type-of-file-system **114**

Manipulating Filestrings **115**

g2-collect-into-filestring **116**

g2-file-base-name-string **118**

g2-file-device-string **119**

g2-file-directory-list-to-string **120**

g2-file-directory-string **121**

g2-file-directory-string-to-list	122
g2-file-extension-string	123
g2-file-host-string	124
g2-file-version-string	125
g2-partition-filestring	126
Reading and Writing Files	127
g2-bytes-to-float	128
g2-float-to-bytes	129
g2-float-to-text	130
g2-stream::g2-read-byte	133
g2-stream::g2-read-bytes-as-sequence	134
g2-stream::g2-read-bytes-as-text	135
g2-stream::g2-read-line	136
g2-stream::g2-write-byte	137
g2-stream::g2-write-bytes	138
g2-stream::g2-write-line	139
g2-write-line-in-gensym-charset	140
g2-stream::g2-write-string	142
g2-write-string-in-gensym-charset	143



## Introduction

Use the file operation system procedures for:

- [Accessing files](#)
- [Obtaining file characteristics](#)
- [Manipulating filestrings](#)
- [Reading and writing files](#)

The file I/O system procedures write KB data to an external file, and read data from an external file into a KB.

---

**Note** File operation system procedures that accept file names as an argument accept the syntax of the operating system on which G2 is running.

---

## Using Lists in File Procedures

Some file system procedures return transient lists of directory information. These lists are created by the procedures themselves; you do not have to create the lists that receive return values.

However, file procedures do not create the lists referenced by their arguments. These lists must exist at the time when the procedures are called. For information about how to create lists, see [Lists and Arrays](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

## Using G2-Stream Objects in File Procedures

When you perform file I/O operations, the system procedures may return a truth-value, indicating success or failure of the operation, or a g2-stream object, through which you can reference the open file.

Instances of g2-stream objects are created and returned when G2 opens a file using these system procedures:

- [g2-open-file-for-append](#)
- [g2-open-file-for-read](#)
- [g2-open-file-for-read-and-write](#)
- [g2-open-file-for-write](#)

If a G2-stream object is transferred to a workspace, the object appears as:



Once a G2-stream exists, you can query its status by referring to its `g2-stream-status` attribute. Further, you may need to change the value of the `text-conversion-style` attribute as described in [Using Text Conversion Styles](#).

These system procedures delete a G2-stream object and close one or more open files:

- [g2-close-all-files](#)
- [g2-close-file](#)

## Filtering Escape Characters

File operation system procedures that accept text arguments and use the Gensym character set filter embedded G2 escape characters appropriately before passing

the text to the operating system. For more information about escape characters, see [G2 Character Support](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

## G2 Stream Attributes

A G2-stream has these attributes.

Attribute	Description
<b>name-of-file</b>	The text string that you used to open the file.
<i>Allowable values:</i>	Any valid file name
<i>Default value:</i>	none
<i>Notes:</i>	No default value exists for path name components, such as version or device.
<b>file-system</b>	A symbol naming the operating system in which you opened the stream.
<i>Allowable values:</i>	unix, dos, and win32
<i>Default value:</i>	none
<b>access-direction</b>	A symbol describing the access direction.
<i>Allowable values:</i>	inactive, input, output, and input-and-output
<i>Default value:</i>	none
<b>position-in-file</b>	An integer indicating the file position, which is measured in characters. The value of this attribute may also be a symbol such as end-of-file-reached.
<i>Allowable values:</i>	integer   symbol
<i>Default value:</i>	none

Attribute	Description
<b>g2-stream-status</b>	A symbol providing the status of the last operation involving this stream.  <i>Allowable values:</i> Listed in applicable file operations system procedures.  <i>Default value:</i> none
<b>text-conversion-style</b>	The name of the <code>text-conversion-style</code> item to use when performing file operations requiring specific character encoding. Text conversion style items and character encoding are described in <a href="#">Text Parsing and Manipulation</a> and <a href="#">G2 Character Support</a> in the <i>G2 Reference Manual</i> .  Changing the value of the <code>text-conversion-style</code> attribute when reading from or writing to a file causes G2 to signal an error.  <i>Allowable values:</i> A symbol providing the name of the <code>text-conversion-style</code> item to use. When no specific style is specified, G2 uses an internal default style, specifying the Gensym character set.  <i>Default value:</i> none

## Using Text Conversion Styles

During file operations, G2 uses the text conversion style specified in the `text-conversion-style` attribute of the `g2-stream` object. When G2 creates a new `g2-stream` object, no default text conversion style is specified. If you do not specify a style, G2 uses the internal default style. We recommend that you create your own `text-conversion-style` to represent the character sets you require. For example, you could create three `text-conversion-styles` to handle file I/O for each of these character sets:

- ASCII
- Korean
- Cyrillic

### To use a pre-existing `text-conversion-style`:

- ➔ Change the value of the `text-conversion-style` attribute to the appropriate style as soon as the `g2-stream` object exists after a file open operation, and before performing any file I/O operations.

**To change the value of the text-conversion-style attribute programmatically:**

→ Use a `conclude` statement such as the one shown next in part of a file I/O procedure.

```
file-open(filename: text)
Stream: class g2-stream;
Line: text;
Filetext: text = "";
Exist: truth-value;
begin
  Exist = call g2-file-exists(filename);
  if not (Exist)
    then post "[filename] does not exist."
    else
      begin
        Stream = call g2-open-file-for-read(filename);
        transfer Stream to this workspace at (50, 50);
        conclude that the text conversion-style of Stream
          = the symbol ascii-style;
        . . . . .
```

## Handling Special Characters

Failure to change the `text-conversion-style` attribute to the appropriate style can result in characters being misinterpreted. For example, if the default `gensym` `text-conversion-style` is in use, and you are reading from an ASCII text file, `G2` assumes the characters you are importing are in the `Gensym` character set. In the `Gensym` character set, you must use the tilde (`~`) escape character to represent a backslash (`\`) character literally, as in a path separator within a string such as:

```
c:\mydir\newfile.txt
```

If you do not encode backslash characters correctly in the import file, `G2` interprets each backslash (`\`) as an escape sequence itself.

**To have `G2` interpret a backslash (`\`) character literally in an ASCII import file:**

- 1 Create a `text-conversion-style` that specifies `us-ascii` as the external character set.
- 2 Change the `text-conversion-style` attribute of the `g2-stream` object to that style before starting file I/O operations.

For information about encoding special characters for file I/O purposes and using `text-conversion-style` items, see [Text Parsing and Manipulation](#) and [G2 Character Support](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

## Using File Operations

The following example shows you how to use file-related procedures to read a file and display its results on a workspace.

Company X-Supplies produces screws. There are four series of drywall screws corresponding to four materials that are used to make them. The management at Company X-Supplies wants you to configure G2 to display the quality assurance results for all drywall screw lengths within a certain series. The quality assurance results are contained in a text file and updated automatically at the end of each day.

### To read the quality assurance text file for management to review the results:

- 1 Create a procedure that reads your file and displays the results as a message on a workspace. For example:

```

open-file-for-text-display(filename: text)
text-file-stream: class g2-stream;
each-line: text;
all-lines: text = "";
counter: integer = 0;
begin
  text-file-stream = call g2-open-file-for-read(filename);
  repeat
    exit if the g2-stream-status of text-file-stream =
      the symbol end-of-file-reached;
    each-line = call g2-read-line(text-file-stream);
    all-lines = "[all-lines] [each-line]";
    post "[counter]: [each-line] is being read.";
    counter = counter + 1
  end;
  change the text of text-display-message to all-lines;
  call g2-close-file(text-file-stream)
end

```

Note that this procedure opens a g2-stream for reading and then closes it.

- 2 Create an action button to start the `open-file-for-text-display` procedure with the quality assurance file name (`qa-results.text`) as an argument. The action is:

```
start open-file-for-text-display ("/path/path/qa-results.text")
```

- 3 Create a message and give it the name `text-display-message`.

When you click the Display QA Results button, G2 opens a g2-stream, reads the `qa-results.text` file (informing the operator as it progresses) and then fills the `text-display-message` with the contents of the file.

# Accessing Files

These system procedures let you access files:

[g2-close-all-files](#)

[g2-close-file](#)

[g2-delete-file](#)

[g2-open-file-for-append](#)

[g2-open-file-for-read](#)

[g2-open-file-for-read-and-write](#)

[g2-open-file-for-write](#)

[g2-rename-file](#)

[g2-set-file-position](#)

## **g2-close-all-files**

Closes all G2 streams and then calls `g2-close-file` to close all of the files associated with those streams.

### **Synopsis**

```
g2-close-all-files  
  ( )
```

## g2-close-file

Deletes a specified g2-stream item and closes the file with which that stream was associated.

### Synopsis

g2-close-file  
(*stream-to-close*: class g2-stream)

Argument	Description
<i>stream-to-close</i>	The G2 stream to delete before closing the file.

### Example

The following example deletes the G2 stream `stream-1` and closes the file associated with that stream.

```
stream-1: class g2-stream;  
...  
call g2-close-file (stream-1);
```

## g2-delete-file

Deletes the specified file. You cannot call `g2-delete-file` when there is a `g2-stream` item open to this file or when some other process has opened the file.

### Synopsis

```
g2-delete-file  
  (filestring: text)
```

Argument	Description
<i>filestring</i>	A text string specifying the file to delete.

### Example

The following example deletes the file `my-testkb.kb`.

```
call g2-delete-file ("/home/test-kbs/my-testkb.kb");
```

# g2-open-file-for-append

Opens a file for appending, optionally creating a g2-stream for this purpose if one does not already exist.

## Synopsis

g2-open-file-for-append  
(*filestring*: text, *create-it*: truth-value)  
-> *appending-stream*: class g2-stream

Argument	Description
<i>filestring</i>	The name of the file to open for appending to.
<i>create-it</i>	If true, creates a G2 stream for appending to the file specified by <i>filestring</i> , if a G2 stream does not already exist.  If false, does not create a G2 stream. If no stream exists, signals an error.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>appending-stream</i></u>	The G2 stream created for appending to the specified file.

## Description

G2-open-file-for-append creates a G2 stream (if *create-it* is set to true) for appending to the file with the name specified by *filestring*. G2 signals an error if the file cannot be opened.

## G2-stream-status

open-for-append

## Example

This example creates a stream for appending to the file `file-to-append.txt`, opens that file, writes two bytes to the file, and closes the file.

```
file: class g2-stream;  
...  
file = call g2-open-file-for-append ("file-to-append.txt", true);  
call g2-write-byte (file, 98);  
call g2-write-byte (file, 99);  
call g2-close-file (file);
```

# g2-open-file-for-read

Creates a g2-stream item with the given name for reading from a file and opens the file for reading.

## Synopsis

```
g2-open-file-for-read  
  (filestring: text)  
  -> read-stream: class g2-stream
```

Argument	Description
<i>filestring</i>	The name of the file to open for reading.

Return Value	Description
<i>read-stream</i>	The G2 stream created for reading from the specified file.

## Description

G2-open-file-for-read creates a G2 stream with the given name for reading from a file. G2 signals an error if the file cannot be opened, or if an attempt is made to write to the file.

## G2-stream-status

open-for-read

## Example

The following example creates a G2 stream for reading from the file `file-to-append.txt`, opens the file for reading, sets a file position in the file, and reads two bytes from it:

```
file: class g2-stream;  
...  
file = call g2-open-file-for-read ("file-to-append.txt");  
call g2-set-file-position (file, 1, false);  
byte-read-1 = call g2-read-byte (file);  
byte-read-2 = call g2-read-byte (file);
```

# g2-open-file-for-read-and-write

Creates a g2-stream item for both reading and writing to a file.

## Synopsis

```
g2-open-file-for-read-and-write
  (filestring: text)
  -> read-write-stream: class g2-stream
```

Argument	Description
<i>filestring</i>	The name of the file to open for reading and writing.

Return Value	Description
<u>read-write-stream</u>	The G2 stream created for reading from and writing to the specified file.

## Description

G2-open-file-for-read-and-write creates a G2 stream for both reading and writing to a file. If your operating system does not support bidirectionality, G2 signals an error. G2 signals an error if the file cannot be opened.

## G2-stream-status

open-for-read-and-write

## Example

The following example opens the file `readwrite.txt` for reading and writing and writes a byte to it:

```
file-rw: class g2-stream;
...
file-rw = call g2-open-file-for-read-and-write ("readwrite.txt");
call g2-write-byte (file-rw, 99);
```

# g2-open-file-for-write

Creates a g2-stream item for writing to a specified file and then opens the file.

## Synopsis

```
g2-open-file-for-write  
  (filestring: text)  
  -> write-stream: class g2-stream
```

Argument	Description
<i>filestring</i>	The name of the file to open for writing.

Return Value	Description
<u>write-stream</u>	The G2 stream created for writing to the specified file.

## Description

G2-open-file-for-write creates a G2 stream with the given name for writing to a file. G2 signals an error if it cannot open the file.

## G2-stream-status

```
open-for-write  
tried-read-byte-on-stream-not-opened-for-read  
tried-read-byte-on-line-not-opened-for-read
```

The last two status values occur if a read is attempted on the stream.

## Example

The following example creates a G2 stream for writing to the file `readwrite.txt`, opens that file, and writes a byte to it:

```
file-rw: class g2-stream;  
...  
file-rw = call g2-open-file-for-write ("readwrite.txt");  
call g2-write-byte (file-rw, 99);
```

## g2-rename-file

Gives a new name to a file.

### Synopsis

g2-rename-file  
(*old-filestring*: text, *new-filestring*: text)

Argument	Description
<i>old-filestring</i>	The current file name.
<i>new-filestring</i>	The new file name, which replaces <i>old-filestring</i> .

### Description

G2-rename-file gives a new name to a file.

You cannot call g2-rename-file when there is a G2 stream open to the file or when another process has opened the file.

### Example

```
call g2-rename-file ("my-file.txt", "new-my-file.txt");
```

# g2-set-file-position

Changes the G2 stream to a specified file position.

## Synopsis

g2-set-file-position

(*stream*: class g2-stream, *new-position*: integer,  
*extend-file-if-necessary*: truth-value)

Argument	Description
<i>stream</i>	The G2 stream whose file position is updated.
<i>new-position</i>	The new file position, expressed as the number of bytes (characters) from the beginning of the file.
<i>extend-file-if-necessary</i>	If <b>true</b> , the file is extended if the <i>new-position</i> value is beyond the end of the file.  If <b>false</b> , the file is not extended if the <i>new-position</i> value is beyond the end of the file.

## Description

G2-set-file-position changes the G2 stream to the file position specified by *new-position*. If the host operating system does not support this, it signals an error. If the *new-position* goes beyond the end of file marker, and *extend-file-if-necessary* is **false**, an error occurs.

## G2-stream-status

successfully-updated-position

## Example

This example opens the file `readwrite.txt` for reading, sets the G2 stream to a new file position in this file, and reads one byte from the file:

```
file: class g2-stream;  
byte-read-1: integer;  
...  
file = call g2-open-file-for-read ("readwrite.txt");  
call g2-set-file-position (file, 1, false);  
byte-read-1 = call g2-read-byte (file);
```

# Obtaining File Characteristics

G2 provides these system procedures for obtaining file characteristics:

[g2-file-exists](#)

[g2-file-names-are-identical](#)

[g2-latest-date-file-attributes-were-changed](#)

[g2-latest-date-file-was-accessed](#)

[g2-latest-date-file-was-modified](#)

[g2-length-of-file](#)

[g2-type-of-file-system](#)

# g2-file-exists

Tests whether or not a file exists and returns true or false accordingly.

## Synopsis

```
g2-file-exists  
  (filestring: text)  
  -> file-exists: truth-value
```

Argument	Description
<i>filestring</i>	The name of the file whose existence is to be tested.

Return Value	Description
<i>file-exists</i>	The value true if the file specified by <i>filestring</i> exists, or false if it does not.

## Example

This example returns true or false to *file-exists*, depending on whether the file *my-file.txt* exists.

```
file-exists: truth-value;  
...  
file-exists = call g2-file-exists ("my-file.txt");
```

If the parameter *unicode-for-filenames?* is setted to *yes* it would be possible to use it with Unicode characters:

```
file-exists = call g2-file-exists ("c:\日本.txt")
```

## g2-file-names-are-identical

Compares two file names and returns true if they are identical.

### Synopsis

```
g2-file-names-are-identical
  (filestring1: text, filestring2: text)
  -> identical-names: truth-value
```

Argument	Description
<i>filestring1</i>	The name of the first file.
<i>filestring2</i>	The name of the second file.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>identical-names</i></u>	The value true if the file names are identical, or false if the names differ.

### Example

This example returns false to identical because the file names are different:

```
identical: truth-value;
...
identical = call g2-file-names-are-identical ("file-one.txt", "file-two.txt");
```

# g2-latest-date-file-attributes-were-changed

Returns the time when the file attributes were most recently opened, written, renamed, or had their permissions changed.

## Synopsis

g2-latest-date-file-attributes-were-changed

(*filestring*: text)

-> *time-in-seconds*: float

Argument	Description
<i>filestring</i>	The name of the file.

Return Value	Description
<i>time-in-seconds</i>	A float representing the number of seconds indicating when the file attributes were most recently changed.  This time is expressed as the number of seconds that had elapsed since January 1, 1970 Greenwich Mean Time, at the moment when the file attributes were changed.

## Description

File attributes are platform-dependent but typically include access permissions and modification dates. G2 signals an error if it cannot determine when the attributes were most recently changed.

## Example

This example returns to `change-time` the time when attributes of the file were changed most recently.

```
change-time: float;
```

```
...
```

```
change-time = call g2-latest-date-file-attributes-were-changed ("my-file.txt");
```

## g2-latest-date-file-was-accessed

Returns the time when the file was most recently opened, read, or written.

### Synopsis

g2-latest-date-file-was-accessed

(*filestring*: text)

-> *time-in-seconds*: float

Argument	Description
<i>filestring</i>	The name of the file.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>time-in-seconds</i></u>	<p>A float value of the number of seconds indicating when the file was most recently accessed.</p> <p>This time is expressed as the number of seconds that had elapsed since January 1, 1970 Greenwich Mean Time, at the moment when the file was most recently accessed.</p>

### Description

G2 signals an error if it cannot determine when the file was most recently accessed. Note that what constitutes file access is platform-dependent.

### Example

This example returns to `access-time` the time when the file `my-file.txt` was accessed most recently.

```
access-time: float;
...
access-time = call g2-latest-date-file-was-accessed ("my-file.txt");
```

# g2-latest-date-file-was-modified

Returns the time when the file was most recently modified.

## Synopsis

g2-latest-date-file-was-modified

(*filestring*: text)

-> *time-in-seconds*: float

Argument	Description
<i>filestring</i>	The name of the file.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>time-in-seconds</i></u>	A float value of the number of seconds indicating when the file was most recently modified.  This time is expressed as the number of seconds that had elapsed since January 1, 1970 Greenwich Mean Time, at the moment when the file was most recently modified.

## Description

G2 signals an error if it cannot determine when the file was most recently modified. Note that what constitutes file modification is platform-dependent, but typically includes when the file was opened for writing or appending.

## Example

This example returns to `modify-time` the time when the file `my-file.txt` was modified most recently.

```
modify-time: float;
```

```
...
```

```
modify-time = call g2-latest-date-file-was-modified ("my-file.txt");
```

## g2-length-of-file

Returns the length (in bytes) of the file associated with an open G2 stream.

### Synopsis

```
g2-length-of-file
  (file-stream: class g2-stream)
  -> file-length: integer
```

Argument	Description
<i>file-stream</i>	The G2 stream.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>file-length</i></u>	An integer of the length of the file, in bytes.

### Description

G2-length-of-file returns the length (in bytes) of the file associated with an open G2 stream. If G2 cannot determine the file length, it signals an error.

### G2-stream-status

successfully-obtained-file-length

### Example

This example returns to length the length of the file associated with the G2 stream stream-1.

```
stream-1: class g2-stream;
length: integer;
...
length = call g2-length-of-file (stream-1);
```

# g2-type-of-file-system

Returns the type of the native operating system.

## Synopsis

```
g2-type-of-file-system  
( )  
-> operating-system: symbol
```

Return Value	Description
<i>operating-system</i>	A symbol indicating the operating system type. Possible values are: unix, dos, and win32.

## Example

This example returns to `file-system` the type of the native operating system.

```
file-system: symbol;  
...  
file-system = call g2-type-of-file-system( );
```

# Manipulating Filestrings

G2 provides system procedures that enable you to:

- Create filestrings
- Obtain filestring components
- Convert filestrings to lists
- Convert a list of directory path names into a string of text.

These system procedures are:

[g2-collect-into-filestring](#)

[g2-file-base-name-string](#)

[g2-file-device-string](#)

[g2-file-directory-list-to-string](#)

[g2-file-directory-string](#)

[g2-file-directory-string-to-list](#)

[g2-file-extension-string](#)

[g2-file-host-string](#)

[g2-file-version-string](#)

[g2-partition-filestring](#)

# g2-collect-into-filestring

Creates a filestring with its arguments.

## Synopsis

g2-collect-into-filestring

(*host*: text, *device*: text, *directory*: text, *root-name*: text,  
*extension*: text, *version*: text)

-> filestring: text

Argument	Description
<i>host</i>	The host name of the computer that stores the file.
<i>device</i>	(Windows only) The device that stores the file.
<i>directory</i>	The directory that contains the file.
<i>root-name</i>	The file name, with extension or version indicator.
<i>extension</i>	The file extension.
<i>version</i>	The version number or indicator.

Return Value	Description
<u>filestring</u>	A text string of the arguments given to this system procedure.

## Description

G2-collect-into-filestring creates a filestring with its arguments. To test whether the filestring exists, use the g2-file-exists system procedure.

This procedure performs the reverse of the operation performed by g2-partition-filestring. Some of the returned fields are not applicable for all systems. An empty string ("" ) is returned for those fields.

## Example

The following example returns a filestring to collect-path-string.

```
collect-path-string, host, device, directory, root-name, extension,version: text;  
...  
collect-path-string = call g2-collect-into-filestring (host, device, directory,  
root-name, extension, version);
```

# g2-file-base-name-string

Extracts the text specifying the file name from the given text.

## Synopsis

```
g2-file-base-name-string  
  (file-string: text)  
  -> base-name: text
```

Argument	Description
<i>file-string</i>	The complete filestring from which the base file name is extracted.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>base-name</i></u>	A text string of the base file name from <i>file-string</i> .

## Description

G2-file-base-name-string extracts the text specifying the file name (without the extension or version, if any) from the given text.

## Example

The following procedure returns "my-test-application" to base-file-name.

```
base-file-name: text;
```

```
...
```

```
base-file-name = call g2-file-base-name-string  
  ("/home/dev/test-kbs/my-test-application.kb");
```

# g2-file-device-string

Extracts the text specifying the device from the given text.

## Synopsis

```
g2-file-device-string
  (file-string: text)
  -> file-device: text
```

Argument	Description
<i>file-string</i>	The complete filestring from which the device is extracted.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>file-device</i></u>	A text string of the device, extracted from <i>file-string</i> . Only certain operating systems, such as Windows, include a device specification in files strings.

## Description

G2-file-device-string extracts the text specifying the device from the given text. Note that in UNIX systems, g2-file-device-string always returns an empty string (""), not the device mount point.

## Example

The following example returns my\$device to dev-string:

```
dev-string: text;
file-string: text = "my$device:[mydir.subdir]myfile.type;2";
...
dev-string = call g2-file-device-string (file-string);
```

# g2-file-directory-list-to-string

Converts a text-list of directory pathnames into a text string.

## Synopsis

```
g2-file-directory-list-to-string  
  (directory-list: class text-list)  
  -> names-to-path: text
```

Argument	Description
<i>directory-list</i>	The directory list to be converted into a text string.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>names-to-path</i></u>	The text string containing a directory pathname.

## Description

G2-file-directory-list-to-string converts a text-list of directory pathnames into a text string. This procedure performs the reverse of the operation performed by g2-file-directory-string-to-list.

For example, g2-file-directory-list-to-string converts the following text list:

```
"home", "dev", "test-kbs"
```

into the following text string:

```
"/home/dev/test-kbs/"
```

## Example

The following example converts a pathname string to a text-list and then reconverts the text-list to a pathname string:

```
directory-string: text;  
directory-list: class text-list;  
...  
directory-list = call g2-file-directory-string-to-list ("/home/dev/test-kbs/");  
directory-string = call g2-file-directory-list-to-string (directory-list);
```

# g2-file-directory-string

Extracts the text specifying the directory from the given text.

## Synopsis

```
g2-file-directory-string
  (file-string: text)
  -> file-directory: text
```

Argument	Description
<i>file-string</i>	The filestring from which the directory specification is extracted.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>file-directory</i></u>	A text string containing the directory extracted from <i>file-string</i> .

## Description

G2-file-directory-string extracts the text specifying the directory from the given text.

## Example

This example returns `"/home/test-kbs"` to `directory-string`:

```
directory-string: test;
full-path: text = "/home/test-kbs/my-app.kb";
...
directory-string = call g2-file-directory-string (full-path);
```

# g2-file-directory-string-to-list

Converts a text string into a test-list item.

## Synopsis

```
g2-file-directory-string-to-list  
  (file-string: text)  
  -> path-to-names: class text-list
```

Argument	Description
<i>file-string</i>	The file directory string to be converted into a text list.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>path-to-names</i></u>	A transient text-list containing the individual parts of <i>file-string</i> .

## Description

G2-file-directory-string-to-list converts a text string representing a directory pathname into a text-list of its components as text. This procedure performs the reverse of the operation performed by [g2-file-directory-list-to-string](#).

For example, [g2-file-directory-string-to-list](#) converts the following text string:

```
"/home/dev/test-kbs/"
```

into the following text list:

```
"home", "dev", "test-kbs"
```

Return Value	Description
class text-list	The text list containing the components of the text directory string.

## Example

See the example for [g2-file-directory-list-to-string](#).

# g2-file-extension-string

Extracts the text specifying the file type from the given text.

## Synopsis

```
g2-file-extension-string
  (file-string: text)
  -> extension: text
```

Argument	Description
<i>file-string</i>	The complete filestring from which the file extension is extracted.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>extension</i></u>	A text string of the file extension extracted from <i>file-string</i> .

## Description

G2-file-extension-string extracts the text specifying the file type from the given text.

## Example

The following example returns ".kb" to file-extension:

```
file-extension: text;
...
file-extension = call g2-file-extension-string
  ("/home/dev/test-kbs/my-test-application.kb");
```

# g2-file-host-string

Extracts the text specifying the host name from a specified text string.

## Synopsis

```
g2-file-host-string  
  (file-string: text)  
  -> host-name: text
```

Argument	Description
<i>file-string</i>	The filestring from which the host specification is extracted.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>host-name</i></u>	A text string of the host specification extracted from <i>file-string</i> .

## Description

G2-file-host-string extracts the text specifying the file host from the given text. If the host name is not applicable to the file system operations, an empty string is returned.

## Example

```
host, path-string: text;  
...  
host = call g2-file-host-string (path-string);
```

# g2-file-version-string

Extracts the text specifying the file version from the given text.

## Synopsis

```
g2-file-version-string
  (file-string: text)
  -> file-version: text
```

Argument	Description
<i>file-string</i>	The filestring from which the file version is extracted.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>file-version</i></u>	A text string of the file version extracted from <i>file-string</i> .

## Description

G2-file-version-string extracts the text specifying the file version from the given text. If there is no explicit version, it returns an empty string ("").

## Example

In the following example (for Unix), g2-file-version-string returns a tilde (~) to version:

```
version : text;
path-string: text = "/home/dev/test-kbs/my-application.kb~";
...
version= call g2-file-version-string (path-string);
```

# g2-partition-filestring

Accepts a filestring and returns the host, device, directory, base-name, extension, and version of that file.

## Synopsis

g2-partition-filestring

(*file-string*: text)

-> *host*: text, *device*: text, *directory*: text, *base-name*: text, *extension*: text, *version*: text

Argument	Description
<i>file-string</i>	The filestring that is to be separated into its components.

Return Value	Description
text	The directory.
text	The base-name.
text	The extension.
text	The version.
empty string ("")	Returned if <i>file-string</i> is not applicable to the file system.

## Description

G2-partition-filestring accepts a filestring and returns the host, device, directory, base-name, extension, and version of that file. This procedure performs the reverse of the operation performed by g2-collect-into-filestring.

## Example

```
path-string: text = "/home/dev/test-kbs/my-application.kb~";
host, dev, dir, b-name, ext, ver: text;
...
host, dev, dir, b-name, ext, ver = call g2-partition-filestring (path-string);
```

# Reading and Writing Files

The system procedures for reading and writing files enable you to read from and write to files outside of G2, at the operating system level.

---

**Note** For these system procedures, a byte is a value from 0 - 255. The procedures are limited to the 1,000,000 byte length enforced by Gensym strings.

---

You can also use these procedures to represent floating-point numbers exactly as they appear in your KB.

In general, the system procedures that perform I/O through streams uses the same procedure names as the system procedures that perform I/O using sockets. However, note that the I/O system procedures for both streams and sockets are both implemented as methods rather than as procedures. See [Network Reading and Writing](#).

[g2-bytes-to-float](#)

[g2-float-to-bytes](#)

[g2-float-to-text](#)

[g2-stream::g2-read-byte](#)

[g2-stream::g2-read-bytes-as-sequence](#)

[g2-stream::g2-read-bytes-as-text](#)

[g2-stream::g2-read-line](#)

[g2-stream::g2-write-byte](#)

[g2-stream::g2-write-bytes](#)

[g2-stream::g2-write-line](#)

[g2-write-line-in-gensym-charset](#)

[g2-stream::g2-write-string](#)

[g2-write-line-in-gensym-charset](#)

[g2-bytes-to-float](#)

# g2-bytes-to-float

Decodes the floating-point number that was generated in your KB.

## Synopsis

g2-bytes-to-float

(*byte1*: integer, *byte2*: integer, *byte3*: integer, *byte4*: integer,  
*byte5*: integer, *byte6*: integer, *byte7*: integer, *byte8*: integer)  
-> *float-value*: float

Argument	Description
<i>byte1</i> , <i>byte2</i> , ... <i>byte8</i>	The integer bytes used to store the floating point value in a platform-independent format.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>float-value</i></u>	The floating point value stored as integer bytes.

## Description

G2-bytes-to-float decodes, in a platform-independent way, the exact floating-point number that was generated in your KB. Because different platforms have different formats for representing floating-point values, you may find it useful to store floating point values as integer bytes.

This procedure performs the reverse of the operation that g2-float-to-bytes performs.

## Example

This example converts integer bytes to a floating-point value and returns this value to float-value:

```
float-value: float;  
b1, b2, b3, b4, b5, b6, b7, b8: integer;  
...  
float-value = call g2-bytes-to-float(b1, b2, b3, b4, b5, b6, b7, b8);
```

## g2-float-to-bytes

Encodes the floating-point number that was generated in your KB.

### Synopsis

g2-float-to-bytes

(*this-float*: float)

-> *byte1*: integer, *byte2*: integer, *byte3*: integer, *byte4*: integer,  
*byte5*: integer, *byte6*: integer, *byte7*: integer, *byte8*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>this-float</i>	The floating-point value that is to be encoded in bytes.
Return Value	Description
<i>byte1</i> [, ... ]	The integer bytes used to store the floating point value in a platform-independent format.

### Description

G2-float-to-bytes encodes, in a platform-independent way, the exact floating-point number that was generated in your knowledge base. This procedure is useful for storing the exact floating-point value in a file.

This procedure performs the reverse of the operation performed by the g2-bytes-to-float procedure.

### Example

This example converts the floating-point value *float-value* into a series of integer bytes:

```
float-value: float = 10.0;
b1, b2, b3, b4, b5, b6, b7, b8: integer;
...
b1, b2, b3, b4, b5, b6, b7, b8 = call g2-float-to-bytes(float-value);
```

# g2-float-to-text

Formats the display of a float value within a text string.

## Synopsis

`g2-float-to-text`

(*float-value*: float, *minimum-width*: integer, *precision*: integer,  
*output-format*: symbol, *remove-trailing-zeros-after-decimal*: truth-value)  
-> *formatted-float-in-text*: text

Argument	Description
<i>float-value</i>	The float value to format as text.
<i>minimum-width</i>	Specifies the minimum text width. This number represents the total number of characters in the text. If the formatted float value has fewer characters than the number you specify, the text is padded on the left side with space characters to equal the given width. If the formatted value has more characters than the specified width, the width expands to accommodate the text without adding any space characters.
<i>precision</i>	Specifies either the number of digits to the right of the decimal point, or the significant digits, depending on the output-format value.  When the formatted float uses the <code>float</code> or <code>exponent</code> output-format, precision indicates the digits to the right of the decimal point. When using the <code>best</code> output-format, precision determines the number of significant digits.

Argument	Description
<i>output-format</i>	<p>Determines the precision format. Valid formats are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>float</b>, which displays the value in a float format</li> <li>• <b>exponent</b>, which displays the value as an exponent</li> <li>• <b>best</b>, which displays the value as a float or an exponent if the result is either too small or too large for the specified precision.</li> <li>• <b>force-zero</b>, similar with <b>best</b>, except that the result is accurate and using minimal amount of mantissa digits to represent the value. There's at least one digit after the decimal point, even it's zero. <i>precision</i> is ignored in this case.</li> </ul>
<i>remove-trailing-zeros-after-decimal</i>	<p>Specifies whether to remove trailing zeros to the right of the decimal point. A value of <b>true</b> removes trailing zeros; a value of <b>false</b> does not.</p>

---

**Note** When you use the **best** output-format, trailing zeros are always removed from the right of the decimal, regardless of how you specify the *remove-trailing-zeros-after-decimal* argument.

---

Return Value	Description
<u><i>formatted-float-in-text</i></u>	A text string of the formatted float value.

## Description

Formats a float value to a right-justified text string, demonstrated in the example.

## Example

Given a float variable, `test-float`, the next procedure displays the formatted float value in a message, using the output-format `best`:



305.039, valid indefinitely

TEST-FLOAT

305

```
test-format(float-value: float, msg: class message)
string: text;
begin
  string = call g2-float-to-text(float-value, 50, 4, the symbol best, false);
  change the text of msg to string
end
```

## g2-stream::g2-read-byte

Reads a byte from a G2 stream and returns it either as an integer or as -1 if G2 is unable to read it.

### Synopsis

```
g2-stream::g2-read-byte
  (stream: class g2-stream)
  -> stream-byte: integer
```

Argument	Description
<i>stream</i>	The G2 stream through which a byte is read.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>stream-byte</i></u>	An integer byte read from <i>stream</i> .

### Description

G2-read-byte reads a byte from a G2 stream and returns it either as an integer or as -1 if G2 is unable to read it.

You can perform random-access reads by using g2-read-byte with the g2-set-file-position procedure if your operating system supports this.

### G2-stream-status

```
successfully-read-byte
error-during-read-byte
end-of-file-reached
```

### Example

The following reads a byte from the file `readwrite.txt` and returns the byte to `byte-read-1`:

```
file: class g2-stream;
byte-read-1: integer;
...
file = call g2-open-file-for-read ("readwrite.txt");
call g2-set-file-position (file, 1, false);
byte-read-1 = call g2-read-byte (file);
```

# g2-stream::g2-read-bytes-as-sequence

Reads a specified number of bytes from a stream and returns it as a sequence.

## Synopsis

```
g2-stream::g2-read-bytes-as-sequence  
  (stream: class g2-stream, n: integer)  
  -> bytes: sequence
```

Argument	Description
<i>stream</i>	The G2 stream through which a byte is read.
<i>n</i>	The number of characters to read.

Return Value	Description
<u>bytes</u>	A sequence of bytes.

## Description

G2-read-bytes-as-sequence reads a specified number of bytes from a G2 stream and returns it as a sequence. If it is unable to read the stream, it returns an empty sequence.

This version is more useful for binary data.

## G2-stream-status

successfully-read-bytes  
end-of-file-reached  
text-truncated-during-read  
successfully-read-bytes  
tried-read-bytes-when-closed  
error-during-read-bytes  
tried-read-bytes-on-stream-not-opened-for-read

## g2-stream::g2-read-bytes-as-text

Reads bytes from a stream and returns it as a text.

### Synopsis

```
g2-stream::g2-read-bytes-as-text
  (stream: class g2-stream, n: integer)
  -> bytes: text
```

Argument	Description
<i>stream</i>	The G2 stream through which the bytes are read.
<i>n</i>	The number of characters to read.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>bytes</i></u>	A text string of the characters read.

### Description

G2-read-bytes-as-text reads a specified number of bytes from a G2 stream and returns it either as a text or as -1 if G2 is unable to read it.

### G2-stream-status

```
successfully-read-bytes
end-of-file-reached
text-truncated-during-read
successfully-read-bytes
tried-read-bytes-when-closed
error-during-read-bytes
tried-read-bytes-on-stream-not-opened-for-read
```

# g2-stream::g2-read-line

Reads a line from a file.

## Synopsis

```
g2-stream::g2-read-line  
  (stream: class g2-stream)  
  -> line-from-file: text
```

Argument	Description
<i>stream</i>	The G2 stream from which a line is read.

Return Value	Description
<u>line-from-file</u>	A text string of a line read from <i>stream</i> .

## Description

G2-read-line reads a line from a file. You can do random-access read operations by using g2-read-line with the g2-set-file-position procedure if your operating system supports this activity.

## G2-stream-status

successfully-read-line  
error-during-read-line  
end-of-file-reached

## Example

This example reads a line from the file `readwrite.txt` and returns the line to `line-read-1`:

```
file: class g2-stream;  
line-read-1:text;  
...  
file = call g2-open-file-for-read ("readwrite.txt");  
call g2-set-file-position (file, 1, false);  
line-read-1 = call g2-read-line (file);
```

## g2-stream::g2-write-byte

Writes a byte to the file associated with a specified G2 stream.

### Synopsis

g2-stream::g2-write-byte  
 (*stream*: class g2-stream, *new-byte*: integer)

Argument	Description
<i>stream</i>	The G2 stream associated with the file.
<i>new-byte</i>	The byte that is written to the file. The value of <i>new-byte</i> must be within the range 0 to 255 inclusive.

### Description

G2-write-byte writes a byte to the file associated with the G2 stream.

### G2-stream-status

successfully-wrote-byte  
 error-during-write-byte

### Example

The following example writes a byte to the file `readwrite.txt`:

```
file: class g2-stream;
...
file = call g2-open-file-for-read-and-write("readwrite.txt");
call g2-write-byte(file, 99);
```

# g2-stream::g2-write-bytes

## Synopsis

g2-stream::g2-write-bytes  
(*stream*: class g2-stream, *data*: sequence)

Argument	Description
<i>stream</i>	The G2 stream associated with the file.
<i>data</i>	The bytes that are written to the file. The value of <i>data</i> is a sequence of 8-bit bytes to be written as binary data and a byte is a value from 0 - 255.

## Description

G2-write-bytes writes data to the file associated with the G2 stream.

## G2-stream-status

successfully-wrote-byte  
error-during-write-byte

## g2-stream::g2-write-line

Writes a line to the file associated with a G2 stream.

### Synopsis

g2-write-line  
(*stream*: class g2-stream, *new-line*: text)

Argument	Description
<i>stream</i>	The G2 stream associated with the file.
<i>new-line</i>	The line to write to the file open on <i>stream</i> .

### Description

G2-write-line writes *new-line* to the file open on *stream*, then appends the line-delimiting character(s) specified by the `external-line-separator` attribute of the `text-conversion-style` associated with *stream*. G2-write-line also translates any linefeed characters in *new-line* into the specified line-delimiting character(s) and writes the translated character(s) to the file in place of the linefeed.

You can add a linefeed character to *new-line* by typing Ctrl + j, by pasting in a linefeed character, or by entering a Return on a scrolling editor.

You can perform random-access writes by using g2-write-line with the g2-set-file-position procedure, if your operating system supports this.

### G2-stream-status

successfully-wrote-line  
error-during-write-line

### Example

This example writes the line "Write this line to the file." to the file `readwrite.txt`:

```
file: class g2-stream;
line: text = "Write this line to the file.";
...
file = call g2-open-file-for-read-and-write("readwrite.txt");
call g2-write-line(file, line);
```

# g2-write-line-in-gensym-charset

Writes a line containing Gensym character set characters to the file associated with a G2 stream.

## Synopsis

g2-write-line-in-gensym-charset  
(*stream*: class g2-stream, *new-line*: text)

Argument	Description
<i>stream</i>	The G2 stream associated with the file.
<i>new-line</i>	The line including Gensym character set characters to write to the file open on <i>stream</i> .

## Description

G2-write-line-in-gensym-charset writes *new-line* to the file open on *stream*. The bytes written include any Gensym character set characters in *new-line*. For example, if you use g2-write-line-in-gensym-charset to write the text of a procedure to a file, all line breaks visible in the Scrollable Editor appear as @L characters in the file. The @L characters represent the two-character sequence for encoding a linefeed character in the Gensym character set.

After writing the line, g2-write-line-in-gensym-charset appends the line-delimiting character(s) specified by the *external-line-separator* attribute of the *text-conversion-style* associated with *stream*. It also translates any linefeed characters in *new-line* into the specified line-delimiting character(s) and writes the translated character(s) to the file in place of the linefeed.

You can add a linefeed character to *new-line* by typing Ctrl + j, by pasting in a linefeed character, or by entering a Return on a scrolling editor.

You can perform random-access writes by using g2-write-line with the g2-set-file-position procedure, if your operating system supports this.

## G2-stream-status

successfully-wrote-line  
error-during-write-line

## Example

The following example writes the value of the `company-name` attribute, which includes a Gensym character trademark symbol, to a file. The file contents will contain the symbol encoded as a Gensym character.

The procedure passes a company name to `g2-write-line-in-gensym-charset` and writes it to a text file.

```
write-gensym-charset-line(company: class company)
stream: class g2-stream;
send-text: text;
begin
  send-text = the company-name of company;
  stream = call g2-open-file-for-write ("/home/user/company.txt");
  transfer stream to this workspace at (50, 50);
  call g2-write-line-in-gensym-charset(stream, send-text)
end
```

For a description of using the Gensym character set, see [G2 Character Support](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

# g2-stream::g2-write-string

Writes a string to the file associated with a G2 stream.

## Synopsis

g2-stream::g2-write-string  
(*stream*: class g2-stream, *new-string*: text)

Argument	Description
<i>stream</i>	The G2 stream associated with the file.
<i>new-string</i>	The string to write to the file open on <i>stream</i> .

## Description

G2-write-string writes *new-string* to the file open on *stream*. It translates any linefeed characters in *new-string* into the line-delimiting character(s) specified by the `external-line-separator` attribute of the `text-conversion-style` associated with *stream*, and writes the translated character(s) to the file in place of the linefeed.

You can add a linefeed character to *new-string* by typing Ctrl + j, by pasting in a linefeed character, or by entering a Return on a scrolling editor.

You can perform random-access writes by using g2-write-string with the g2-set-file-position procedure, if your operating system supports this.

## G2-stream-status

successfully-wrote-string  
error-during-write-string

## Example

This example writes the string "Write this string to the file." to the file `readwrite.txt`:

```
file: class g2-stream;  
string: text = "Write this string to the file."  
...  
file = call g2-open-file-for-read-and-write ("readwrite.txt");  
call g2-write-string (file, string);
```

## g2-write-string-in-gensym-charset

Writes a string containing Gensym character set characters to the file associated with a G2 stream.

### Synopsis

g2-write-string-in-gensym-charset  
(*stream*: class g2-stream, *new-string*: text)

Argument	Description
<i>stream</i>	The G2 stream associated with the file.
<i>new-string</i>	The string including Gensym character set characters to write to the file open on <i>stream</i> .

### Description

G2-write-string-in-gensym-charset writes *new-string* to the file open on *stream*. The bytes written include any Gensym character set characters in *new-string*. For example, if you use g2-write-string-in-gensym-charset to write the text of a procedure to a file all line breaks visible in the Scrollable Editor appear as @L characters in the file. The @L characters represent the two-character sequence for encoding a linefeed character in the Gensym character set.

G2-write-string-in-gensym-charset translates any linefeed characters in *new-string* into the line-delimiting character(s) specified by the `external-line-separator` attribute of the `text-conversion-style` associated with *stream*, and writes the translated character(s) to the file in place of the linefeed.

You can add a linefeed character to *new-string* by typing control-j, by pasting in a linefeed character, or by entering a Return on a scrolling editor.

You can perform random-access writes by using g2-write-string-in-gensym-charset with the g2-set-file-position procedure, if your operating system supports this.

### G2-stream-status

successfully-wrote-string  
error-during-write-string



# Get Hierarchy Operations

---

*Describes procedures that obtain KB hierarchies.*

Introduction	145
g2-get-class-hierarchy	146
g2-get-containment-hierarchy	147
g2-get-direct-subclasses	148
g2-get-explanation-hierarchy	149
g2-get-method-hierarchy	151
g2-get-module-hierarchy	153
g2-get-procedure-caller-hierarchy	154
g2-get-procedure-calling-hierarchy	155
g2-get-procedure-invocation-hierarchy	156
g2-get-strict-instances-of-class	157
g2-get-top-level-workspaces	158
g2-get-workspace-hierarchy	159



## Introduction

Use the get hierarchy operations system procedures to provide programmatic access to the Inspect commands that return KB hierarchies.

# g2-get-class-hierarchy

Returns the class hierarchy of a class.

## Synopsis

g2-get-get-class-hierarchy  
(*class-name*: symbol)  
-> *class-hierarchy*: structure

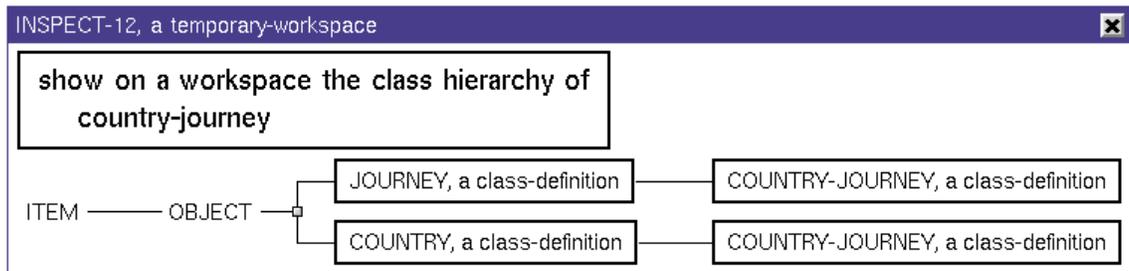
Argument	Description
<i>class-name</i>	A symbol that names a class.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>class-hierarchy</i></u>	A structure containing the class hierarchy.

## Example

The class used in this example is `country-journey`. It inherits directly from `country` and `journey` classes. Both `country` and `journey` inherit directly from `object`.

Here is the hierarchy as it is shown on an Inspect workspace:



This is the structure returned from the system procedure:

```
structure (item-or-name: "ITEM",
  children: sequence (structure (item-or-name: "OBJECT",
    children: sequence (structure (item-or-name: country,
      children: sequence (structure (item-or-name: country-journey))),
      structure (item-or-name: journey,
        children: sequence (structure (item-or-name:
          country-journey)))))))
```

## g2-get-containment-hierarchy

Returns a sequence containing the KB items superior to the item argument.

### Synopsis

g2-get-containment-hierarchy  
 (*item*: class item)  
 -> containment-hierarchy: sequence

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	Specifies the item for which you wish to obtain the superior items in the KB.

Return Value	Description
<u>containment-hierarchy</u>	A sequence of symbols naming items that are superior to <i>item</i> in the KB hierarchy. The items are sequenced in bottom-to-top hierarchy order.

### Example

In the procedure-calling statement below, *china-trip* is an instance of a user-defined class which resides on a subworkspace of its class definition, *country-journey*. The class definition resides on *top-level-workspace*.

```
containment-hierarchy = g2-get-containment-hierarchy(china-trip)
```

The procedure call returns this sequence:

```
sequence (instance-subworkspace, country-journey, top-level-workspace)
```

## g2-get-direct-subclasses

Returns a sequence of symbols naming the direct subclasses of the *class-name* argument.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-direct-subclasses  
  (class-name: symbol)  
  -> direct-subclasses: sequence
```

Argument	Description
<i>class-name</i>	A symbol naming a defined class.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>direct-subclasses</i></u>	A sequence of symbols naming the direct subclasses of <i>class-name</i> .

## g2-get-explanation-hierarchy

Returns a structure describing the hierarchy of rule invocations for a variable or parameter.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-explanation-hierarchy
  (var-or-param: variable-or-parameter)
  -> explanation-tree: structure
```

Argument	Description
<i>var-or-param</i>	A variable or parameter instance.
Return Value	Description
<i>explanation-tree</i>	A structure describing the hierarchy of rule invocations for <i>class-name</i> .

### Description

The Explanation Facility allows you to trace rule invocations, as well as variable and parameter updates. For general information about the Explanation Facilities, see [Explanation Facilities](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

The syntax of the *explanation-tree* structure is:

```
structure
  (node-type: symbol,
   item-or-value: item-or-value,
   node-specific-data: sequence,
   children: sequence)
```

where:

- *node-type* is one of the symbols: *item*, *rule*, *variable-or-parameter*, *specific-formula*, or *data-server-or-initial-value*.
- *item-or-value* depends on the *node-type*, as follows:
  - When *node-type* is *item*, *rule*, or *variable-or-parameter*, the *item*.
  - When *node-type* is *specific-formula*, the text of the specific formula.
  - When *node-type* is *data-server-or-initial-value*, the text "External Data Server" or "Initial Value", as appropriate.

- **node-specific-data** depends on the **node-type**, as follows:
  - When **node-type** is **variable-or-parameter**, a **value-structure** as described in [variable-or-parameter](#) in [Class Dictionary](#) in the *G2 Class Reference Manual*.
  - When **node-type** is **rule**, a sequence of structures that describe the bindings of the local variables in the rule, where each structure has this syntax:

```

structure
(local-name: text,
item-or-value: item-or-value)

```

- For all other values of **node-type**, **node-specific-data** is an empty sequence.
- **children** is a sequence of structures that describe the source of the data for the explanation node, where each structure has the same syntax as the *explanation-tree* return value.

If a circularity is detected, for example, a rule both gets triggered by a variable and also concludes a value to that variable, the **variable-or-parameter** structure appears as one of the rule's children, with no children of its own, to prevent an infinitely deep structure.



Here is the structure returned by the system procedure for introduce:

```
structure (item-or-name: "ITEM",
  children: sequence (structure (item-or-name: "OBJECT", children:
    sequence (structure (item-or-name: country::introduce,
      children: sequence (structure (item-or-name:
        "COUNTRY-JOURNEY"))),
      structure (item-or-name: journey::introduce,
        children: sequence (structure (item-or-name:
          "COUNTRY-JOURNEY",
            children: sequence (structure (item-or-name: the method
              having uuid "2512082419ec11d49aea00609703e694"),
                structure (item-or-name: the method having uuid
                  "2514082419ec11d49aea00609703e694")))))))))))
```

## g2-get-module-hierarchy

Returns a structure containing the module hierarchy for a module.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-module-hierarchy
  (module-name: symbol)
  -> module-hierarchy: structure
```

Argument	Description
<i>module-name</i>	The name of a module in the current KB or none to get the entire module hierarchy.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>module-hierarchy</i></u>	A structure containing the module hierarchy. This structure is similar to the structure returned by <a href="#">g2-get-class-hierarchy</a> .

## g2-get-procedure-caller-hierarchy

Returns a structure containing the caller hierarchy of a procedure. The structure contains the procedure argument and the procedures that call it directly or indirectly.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-procedure-caller-hierarchy  
  (procedure-name: symbol)  
  -> caller-hierarchy: structure
```

Argument	Description
<i>procedure-name</i>	A symbol that names a procedure.

Return Value	Description
<i>caller-hierarchy</i>	A structure containing the caller hierarchy.

### Example

For this example, procedure3 is called directly by procedure2, and procedure1 calls procedure2.

```
caller-hierarchy =  
  call g2-get-procedure-caller-hierarchy(the symbol procedure3)
```

The value of caller-hierarchy is:

```
structure (item-or-name: procedure3,  
  children: sequence (structure (item-or-name: procedure2,  
    children: sequence (structure (item-or-name: procedure1))))))
```

## g2-get-procedure-calling-hierarchy

Returns a structure containing the calling hierarchy. The structure contains the procedure argument and the procedures it calls directly or indirectly.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-procedure-calling-hierarchy
  (procedure-name: symbol)
  -> calling-hierarchy: structure
```

Argument	Description
<i>procedure-name</i>	A symbol that names a procedure.
Return Value	Description
<u>calling-hierarchy</u>	A structure containing the calling hierarchy.

### Example

In this example, procedure1 calls procedure2, and procedure2 calls procedure3:

```
calling-hierarchy =
  call g2-get-procedure-calling-hierarchy(the symbol procedure1)
```

The value of calling-hierarchy is:

```
structure (item-or-name: procedure1,
  children: sequence (structure (item-or-name: procedure2,
    children: sequence (structure (item-or-name: procedure3))))))
```

# g2-get-procedure-invocation-hierarchy

Returns a structure containing the current procedure invocations on the calling stack.

## Synopsis

```
g2-get-procedure-invocation-hierarchy  
( )  
-> invocation-hierarchy: structure
```

Return Value	Description
<i>invocation-hierarchy</i>	A structure containing the procedure invocation hierarchy.

## Example

In this example, `proc1` is the on the top of the calling hierarchy. The procedure `hierarchy-test` receives this structure from `g2-get-procedure-invocation-hierarchy`:

```
structure (item-or-name: "top-level",  
  children: sequence (structure (item-or-name: "proc1( )  
    no local names available",  
    children: sequence (structure (item-or-name: "proc2( )  
      no local names available",  
      children: sequence (structure (item-or-name: "proc3( )  
        st: structure = no value",  
        children: sequence (structure (item-or-name:  
          "hierarchy-test( )  
            struct: structure = no value;  
            seq: sequence = no value",  
            children: sequence (structure (item-or-name:  
              "g2-get-procedure-invocation-  
                hierarchy( )  
                  hierarchy:  
                    structure = no value")))))))))))
```

## g2-get-strict-instances-of-class

Returns a sequence of symbols naming the items that are strict instances of the class argument (excludes instances of subclasses of the class argument).

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-strict-instances-of-class  
  (class-name: symbol)  
  -> strict-instance: sequence
```

Argument	Description
<i>class-name</i>	A symbol that names a defined class.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>strict-instances</i></u>	A sequence of symbols naming the items that are strict instances of the class.

## g2-get-top-level-workspaces

Returns a sequence of symbols naming the top-level workspaces in the KB.

### Synopsis

g2-get-top-level-workspaces

()

-> workspaces: sequence

Return Value	Description
<u>workspaces</u>	A sequence of symbols naming the top-level workspaces in the KB.

## g2-get-workspace-hierarchy

Returns a structure containing the workspace hierarchy of a workspace.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-workspace-hierarchy
  (ws-name: symbol)
  -> workspace-hierarchy: structure
```

Argument	Description
<i>ws-name</i>	A symbol that names a kb-workspace or none to get the entire workspace hierarchy.

Return Value	Description
<i>workspace-hierarchy</i>	A structure containing the workspace hierarchy.

### Example

In this example, the procedure is called with a top-level workspace that has two direct subworkspaces. This structure is returned:

```
structure (item-or-name: top-level-ws,
          children: sequence (structure (item-or-name: first-subworkspace),
                                   structure (item-or-name: second-subworkspace)))
```



# G2 Graphical Language (G2GL)

---

*Describes the system procedure for using the G2 Graphical Language (G2GL).*

Introduction	161
g2-call-g2gl-process-as-procedure	162
g2-collect-all-g2gl-process-instances	163
g2-compile-g2gl-process	164
g2-execute-g2gl-process	165
g2-export-g2gl-process-as-xml	166
g2-export-g2gl-process-as-xml-text	167
g2-import-g2gl-process-from-xml	168
g2-import-g2gl-process-from-xml-text	169
g2-kill-all-g2gl-process-instances	170
g2-kill-g2gl-process-instance	171
g2-pause-g2gl-process-instance	172
g2-resume-g2gl-process-instance	173



## Introduction

Use the G2 Graphical Language (G2GL) system procedures to interact with G2GL processes and process instances. For more information, see [Part V, G2 Graphical Language \(G2GL\)](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

# g2-call-g2gl-process-as-procedure

Calls a G2GL process as a procedure, with arguments and return values.

## Synopsis

g2-call-g2gl-process-as-procedure  
(*process*: class g2gl-process, *argument-list*: sequence  
-> *return-values*: sequence)

Argument	Description
<i>process</i>	The g2gl-process to call as a procedure.
<i>argument-list</i>	A sequence of G2GL argument variables for the process.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>return-values</i></u>	A sequence of the return values to the process.

## Description

If you define a G2GL process with arguments and/or return values, you must call it as if it were a procedure, which allows you to pass arguments and return values.

This procedure compiles the G2GL process first if it has not already been compiled, then calls it.

This procedure returns a single value, the sequence of values returned by the g2gl-process, or signals an error if a fault is not handled at the top-level of the g2gl-process. The error is an instance of the new system error class g2gl-fault, which is a subclass of g2-error. The error-description has a text describing the fault, which is the same as the message shown on the breakpoint execution display. The error item has two additional attributes, fault-name, a symbol, and fault-data, which is "none" for all non-user faults and for user faults that don't include fault data.

If the G2GL process does not have arguments or return values, use [g2-execute-g2gl-process](#).

## g2-collect-all-g2gl-process-instances

Returns a list of all G2GL process instances associated with a process.

### Synopsis

```
g2-collect-all-g2gl-process-instances
  (process: g2gl-process)
  -> process-instances: sequence
```

Argument	Description
<i>process</i>	The g2gl-process whose process instances to collect.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>process-instances</i></u>	A sequence of g2gl-process-instance instances for the g2gl-process.

# g2-compile-g2gl-process

Compiles a G2GL process.

## Synopsis

```
g2-compile-g2gl-process  
  (process: class g2gl-process)  
  -> success: truth-value
```

Argument	Description
<i>process</i>	The g2gl-process to compile.

Return Value	Description
<u>success</u>	Returns true if the process compiles successfully, false otherwise.

## Description

Once you have defined a G2GL process, you must compile it before it can be instantiated. The `latest-attempted-compilation-version-number` attribute of the G2GL process increments each time it is compiled.

If you change the process, you must recompile it in order to use the latest version for the execution. If you change the process and do not recompile it, the process uses the existing compilation version for its execution.

When you compile, if an old compilation version is still being used to execute a process instance, the old version continues to exist until all process instances that are based on that version terminate. This means that, in theory, there could be any number of distinct versions of the process executing concurrently. However, all new instances of the process use the latest version that has been successfully compiled.

G2GL detects compilation errors and warnings, and displays them in the process body. When the same error or warning occurs more than once in a G2GL process, for example, when referring to an undeclared variable, G2GL creates compilation errors and warnings for each occurrence of the error or warning.

The process also keeps track of the number of errors and warnings in the `number-of-errors-in-latest-attempted-compilation` and `number-of-warnings-in-latest-attempted-compilation` attributes.

## g2-execute-g2gl-process

Executes a G2GL process programmatically from a G2 procedure. The G2GL process cannot have arguments or return values.

### Synopsis

g2-execute-g2gl-process

(*process*: class g2gl-process)

-> *process-instance*: g2gl-process-instance

Argument	Description
<i>process</i>	The g2gl-process to execute.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>process-instance</i></u>	An instance of g2gl-process-instance that represents the running process.

### Description

This procedure compiles the G2GL process first if it has not already been compiled, then executes it.

If the G2GL process has arguments or return values, use [g2-call-g2gl-process-as-procedure](#).

# g2-export-g2gl-process-as-xml

Exports a G2GL process to an XML document.

## Synopsis

g2-export-g2gl-process-as-xml  
(*process*: class g2gl-process, *file-path*: text)

Argument	Description
<i>process</i>	The g2gl-process to execute.
<i>file-path</i>	A complete path name of the XML file to export.

## Description

The structure of the XML document corresponds to the BPEL specification.

G2GL extensions to BPEL are exported to the `http://gensym.com/g2gl/` XML namespace URI and use the `g2gl:` prefix. G2GL uses the `http://gensym.com/g2gl/g2gl-expression` namespace for the `expressionLanguage` and `queryLanguage` attributes.

When exporting a `g2gl-process` as XML, the value of the `g2gl-namespace-map` attribute is converted to a set of XML namespace declarations on the process element.

The `g2gl-target-namespace` attribute on `g2gl-process` corresponds to the `targetNamespace` attribute on the `<process>` element. It is initialized to an empty string when you create a `g2gl-process` in G2.

## g2-export-g2gl-process-as-xml-text

Exports a G2GL process to an XML document as text.

### Synopsis

```
g2-export-g2gl-process-as-xml-text
  (process: class g2gl-process)
  -> document: text
```

Argument	Description
<i>process</i>	The g2gl-process to execute.
Return Value	Description
<u>document</u>	A G2 text that is the XML text of the g2gl-process.

### Description

The structure of the XML text corresponds to the BPEL specification.

The returned G2 text contains the entire XML document. Exporting to a text is significantly faster than exporting to a file. The maximum size of the text containing the XML code is 1 MB. The procedure must complete before the scheduler allows other processing to occur.

G2GL extensions to BPEL are exported to the `http://gensym.com/g2gl/` XML namespace URI and use the `g2gl:` prefix. G2GL uses the `http://gensym.com/g2gl/g2gl-expression` namespace for the `expressionLanguage` and `queryLanguage` attributes.

When exporting a `g2gl-process` as XML, the value of the `g2gl-namespace-map` attribute is converted to a set of XML namespace declarations on the process element.

The `g2gl-target-namespace` attribute on `g2gl-process` corresponds to the `targetNamespace` attribute on the `<process>` element. It is initialized to an empty string when you create a `g2gl-process` in G2.

# g2-import-g2gl-process-from-xml

Creates a G2GL process by importing from an XML document.

## Synopsis

```
g2-import-g2gl-process-from-xml  
  (file-path: text)  
  -> process: class g2gl-process
```

Argument	Description
<i>file-path</i>	A complete path name to the XML file to import.

Return Value	Description
<i>process</i>	A <code>g2gl-process</code> instance that corresponds with the XML file.

## Description

The structure of the XML document corresponds to the BPEL specification.

For details, see the *G2 Reference Manual*.

---

**Note** Currently, G2GL only supports the G2GL expression language. It does not support the standard BPEL expression language, XPath, or any other expression language. When importing from XML documents, G2GL discards expressions in non-G2GL languages.

---

# g2-import-g2gl-process-from-xml-text

Creates a G2GL process by importing from an XML text.

## Synopsis

```
g2-import-g2gl-process-from-xml-text
  (document: text)
  -> process: class g2gl-process
```

Argument	Description
<i>document</i>	A G2 text that is the XML code to import.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>process</i></u>	A <i>g2gl-process</i> instance that corresponds with the XML text.

## Description

The structure of the XML text corresponds to the BPEL specification.

For details, see the *G2 Reference Manual*.

The G2 text that contains the XML text contains the entire XML document. Importing from a text is significantly faster than importing from a file. The maximum size of the text containing the XML code is 1 MB. The procedure must complete before the scheduler allows other processing to occur.

# **g2-kill-all-g2gl-process-instances**

Deletes all executing G2GL process instances for a G2GL process.

## **Synopsis**

g2-kill-all-g2gl-process-instances  
(*process*: class g2gl-process)

<b>Argument</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>process</i>	The g2gl-process whose process instances to delete.

## g2-kill-g2gl-process-instance

Deletes an individual G2GL process instance.

### Synopsis

g2-kill-g2gl-process-instance  
(*process-instance*: class g2gl-process-instance)

Argument	Description
<i>process-instance</i>	The g2gl-process-instance to delete.

# g2-pause-g2gl-process-instance

Pauses a G2GL process instance.

## Synopsis

g2-pause-g2gl-process-instance  
(*process-instance*: class g2gl-process-instance)

Argument	Description
<i>process-instance</i>	The g2gl-process-instance to pause.

## Description

Pausing a G2GL process instances sets the `g2gl-process-instance-is-paused` attribute of the process instance to `true`.

## g2-resume-g2gl-process-instance

Resumes a G2GL process instance that is currently paused.

### Synopsis

```
g2-resume-g2gl-process-instance  
  (process-instance: class g2gl-process-instance)
```

Argument	Description
<i>process-instance</i>	The g2gl-process-instance to resume.

### Description

Resuming a G2GL process instances sets the `g2gl-process-instance-is-paused` attribute of the process instance to **false**.



# Hash Table Operations

---

*Describes the system procedure for using G2 hash tables.*

Introduction	175
g2-set-hash-table-value	177
g2-get-hash-table-value	178
g2-clear-hash-table-value	179
g2-clear-hash-table	180
g2-hash-table-to-sequence	181



## Introduction

The `hash-table` class provides a data structure for fast lookup of a value, based on a key. The key and value can be any `item-or-value`. When specifying keys as text, the text is case sensitive.

Hash tables provide fast lookups for various types of data, regardless of the number of entries in the table, where the lookup time is proportional to the log of the number of key-value pairs in the table. Use the hash table system procedures for adding and removing elements, accessing values, and dynamically changing values in a hash table.

G2 provides procedures for getting and setting values given a key, clearing individual values from the table given a key, clearing all key-value pairs from the table, and converting hash tables to sequences to allow iterating over the elements.

While sequences and structures also provide the ability to define key-value pairs, structures require that the keys be symbols. Hash tables do not have this restriction; the key and the value can be any G2 item or value. Also, when the number of key-value pairs in a sequence or structure becomes very large, finding elements can be very slow. Thus, when all you require is a set of key-value pairs, we recommend that you use hash tables rather than sequences or structures. If you require the ability to parse the key-value pairs sequentially, you should use a sequence or a list.

G2 provides hash tables as objects, which you can create from the KB Workspace > New Object menu or programmatically, using the `create` action.

---

**Note** G2 does not save the contents of a hash table in a KB when it is saved. When a new KB is loaded, all hash tables are emptied. Also, disabling a hash table empties its contents.

---

## g2-set-hash-table-value

Associates a value with a key in a hash table.

### Synopsis

g2-set-hash-table-value

(*table*: class hash-table, *key*: item-or-value, *value*: item-or-value)

Argument	Description
<i>table</i>	The hash-table whose key-value pair to set.
<i>key</i>	An item-or-value to set as the key.
<i>value</i>	An item-or-value to set as the value.

### Description

The key and value can be any G2 item-or-value.

# g2-get-hash-table-value

Associates a value with a key in a hash table.

## Synopsis

g2-get-hash-table-value  
(*table*: class hash-table, *key*: item-or-value)  
-> (*result*: item-or-value, *found*: boolean)

Argument	Description
<i>table</i>	The hash-table that defines the specified <i>key</i> .
<i>key</i>	The key whose value to get.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>result</i></u>	The value associated with the specified key or <b>false</b> if the key does not exist.
<u><i>found</i></u>	True if the specified key exists, <b>false</b> otherwise.

## Description

If the specified key is associated with a value in the table, this procedure returns the value and **true**, indicating that the value was found. If the specified key does not have an associated value, this procedure returns **false** and **false** as the two return values.

The specified *key* is considered to be the same as a key in the table if:

- The keys are items and the items are identical.
- The keys are of type **text** and the texts have the same length and contain the same characters. Note that comparison of texts is case sensitive.
- The keys are any value other than a text and the values are equal.

## g2-clear-hash-table-value

Removes a value associated with a key in a hash table.

### Synopsis

g2-clear-hash-table-value  
(*table*: class hash-table, *key*: item-or-value)

Argument	Description
<i>table</i>	The hash-table that defines the specified <i>key</i> .
<i>key</i>	The key whose value to clear.

### Description

This procedure removes the association of the specified *key* with a value in the table. If the key is not currently associated with a value, this procedure does nothing.

## g2-clear-hash-table

Removes all key-value pairs from the table.

### Synopsis

g2-clear-hash-table  
(*table*: class hash-table)

Argument	Description
<i>table</i>	The hash-table whose key-value pairs to remove.

### Description

Removes all key-value pairs from the table.

## g2-hash-table-to-sequence

Returns a sequence of alternating key-value pairs from a hash table.

### Synopsis

```
g2-hash-table-to-sequence
  (table: class hash-table)
  -> sequence: sequence
```

Argument	Description
<i>table</i>	The hash-table whose key-value pairs to get.

### Description

---

**Note** The `g2-hash-table-to-sequence` procedure is not supported and will be removed in a future release. The procedure exists for compatibility with G2 Version 8.0 Beta Rev. 0 only. Use the `hash-table-sequence` hidden attribute on `hash-table` instances instead.

---



# History Clearing Operation

---

*Describes the system procedure that clears history values.*

Introduction **183**

g2-clear-histories **184**

g2-initialize-parameter **185**



## Introduction

Use the history clearing system procedure for clearing history values in variables and parameters.

## g2-clear-histories

Clears all history values from a variable or a parameter.

### Synopsis

g2-clear-histories

(*variable-or-param-with-history*: class variable-or-parameter)

Argument	Description
<i>variable-or-param-with-history</i>	The variable or parameter whose history to clear.

### Description

Calling this procedure clears all history values from the variable or parameter you pass as the single argument.

## g2-initialize-parameter

Clears all history values from a parameter and sets the initial value and collection time.

### Synopsis

g2-initialize-parameter

(*parameter*: class parameter, *value*: value, *collect-time*: quantity)

Argument	Description
<i>parameter</i>	The parameter whose history to initialize.

### Description

Initializes *parameter* to have only one historical value. The *value*, *initial-value*, and *last-recorded-value* are all set to the specified *value* and *collection-time*.



# Indexed Attribute Operations

---

*Describes the procedure that retrieves the class instances with a particular value for an indexed attribute.*

Introduction 187

g2-indexed-attribute-item-list 188

g2-get-item-of-class-by-attribute-value 190



## Introduction

Use the indexed attribute system procedure to return a list of every item with the **indexed attribute** value that you specify.

# g2-indexed-attribute-item-list

Determines all instances of a class with the specified attribute-value.

## Synopsis

g2-indexed-attribute-item-list

(*indexed-item-list*: class item-list, *class-name*: symbol,  
*attribute-name*: symbol, *attribute-value*: value)

Argument	Description
<i>indexed-item-list</i>	An item list that receives the items whose <i>attribute-name</i> attribute has the value specified by <i>attribute-value</i> .  This item list must exist at the time when <code>g2-indexed-attribute-item-list</code> is called; the procedure does not create the item list. For information about how to create lists, see <a href="#">Lists and Arrays</a> in the <i>G2 Reference Manual</i> .
<i>class-name</i>	The class of the objects that are searched for the specified <i>attribute-value</i> .
<i>attribute-name</i>	The name of the attribute.
<i>attribute-value</i>	The value of <i>attribute-name</i> to search for. This procedure returns all items whose <i>attribute-name</i> attribute has this value.

## Description

`G2-indexed-attribute-item-list` enables you to find all instances of a class that have the specified *attribute-value*. The procedure inserts any instances with this attribute value at the end of *indexed-item-list*.

The attribute specified by *attribute-name* must be an indexed attribute. Only user-defined classes can have attributes that are indexed. You specify the attribute as:

with an index

For example, the attribute `temp` is an indexed attribute:

`temp` initially is 98, with an index

Only the following types of attributes can be indexed:

- Attributes defined as the type `integer`, `text`, `symbol`, or `truth-value`.
- Attributes given by an `integer-parameter`, `text-parameter`, `symbolic-parameter`, or `logical-parameter`.

---

**Note** Indexed attributes require a significant amount of memory, because G2 maintains a hash table for the indexed attributes within a KB. Thus, it is recommended practice to use indexed attributes only when your G2 application requires the rapid access to data provided by hash tables.

---

# g2-get-item-of-class-by-attribute-value

Find the first instances of a class with the specified attribute-value.

## Synopsis

```
g2-get-item-of-class-by-attribute-value  
  (class-name: symbol,  
   attribute-name: symbol, attribute-value: value)  
  -> item-or-not-found: item-or-value
```

Argument	Description
<i>class-name</i>	The class of the objects that are searched for the specified <i>attribute-value</i> .
<i>attribute-name</i>	The name of the attribute.
<i>attribute-value</i>	The value of <i>attribute-name</i> to search for. This procedure returns all items whose <i>attribute-name</i> attribute has this value.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>item-or-not-found</i></u>	An item-or-value that identifies the result. If the procedure doesn't find the item of specific class and attribute value, then the symbol <i>item-not-found</i> is returned. If there're multiple items matching the criteria, then the first item found is returned.

## Description

G2-get-item-of-class-by-attribute-value enables you to find the first instance of a class that have the specified *attribute-value*. The procedure is almost the same with another related procedure *g2-indexed-attribute-item-list* but only one item will be returned if there're multiple items matching the criteria.

The attribute specified by *attribute-name* must be an indexed attribute. Only user-defined classes can have attributes that are indexed. You specify the attribute as:

with an index

For example, the attribute *temp* is an indexed attribute:

*temp* initially is 98, with an index

Only the following types of attributes can be indexed:

- Attributes defined as the type `integer`, `text`, `symbol`, or `truth-value`.
- Attributes given by an `integer-parameter`, `text-parameter`, `symbolic-parameter`, or `logical-parameter`.

---

**Note** Indexed attributes require a significant amount of memory, because G2 maintains a hash table for the indexed attributes within a KB. Thus, it is recommended practice to use indexed attributes only when your G2 application requires the rapid access to data provided by hash tables.

This procedure is only available in G2 2011 Enterprise Edition.

---



# Inspect Operations

---

*Describes procedures that give you programmatic access to Inspect commands.*

Introduction	193
g2-abort-inspect-session	194
g2-pause-inspect-session	195
g2-resume-inspect-session	196
g2-run-inspect-command	197
g2-start-inspect-session	198



## Introduction

Use the inspect system procedures to programmatically execute the replace, write to the file, recompile, and show on a workspace Inspect commands.

G2 also supplies procedures for obtaining KB hierarchies as described in [Get Hierarchy Operations](#).

## g2-abort-inspect-session

Aborts the Inspect session started by a call to `g2-start-inspect-session`.

### Synopsis

`g2-abort-inspect-session`  
(*session-id*: integer)

Argument	Description
<i>session-id</i>	An integer value returned by <code>g2-start-inspect-session</code> which uniquely identifies the session.

### Description

This procedure aborts the Inspect session identified by *session-id*.

See [g2-start-inspect-session](#) for how to begin an Inspect session.

## g2-pause-inspect-session

Pauses the Inspect session started by a call to `g2-start-inspect-session`.

### Synopsis

`g2-pause-inspect-session`  
(*session-id*: integer)

Argument	Description
<i>session-id</i>	An integer value returned by <code>g2-start-inspect-session</code> which uniquely identifies the session.

### Description

This procedure pauses the Inspect session identified by *session-id*.

See [g2-resume-inspect-session](#) for how to resume an inspect session, and [g2-start-inspect-session](#) for how to begin an inspect session.

# g2-resume-inspect-session

Resumes the Inspect session started by a call to `g2-start-inspect-session` and paused by `g2-pause-inspect-session`.

## Synopsis

`g2-resume-inspect-session`  
(*session-id*: integer)

Argument	Description
<i>session-id</i>	An integer value returned by <code>g2-start-inspect-session</code> which uniquely identifies the session.

## Description

This procedure resumes the previously paused Inspect session identified by *session-id*.

See [g2-pause-inspect-session](#) for how to pause an inspect session, and [g2-start-inspect-session](#) for how to begin an inspect session.

# g2-run-inspect-command

Executes Inspect commands that replace text, recompile items, and write information to a file.

## Synopsis

```
g2-run-inspect-command
  (command: text)
```

## Description

This procedure gives you programmatic access to those Inspect commands that produce changes to your kb or write item information to a file. It does not support commands that display items or tables on a temporary workspace or go to an item location.

You can call this procedure to accomplish the actions of these commands only:

- replace
- write to the file
- recompile

The procedure has no return value, and G2 gives no notification that command execution has made changes to your KB or written information to a file.

---

**Note** There is a difference in file contents between using this procedure or an interactive Inspect session to write information to a file. The file generated by an interactive Inspect session includes this text: `***Command:command`; the file generated by this procedure omits the command text.

---

See [The Inspect Facility](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual* for the complete syntax of the `replace`, `write to a file`, and `recompile` commands. See [g2-get-workspace-hierarchy](#) for information on how to execute `show on a workspace` commands that return matching items in a sequence data structure.

## Examples

Here are some example calls:

```
call g2-run-inspect-command("replace phone with fax in every free-text")
call g2-run-inspect-command("write to the file @"/home/user/query-output@"
  the address of customer101")
call g2-run-inspect-command("recompile every procedure")
```

# g2-start-inspect-session

Executes the show on a workspace Inspect commands which collect items matching the command description.

## Synopsis

g2-start-inspect-session

(*command-string*: text, *callback*: class procedure, *user-data*: item-or-value, *priority*: integer, *task-interval*: float)

-> *session-id*: value

Argument	Description
<i>command-string</i>	A quoted show on a workspace Inspect command. Its syntax is:  show on a workspace { <i>item</i>   every <i>item filter</i> }
<i>callback</i>	A user-defined procedure. The g2-start-inspect-session system procedure returns a sequence of the matching items to this procedure. See <a href="#">Description</a> below for the required arguments.
<i>user-data</i>	An item-or-value you pass to g2-start-inspect-session. G2-start-inspect-session passes <i>user-data</i> back to your callback procedure.
<i>priority</i>	An integer from 1 - 10.
<i>task-interval</i>	A non-negative float value that specifies the task scheduling interval for the inspect session. G2's default task interval is 1.0.
Return Value	Description
<i>session-id</i>	An integer value that identifies the inspect session.

## Description

This procedure executes the show on a workspace Inspect commands which collect items that match the command description. It returns the matching items

to a user-defined callback procedure in a **sequence** value. The empty sequence is returned when no item matched the description.

For each call to `g2-start-inspect-session`, there are one or more calls to your callback procedure. The number of callbacks depends on how many items G2 must examine, the complexity of the *filter*, the values of the *priority* and *task-interval* arguments, and what other tasks G2 must perform.

Your callback procedure must accept these arguments:

Argument	Description
<i>inspect-state</i>	A symbol G2 uses to inform you of the progress of the Inspect command. Examples are <i>frames-remaining</i> and <i>finished</i> .
<i>total-items-to-examine</i>	An integer representing the total number of items G2 will examine during the Inspect session.
<i>number-examined-so-far</i>	An integer representing the total number of items G2 has examined so far in the Inspect session.
<i>number-of-items-found</i>	An integer representing the total number of matching items so far in the Inspect session.
<i>matching-items</i>	A <b>sequence</b> containing the matching items found since the last callback procedure call or since the start of <code>g2-start-inspect-session</code> and the first callback procedure call.
<i>user-data</i>	Any <b>item-or-value</b> you wish passed to your callback procedure. For example, you can define <i>user-data</i> to be an <i>item-list</i> which your callback procedure code uses to accumulate the matching items returned by all calls to your callback procedure.

These system procedures pause, resume, and abort the inspect session started by a call to `g2-start-inspect-session`:

- [g2-pause-inspect-session](#).
- [g2-resume-inspect-session](#).
- [g2-abort-inspect-session](#).

See [The Inspect Facility](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual* for the complete syntax of the `show on a workspace` Inspect commands. To programmatically execute the

Inspect commands that replace text, recompile items, and write information to a file, see [g2-run-inspect-command](#).

## Examples

Here is an example procedure that calls `g2-start-inspect-session`. The inspect session identifier is stored in an integer parameter so that it is available for calling `g2-pause-inspect-session`, `g2-resume-inspect-session`, and `g2-abort-inspect-session`.

```
start-inspect-command ( )
id :integer;
begin
  id = call g2-start-inspect-session ("show on a workspace every free-text
  containing the word financial", inspect-callback-procedure,
  inspect-item-list, 3, 1.0);
  conclude that the-session-id-integer-parameter = id
end
```

An example of a callback procedure:

```
inspect-callback-procedure(inspect-state: symbol,
                           total-items-to-examine: integer,
                           number-examined-so-far: integer,
                           number-of-matching-items: integer,
                           matching-items: sequence,
                           user-data: item-or-value)
matching-items-length, index: integer;
begin
  matching-items-length = the number of elements in matching-items;
  post "[number-examined-so-far] items have been examined so far out of
  [total-items-to-examine] total items to examine";
  for index = 0 to matching-items-length - 1 do
    insert matching-items[index] at the end of inspect-item-list
  end;
  if inspect-state is finished then
    post "Item collection is complete.
    [number-of-matching-items] matching-items have been found."
  end
```

# KB and Module Operations

---

*Describes procedures for saving, loading, merging, and warmbooting KBs, and for creating, saving, and deleting modules.*

Introduction	202
g2-check-for-consistent-modularization	203
g2-create-module	204
g2-delete-module	205
g2-load-kb	206
g2-merge-kb	208
g2-merge-kb-ex	210
g2-save-kb	212
g2-save-kb-without-other-processing	214
g2-save-module	215
g2-save-module-without-other-processing	218
g2-reclaim-save-module-memory	220
g2-snapshot	221
g2-snapshot-without-other-processing	224
g2-warmboot-kb	226



# Introduction

Use the KB and module system procedures to:

- Load and save KBs
- Create and delete modules
- Save snapshots of the current KB and warmboot from a snapshot file

# g2-check-for-consistent-modularization

Checks for consistent modularization of the KB.

## Synopsis

g2-check-for-consistent-modularization

( )

-> *return-value*: sequence

Checks the current KB for consistent modularization.

Argument	Description
<i>return-value</i>	A sequence of sequences, where each sequence can contain text strings and items that describe the KB modularization.

## Description

The return value is a sequence of sequences, where the text strings are the same as those that G2 returns when using the `check for consistent modularization` Inspect command. For example, one sequence might contain a text string about classes not being properly modularized followed by a list of offending classes. If the KB is consistently modularized, the procedure returns an empty sequence.

## Example

This procedure returns the following sequence when the KB is not consistently modularized:

CHECK-MODULARIZATION



```
check-modularization()
v: sequence;
begin
  v = call g2-check-for-consistent-
  modularization ();
  post "[v]";
end
```

```
#11 2:59:55 p.m. sequence (sequence
("Workspaces belong to modules that are not
required by the KB; see the installed module-
information system table for further information.",
"Modules that exist are not required by the
KB; see the installed module-information
system table for further information."))
```

# g2-create-module

Creates a module in the current KB.

## Synopsis

g2-create-module  
(*module-name*: symbol)

Argument	Description
<i>module-name</i>	The name of the module in your current KB that you wish to create programmatically.

## Description

This procedure creates a module named *module-name*, subject to the following restrictions:

- A module cannot be created in Runtime systems.
- A module cannot be created in Embedded systems.
- The *module-name* cannot:
  - Duplicate the name of an existing module.
  - Be a reserved word in G2.
  - Be the symbol unspecified.

On successful execution, `g2-create-module` creates a set of system tables for the new module. The `top-level-module` attribute of the Module Information system table is *module-name*. All other attributes have default values.

If any of the above restrictions is violated, `g2-create-module`:

- Leaves the KB unchanged.
- Signals an abort type error.

# g2-delete-module

Deletes a module from the current KB.

## Synopsis

g2-delete-module

(*module-name*: symbol, *also-delete-associated-workspace*: truth-value)

Argument	Description
<i>module-name</i>	The name of the module in your current KB that you wish to delete programmatically.
<i>also-delete-associated-workspace</i>	Specifies whether to delete any workspaces associated with the deleted module.

## Description

This system procedure deletes a module from the current KB programmatically while the KB is running. KB processing halts while the deletion is underway.

When deleting a module, you can optionally delete any workspaces associated with it. For more information about modules, see [Modularized KBs](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

After module deletion, any remaining modules that require the deleted module may be inconsistently modularized. Be sure to remove the name of the deleted module from the list of requirements for any other modules.

## Example

This example specifies that G2 should delete the workspaces associated with the module. Notice that the symbol precedes the module name.

```
call g2-delete-module(the symbol support-module, true)
```

# g2-load-kb

Loads a new KB.

## Synopsis

g2-load-kb

(*pathname-string*: text, *resolve-conflicts-automatically*: truth-value,  
*bring-formats-up-to-date*: truth-value)  
-> *kb-loaded*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>pathname-string</i>	The name of the KB file to load programmatically.
<i>resolve-conflicts-automatically</i>	Specifies whether to resolve conflicts automatically when G2 loads the KB.
<i>bring-formats-up-to-date</i>	Specifies whether to bring internal formats up to date automatically when G2 loads the KB. For example, if G2 were to change an internal format, such as the width of the indent for wrapped text lines in the Text Editor, you could update the KB to that new format by providing a <b>true</b> value for this argument.  A value of <b>false</b> leaves the KB in its format after the last <b>Save KB</b> command.
Return Value	Description
<i>kb-loaded</i>	A truth-value returning <b>true</b> if the KB is loaded successfully or <b>false</b> if it is not.

## Description

Use this system procedure to load a KB from within a procedure or rule. KB processing halts while the procedure loads a new KB, clearing the current one. The procedure signals an error and returns **false** if it is unable to load the new KB.

---

**Note** G2 can never return **true** for a successful load, because loading a new KB clears the existing KB, including the calling procedure.

---

## Example

An example of using the `g2-load-kb` system procedure is:

```
return-truth-value = call g2-load-kb("/home/ghw/kbs/example.kb", true, true)
```

# g2-merge-kb

Merges a KB into the current KB.

## Synopsis

g2-merge-kb

(*pathname-string*: text, *resolve-conflicts-automatically*: truth-value,  
*bring-formats-up-to-date*: truth-value, *install-system-tables*: truth-value)  
-> *kb-merged*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>pathname-string</i>	The file name of the KB to merge into the current KB programmatically.
<i>resolve-conflicts-automatically</i>	Specifies whether to resolve conflicts automatically when G2 merges the KB.
<i>bring-formats-up-to-date</i>	Specifies whether to bring internal formats up to date automatically when G2 loads the KB. For example, if G2 were to change an internal format, such as the width of the indent for wrapped text lines in the Text Editor, you could update the KB to that new format by providing a <b>true</b> value for this argument.  A value of <b>false</b> leaves the KB in its format after the last <b>Save KB</b> command.
<i>install-system-tables</i>	Specifies whether to install the system tables of the merged KB.

Return Value	Description
<i>kb-merged</i>	A truth value that is <b>true</b> if the KB is merged successfully or <b>false</b> if it is not.

## Description

This system procedure merges in a KB programmatically, pausing only to merge in the new KB, and resuming processing automatically after the procedure completes, regardless of whether it was successful.

The system procedure returns `true` upon a successful merge, or `false` if it is unable to complete the merge. G2 displays messages and signals any errors if necessary.

This procedure performs the same operation as the Merge KB menu choice.

## Example

An example of using the `g2-merge-kb` system procedure, specifying each of the merge option arguments as `true`, is:

```
return-truth-value =  
  call g2-merge-kb("/home/ghw/kbs/example.kb", true, true, true)
```

# g2-merge-kb-ex

Merges a KB into the current KB, with additional options.

## Synopsis

g2-merge-kb-ex

(*pathname*: text, *options*: structure)

-> *kb-merged*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	The file name of the KB to merge into the current KB programmatically.
<i>options</i>	A structure with the following syntax:  structure ( <i>resolve-conflicts-automatically</i> : <i>truth-value</i> , <i>bring-formats-up-to-date</i> : <i>truth-value</i> , <i>merge-kb</i> : <i>truth-value</i> , <i>install-system-tables</i> : <i>truth-value</i> , <i>file-progress-display</i> : <i>truth-value</i> , <i>restore-workspaces</i> : <i>truth-value</i> , <i>post-logbook-messages</i> : <i>truth-value</i> , <i>show-conflicts</i> : <i>truth-value</i> , <i>disable-ui-during-load</i> : <i>truth-value</i> )  See Description for a description of each option in the structure.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>kb-merged</i></u>	A truth value that is true if the KB is merged successfully or false if it is not.

## Description

You can use the system procedure to load KBs for end user applications to avoid showing Operator Logbook messages, default workspaces, conflict workspaces, and file progress. It also allows you to disable the user interface while loading.

The *options* structure has these attributes:

- `resolve-conflicts-automatically` – Resolves conflicts automatically if `true`. The default is `true`.
- `bring-formats-up-to-date` – Brings formats up to date if `true`. The default is `false`.
- `merge-kb` – Merges the KB into the existing KB if `true`, or clears the current KB before merging if `false`. The default is `true`.
- `install-system-tables` – Installs system tables if `true`. The default is `false`.
- `file-progress-display` – Shows a progress bar while merging the KB if `true`. The default is `true`.
- `restore-workspaces` – Shows the default workspaces from the KB if `true`. The default is `true`.
- `post-logbook-messages` – Posts Operator Logbook messages while loading the KBs if `true`. The default is `true`.
- `show-conflicts` – Posts conflict workspaces and messages to the Operator Logbook while loading the KB if `true`. The default is `true`.
- `disable-ui-during-load` – Disables user interaction and shows hourglass cursor if `true`. The default is `false`.

## Example

The following code fragment merges the KB named `myapp.kb` without displaying a progress bar, default workspaces, logbook messages, or conflict workspaces, and disables user interaction during loading:

```
start g2-merge-kb-ex ("myapp.kb",
  structure
  (file-progress-display: false,
  restore-workspaces: false,
  post-logbook-messages: false,
  show-conflicts: false,
  disable-ui-during-load: true))
```

# g2-save-kb

Saves the current KB.

## Synopsis

g2-save-kb

(*pathname*: text, *file-progress-display*: truth-value, *window*: item-or-value)

-> *kb-saved*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	The name of the KB that you wish to save programmatically.
<i>file-progress-display</i>	Specifies whether to show the file-progress display while the KB is being saved.
<i>window</i>	Enter a <b>g2-window</b> object to save the existing workspace layout of a window or <b>false</b> if you do not wish to save the current layout.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>kb-saved</i></u>	A truth value that is true if the KB is saved successfully or false if it is not.

## Description

Lets you save a KB programmatically. This procedure performs the same operations as the **Save KB** menu choice.

---

**Note** If you use **g2-save-kb** to save a modularized KB, the system procedure will save the KB as an All file, even if the KB is correctly modularized. To save a modularized KB, use [g2-save-module](#).

---

## Caution

G2 enters a wait state during execution of this procedure, which allows other processing that can asynchronously change the G2 context. Be sure to revalidate the context as needed after the procedure returns.

## Saving the Current Workspace Layout

You can save the current workspace layout by specifying a g2-window object as the third argument of this procedure. However, while you can name a g2-window, you cannot cause that name to persist through a KB save and reload operation. Therefore, if you name and use a g2-window name as an argument to this procedure, the name will not exist after reloading the KB. The unique properties of G2 window items are described in [G2-Windows](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

# g2-save-kb-without-other-processing

Saves the current KB without interruption as an all KB.

## Synopsis

g2-save-kb-without-other-processing  
(*pathname*: text, *file-progress-display*: truth-value, *win-or-none*: item-or-value)  
-> *kb-saved*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	The pathname of the KB that you wish to save programmatically.
<i>file-progress-display</i>	Specifies whether to show the file-progress display while the KB is being saved.
<i>win-or-none</i>	Enter a <b>g2-window</b> object to save the existing workspace layout of a window or <b>none</b> if you do not wish to save the current layout.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>kb-saved</i></u>	A truth value that is true if the KB is saved successfully or false if it is not.

## Description

Saves a KB by first pausing G2, saving your KB, and then resuming G2. This procedure and **g2-save-kb** write your KB to a single file even when it is correctly modularized. Use **g2-save-module-without-other-processing** or **g2-save-module** to save your KB in separate module files.

## Saving the Current Workspace Layout

When you specify a **g2-window** object, G2 saves the current workspace layout. However, while you can name a **g2-window** and use that name for the *window-or-not* argument, a **g2-window** does not persist through KB saving and reloading. A reference to the name of a **g2-window** that no longer exists elicits frame notes. Consider using an indirect reference to refer to the **g2-window** associated with your interaction with G2. The unique properties of G2 window items are described in [G2-Windows](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

## g2-save-module

Saves a module from the current KB, optionally with all required modules.

### Synopsis

g2-save-module

(*pathname*: text, *file-progress-display*: truth-value, *win-or-none*: item-or-value, *module*: symbol, *include-required-modules*: truth-value)

-> *module-saved*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	The full path and file name of the file where the module will be saved.
<i>file-progress-display</i>	Specifies whether to show the file-progress display while the module is being saved.
<i>win-or-none</i>	Enter a <b>g2-window</b> object to save the existing workspace layout of a window or <b>none</b> if you do not wish to save the current layout.  For additional information about this argument, see <a href="#">Saving the Current Workspace Layout</a> .
<i>module</i>	The name of the module in your current KB that you wish to save programmatically.
<i>include-required-modules</i>	Specifies whether to save any required modules. Specifying this argument as <b>true</b> saves the module with any modules it requires.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>module-saved</i></u>	A truth-value that is <b>true</b> if every module is saved successfully, or <b>false</b> if any module is not saved, for example, because its file is read-only.

## Description

This system procedure saves a module to the specified path, and optionally saves all required modules as well. When saving required modules, the procedure saves each one in the directory specified in the first argument to the procedure.

If every module is saved successfully, the procedure returns `true`. If any module cannot be saved because its file is read only, the procedure posts a warning and returns `false`, but does *not* signal an error. If a module could not be saved for any other reason, the procedure signals an error.

By continuing to process modules even though a read-only module is encountered, the procedure allows you to save selected modules while preserving the original state of others by keeping them in read-only files.

The `g2-save-module` system procedure accepts the filename extension you specify and writes the file with the specified extension.

## Saving the Current Workspace Layout

You can save the current workspace layout by specifying a `g2-window` object as the third argument of this procedure. However, while you can name a `g2-window`, you cannot cause that name to persist through a KB save and reload operation. Therefore, if you name and use a `g2-window` name as an argument to this procedure, the name will not exist after reloading the KB. The unique properties of G2 window items are described in [G2-Windows](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

## Caution

G2 enters a wait state during execution of this procedure, which allows other processing that can change the G2 context asynchronously. Be sure to revalidate the context as needed after the procedure returns.

If asynchronous processing during a wait state changes a module while the module is being saved, different parts of the resulting file will reflect the state of the module at different times.

## Example

The next example uses the `g2-save-module` system procedure, specifying that the file progress display should appear:

```
save-module(win: class g2-window)
return-value: truth-value;
begin
  return-value =
    call g2-save-module("/home/kmt/kbs/support-module.kb",
                       true, win, the symbol support-module, true)
end
```

Notice these two points:

- The `g2-window` designation, `this window`, cannot be used in a procedure because it requires a workstation context. The `this window` designation can be passed to a procedure by, for example, an action-button: `start save-module(this window)`. Providing a window as an argument saves the workspace layout of that window.
- The statement `the symbol` precedes the module name.

# g2-save-module-without-other-processing

Saves a module from the current KB without interruption, optionally with all required modules.

## Synopsis

`g2-save-module-without-other-processing`

(*pathname*: text, *file-progress-display*: truth-value, *win-or-none*: item-or-value,  
*module*: symbol, *include-required-modules*: truth-value)

-> *module-saved*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	The full path and file name of the file where the module is to be saved.
<i>file-progress-display</i>	Specifies whether to show the file-progress display while the module is being saved.
<i>win-or-none</i>	Enter a <code>g2-window</code> object to save the existing workspace layout of a window or <code>none</code> if you do not wish to save the current layout.  For additional information about this argument, see <a href="#">Saving the Current Workspace Layout</a> .
<i>module</i>	The name of the module in your current KB that you wish to save programmatically.
<i>include-required-modules</i>	Specifies whether to save any required modules. Specifying this argument as <code>true</code> saves the module with any modules it requires.
Return Value	Description
<i>module-saved</i>	A truth-value that is <code>true</code> if every module was saved successfully, or <code>false</code> if any module was not saved because its file is read-only.

## Description

This procedure saves a module in a specified file, and optionally saves all modules that the named module requires. It saves your KB by first pausing G2, saving your KB, and then resuming G2. When saving required modules, the procedure saves each one in the directory specified in the first argument to the procedure.

If every module is saved successfully, the procedure returns **true**. If any module cannot be saved because its file is read only, the procedure posts a warning and returns **false**, but does *not* signal an error. If a module cannot be saved for any other reason, the procedure signals an error.

By continuing to save your KB even though it has read-only modules, the procedure allows you to save selected modules while preserving the state of others by keeping them in read-only files.

## **g2-reclaim-save-module-memory**

Reclaims the memory consumed by g2-save-module.

### **Synopsis**

```
g2-reclaim-save-module-memory  
()
```

### **Description**

It's observed that `g2-save-module` consumes memory in each call. The reason for memory consumptions are as follows:

- G2 Server doesn't release Operator Logbook messages.
- G2 Server doesn't delete workspaces for Operator Logbook.
- Initially rules will *not* be executed. If the KB contains a user-defined procedure named `warmboot`, which has no arguments, G2 will execute that procedure.
- After the `warmboot` procedure has executed and completes, all scanned rules start to execute.

The memory consumed by above two reasons can be reclaimed by `g2-reclaim-save-module-memory`.

# g2-snapshot

Saves a snapshot of a running KB.

## Synopsis

g2-snapshot

(*pathname*: text, *file-progress-display*: truth-value, *win-or-none*: item-or-value)

-> *snapshot-saved*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	The name of the snapshot in your current KB that you wish to save programmatically.
<i>file-progress-display</i>	Specifies whether to show the file-progress display while the snapshot is being saved.
<i>win-or-none</i>	Enter a <code>g2-window</code> object to save the existing workspace layout of a window or <code>none</code> if you do not wish to save the current layout.  For additional information about this argument, see <a href="#">Saving the Current Workspace Layout</a> .
Return Value	Description
<u><i>snapshot-saved</i></u>	A truth value that is true if the snapshot is saved successfully or false if it is not.

## Description

Lets you save a snapshot of a running KB, which captures all of its transient data as of the moment you invoke the procedure. Once G2 saves a snapshot file, you can use load it with [g2-warmboot-kb](#).

## Creating a Snapshot

When you invoke `g2-snapshot`, the system procedure:

- 1 Opens a temporary snapshot file and writes a short preamble to it.
- 2 Writes all of the current KB's class definitions to the temporary snapshot file.

- 3 Permits other KB processing to take place, but continues to write all remaining items into the temporary snapshot file.

If KB processing includes changing an existing item, `g2-snapshot` first writes the item to the temporary snapshot file, and then completes the item change.

- 4 Completes writing all KB data to the temporary snapshot file, then closes the file.
- 5 Renames the temporary snapshot file to the name that you specified.

If you *pause*, *reset*, or *restart* the KB after invoking `g2-snapshot`, the system procedure completes writing the snapshot file, without interruption, before allowing any further KB processing. For a KB whose contents are constantly changing, and which therefore takes a long time to save with the system procedure, pausing the KB lets `g2-snapshot` complete without interrupts.

## Snapshot File Contents

A KB snapshot file records:

- All information necessary to present the KB as if it had been reset at the time of the snapshot, including information necessary to undo changes that are normally undone when a KB is reset
- All transient items
- The current values, collection times, expiration times, and histories of all variables and parameters when present
- The simulation values and histories of all variables when present
- The activation status of all KB workspaces
- All instances of dynamic relations
- The contents of all lists and arrays

The `g2-snapshot` procedure saves the state of the entire KB in a single file, even when the current KB is modularized. When you later warmboot with a single snapshot file of a modularized KB, the KB includes all required modules.

## Caution

G2 enters a wait state during execution of this procedure, which allows other processing that can asynchronously change the G2 context. Be sure to revalidate the context as needed after the procedure returns.

## Snapshot File Errors

If an error occurs before g2-snapshot renames the temporary snapshot file, the temporary file is deleted. Deleting the file prevents overwriting a successfully saved snapshot file from a previous save. Two reasons for not completing the snapshot are:

- Aborting the system procedure.
- Inability to open, write to, or close the snapshot file because of a system-level constraint, such as lack of write privileges, or another problem, such as a network disconnect.

# g2-snapshot-without-other-processing

Saves a snapshot of a running KB without interruption.

## Synopsis

g2-snapshot-without-other-processing

(*pathname*: text, *file-progress-display*: truth-value, *win-or-none*: item-or-value)

-> *snapshot-saved*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	The pathname of the file where you wish G2 to save a snapshot of your current KB.
<i>file-progress-display</i>	Specifies whether to show the file-progress display while the snapshot is being saved.
<i>win-or-none</i>	Enter a <b>g2-window</b> object to save the existing workspace layout of a window or <b>none</b> if you do not wish to save the current layout.  For additional information about this argument, see <a href="#">Saving the Current Workspace Layout</a> .

Return Value	Description
<u><i>snapshot-saved</i></u>	A truth value that is true if the snapshot is saved successfully or false if it is not.

## Description

Lets you save a snapshot of a running KB, which captures all of its transient and permanent data as of the moment you invoke the procedure. It saves your KB by first pausing G2, saving your KB, and then resuming G2. Once G2 saves a snapshot file, you can load it with the **g2-warmboot-kb** system procedure.

## Snapshot File Contents

A KB snapshot file records:

- All permanent and transient items, including any transient attribute changes
- All information necessary to undo transient changes that are normally undone when a KB is reset, so that resetting G2 can function correctly

- The current values, collection times, expiration times, and histories of all variables and parameters when present
- The simulation values and histories of all variables when present
- The activation status of all KB workspaces
- All instances of dynamic relations
- The contents of all lists and arrays

This procedure saves the state of the entire KB in a single file, even when the current KB is modularized. When you later warmboot with a single snapshot file of a modularized KB, the KB includes all required modules.

# g2-warmboot-kb

Loads and starts a KB saved previously with the g2-snapshot system procedure.

## Synopsis

g2-warmboot-kb

(*pathname-string*: text, *run-from-snapshot-time-fast*: truth-value)

-> warmbooted: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>pathname-string</i>	The name of a KB that was previously saved using the g2-snapshot system procedure and which you now wish to warmboot.
<i>run-from-snapshot-time-fast</i>	Determines whether the KB that you warmboot is run in catch-up mode from its previous save time after it is loaded with this system procedure.  If this argument is true, the KB starts with the G2 clock set to the time that you saved the KB. G2 then runs the KB in as fast as possible mode.  If this argument is false, the KB starts with the G2 clock set to the current time.

Return Value	Description
<u>warmbooted</u>	A truth-value that returns true if the KB specified by <i>pathname</i> is warmbooted successfully or false if it is not.

## Description

This system procedure provides programmatic access to the **Load KB** menu choice with the **warmbooting afterwards** option. The KB you are loading must previously have been saved with the **g2-snapshot** system procedure.

When a KB is warmbooted with the **g2-warmboot-kb** system procedure, several things occur:

- The KB is started upon load completion.
- Except for information necessary to present the KB as if it had been reset at the snapshot checkpoint, all runtime data will be present.
- Initially rules will *not* be executed. If the KB contains a user-defined procedure named **warmboot**, which has no arguments, G2 will execute that procedure.
- After the **warmboot** procedure has executed and completes, all scanned rules start to execute.

If there is no **warmboot** procedure, scanned rules start to execute immediately after KB loading and starting.

## Warmbooting With Catch-Up

By specifying the second argument of this procedure as **true**, you can run the KB in catch-up mode from the last time it was saved. Executing the system procedure this way to initialize the KB snapshot file causes G2 to set:

- The scheduler's internal current time setting to the current time saved in the KB snapshot file.
- The scheduler-mode attribute of the Time Parameters system table to **as fast as possible**.

After warmbooting a KB in this manner, if you do not wish the KB to continue running in **as fast as possible** mode, you should reset the **scheduler-mode** attribute to the value **real-time** as soon as the Scheduler's current time becomes equal to the current real time.

## Warmbooting with GFR

In general, a warmbooted KB should use GFR capabilities to insure that the warmboot has the desired effect. For further information, see [Knowledge Bases](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual* and the *G2 Foundation Resources User's Guide*.

## Example

An example of using the `g2-warmboot-kb` system procedure, specifying that the `run-from-snapshot-time-as-fast-as-possible` argument is true, is:

```
test-warmboot( )
warmbooted: truth-value;
begin
  warmbooted = call g2-warmboot-kb("/home/ghw/kbs/snap-test.kb", true);
  if warmbooted then post "Warmboot has succeeded."
    else post "Warmboot did not complete."
end
```

# List, Array, and Sequence Operations

---

*Describes procedures for getting list, array, and sequence element positions.*

Introduction **229**

g2-get-position-of-element-in-array **230**

g2-get-position-of-element-in-list **231**

g2-get-position-of-element-in-sequence **232**



## Introduction

The list, array, and sequence system procedures return the element index of a given item-or-value in a list, array, or sequence. These procedures provide a fast alternative to iterative searches.

# g2-get-position-of-element-in-array

Returns the index of a particular array element if it exists.

## Synopsis

```
g2-get-position-of-element-in-array  
(element: item-or-value, array: class g2-array,  
-> element-index: integer
```

Argument	Description
<i>element</i>	The element to find in the array. This can be an item or any value, except a sequence or structure.
<i>array</i>	The target array in which to locate the element.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>element-index</i></u>	The element index of the element.

## Description

This procedure returns an integer indicating the location of the first occurrence of the element indicated by the *element* argument. If the element is not found in the array, the procedure returns -1.

## g2-get-position-of-element-in-list

Returns the index of a particular list element if it exists.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-position-of-element-in-list
(element: item-or-value, list: class g2-list,
-> element-index: integer
```

Argument	Description
<i>element</i>	The element to find in the list. This can be an item or any value, except a sequence or structure.
<i>list</i>	The target list in which to locate the element.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>element-index</i></u>	The element index of the element.

### Description

This procedure returns an integer indicating the location of the first occurrence of the element indicated by the *element* argument. If the element is not a member of the list, the procedure returns -1.

# g2-get-position-of-element-in-sequence

Returns the position of an item-or-value in a sequence.

## Synopsis

g2-get-position-of-element-in-sequence  
(*element*: item-or-value, *sequence*: sequence)  
-> *item-position*: integer

Attribute	Description
<i>element</i>	The item or value to obtain a position for within <i>sequence</i> .
<i>sequence</i>	The sequence to search for <i>element</i> .

Return Value	Description
<u><i>item-position</i></u>	The numerical position of the first instance of the item or value, if it is found, or -1, if it is not.

## Description

This procedure returns the position of a given item-or-value in a sequence. If the element appears more than once, the position of its first appearance is returned.

# Math Operations

---

*Describes dense G2 arrays, sparse G2 arrays, G2 matrixes, and the system procedures that create, manipulate, and access them. Also describes system procedures for generating random numbers from a random seed.*

Introduction **234**

Aggregator Array Operations **236**

- g2-array-max **237**
- g2-array-min **238**
- g2-array-sum **239**
- g2-array-sum-abs **240**

Dense Array and Matrix Operations **241**

- g2-array-add **242**
- g2-array-copy **243**
- g2-array-copy-elements-to-initial-values **244**
- g2-array-equal **245**
- g2-array-multiply **246**
- g2-array-subtract **247**
- g2-get-matrix-dimensions **248**
- g2-lu-back-substitute **249**
- g2-lu-decompose **250**
- g2-lu-solve **251**
- g2-matrix-multiply **253**
- g2-scalar-multiply **255**
- g2-transpose **256**

Sparse Array Operations **257**

- g2-sparse-add **258**
- g2-sparse-gather **262**
- g2-sparse-get **263**
- g2-sparse-multiply **265**
- g2-sparse-scatter **268**
- g2-sparse-set **270**

Random Number Generator **272**

g2-repeat-random-function 273  
g2-get-random-seed 274  
g2-set-random-seed 275  
g2-generate-new-random-seed 276



## Introduction

Use the matrix system procedures for handling:

- [Aggregator arrays](#)
- [Dense arrays and matrices](#)
- [Sparse arrays](#)

Use the [random number generator](#) system procedures for generating random numbers from a random seed.

## Representing Matrices

A **matrix** is an item-array whose **elements** are quantity-arrays. Each quantity-array represents one row of the matrix.

G2 does not support a matrix class. However, you can assemble data structures that serve as matrices in your KB by creating item arrays and quantity arrays.

## Representing Arrays

A **dense array** is a quantity array that can include elements whose value is 0.

A **sparse array** is an alternate way of expressing a dense array. A sparse array consists of two separate arrays:

- A quantity array, which holds only the non-zero elements of the corresponding dense array. This array is called the **value array**.
- An integer-array, which holds the index in the dense array of each non-zero element. This array is called the **index array**.

For example, a dense array can contain the following elements:

(4.0, 0.0, 7.0, 0.0, 9.2, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0)

The sparse array that corresponds to this dense array consists of a value array containing the non-zero elements of the dense array:

(4.0, 7.0, 9.2)

and an index array containing the index of each non-zero element:

(0, 2, 4)

## Creating Objects Referenced by Procedures

All arguments of matrix system procedures must refer to existing objects. The procedures do not create the objects referenced by their arguments.

For information about how to create arrays and matrices, see [Lists and Arrays](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

## Performing Operations on Matrices and Arrays

You can use system procedures to perform:

- Aggregator operations on dense or sparse arrays
- Operations on dense arrays and matrices
- Operations on sparse arrays

## Random Number Generator

Use the random number generator system procedures for pseudo random number generation in G2. These procedures provide:

- Improved convenience in repeating the random number sequence.
- User access and control over the seed for the random number generator. For example, if you want repeatability of the random number sequence over different invocations of G2.

---

**Note** These system procedures affect the behavior of the random function.

---

# Aggregator Array Operations

Use these system procedures to perform aggregator array operations on dense or sparse arrays. The following procedures accept a single quantity-array as an argument, which can be used on dense arrays or used to represent sparse arrays:

[g2-array-max](#)

[g2-array-min](#)

[g2-array-sum](#)

[g2-array-sum-abs](#)

## g2-array-max

Returns the maximum value in the array.

### Synopsis

g2-array-max

(*value-array*: class quantity-array)

-> *largest-element*: quantity, *index*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>value-array</i>	The array whose maximum value is returned.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>largest-element</i></u>	The largest (maximum) value in the array.
<u><i>index</i></u>	The index of the maximum value.

### Example

max-value = call g2-array-max(array-1)

## g2-array-min

Returns the minimum (smallest) value in the array.

### Synopsis

g2-array-min

(*value-array*: class quantity-array)

-> *smallest-element*: quantity, *index*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>value-array</i>	The array whose minimum value is returned.

Return Value	Description
<i>smallest-element</i>	A quantity of the smallest element value in the array.
<i>index</i>	The index of the minimum value.

### Example

```
minimum-value = call g2-array-min(array-1);
```

## g2-array-sum

Returns the sum of all the elements in the array.

### Synopsis

g2-array-sum

(*value-array*: class quantity-array)

-> *sum-of-elements*: quantity

Argument	Description
<i>value-array</i>	The array whose elements are added together.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>sum-of-elements</i></u>	A quantity of the sum of values of the elements of the array.

### Example

array-sum = call g2-array-sum(array-1)

## g2-array-sum-abs

Returns the sum of the absolute values of all the elements in the array.

### Synopsis

g2-array-sum-abs

(*value-array*: class quantity-array)

-> *sum-of-absolute-values*: quantity

Argument	Description
<i>value-array</i>	The array for which the sum of the absolute values of elements is calculated.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>sum-of-absolute-values</i></u>	A quantity of the sum of the absolute values of the elements of the array.

### Example

```
array-abs-sum = call g2-array-sum-abs (array-1)
```

## Dense Array and Matrix Operations

A dense array is a quantity-array. G2 supports the following subclasses of quantity-array: integer-array and float-array. You can define subclasses of these G2 classes. For more information about arrays, see [Lists and Arrays](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

For an argument declared as a g2-array, you can specify either a quantity-array or a matrix. However, within the same procedure call, you cannot specify quantity-arrays for some g2-array arguments and matrices for other g2-array arguments. The only exception to this rule is the procedure g2-matrix-multiply, which can accept a mixture of quantity-arrays and matrices as arguments.

The following procedures can take non-square matrices or square matrices as arguments: g2-array-add, g2-array-subtract, g2-array-equal, g2-array-copy, g2-array-transpose, g2-get-matrix-dimensions, and g2-matrix-multiply.

G2 supports the following procedures for operations on dense arrays and matrices:

[g2-array-add](#)

[g2-array-copy](#)

[g2-array-copy-elements-to-initial-values](#)

[g2-array-equal](#)

[g2-array-multiply](#)

[g2-array-subtract](#)

[g2-get-matrix-dimensions](#)

[g2-lu-back-substitute](#)

[g2-lu-decompose](#)

[g2-lu-solve](#)

[g2-matrix-multiply](#)

[g2-scalar-multiply](#)

[g2-transpose](#)

## g2-array-add

Adds the elements of two arrays and places the resulting sum in a third array.

Note: there's similar system function called `vector-add`.

### Synopsis

`g2-array-add`

(*array1*: class g2-array, *array2*: class g2-array, *array3*: class g2-array)

Argument	Description
<i>array1</i>	The first G2 array to add.
<i>array2</i>	The second G2 array to add.
<b>Note:</b> The dimensions of <i>array1</i> and <i>array2</i> must be identical.	
<i>array3</i>	An array containing the sum of <i>array1</i> and <i>array2</i> .

### Description

`G2-array-add` adds the first two arguments (arrays) and places the result in the third argument. Corresponding elements of *array1* and *array2* are added to produce the elements of *array3*. For example:

$$(1, 2, 3) + (4, 5, 6) = (5, 7, 9)$$

For either *array1* or *array2*, you can specify the same array that you specify for *array3*. In this case, the result is written to *array1* or *array2* as well as to *array3*.

### Examples

The following example returns the sum of `a1` and `a2` to `s-array`:

```
call g2-array-add (a1, a2, s-array);
```

The following example specifies `a1` both as one of the arrays to be added, and as the result array (*array-3*):

```
call g2-array-add (a1, a2, a1);
```

Thus, if `a1 = (1, 2, 3)` and `a2 = (3, 4, 5)`, this call returns `(4, 6, 8)` to `a1`.

## g2-array-copy

Copies one item or quantity array into a second item or quantity array. The types and dimensions of the arrays must be identical. The copy overwrites any existing values in the destination array.

### Synopsis

g2-array-copy

```
(array1: class {item-array | quantity-array},
 array2: class {item-array | quantity-array} )
```

Argument	Description
<i>array1</i>	An item or quantity array.
<i>array2</i>	The array into which <i>array1</i> is copied.

**Note:** The types and dimensions of the arrays must be identical.

### Example

This example copies a1 into a2:

```
call g2-array-copy (a1, a2)
```

# g2-array-copy-elements-to-initial-values

Sets the initial-values attribute of an array to equal the current values of the array.

## Synopsis

g2-array-copy-elements-to-initial-values  
(*array1*: class g2-array)

Argument	Description
<i>array1</i>	The array whose initial values are set to equal the array's current values.

## Description

This procedure makes a permanent change to the initial-values attribute of the specified array. When G2 is reset, the attribute continues to have the value to which it was set by this procedure.

## Example

```
update-initial-values (SomeArray: class g2-array)
{Given a g2-array with initial values: (5, the symbol GOLF, "some text", jack)
where jack is an object and the array-length is 4. Click the table to see the initial
values.If the array has been initialized and you click Describe on the array, the
items and values in the initial values should appear in the description.}
begin
change the array-length of SomeArray to 5;
change SomeArray[0] = "Tennis";
change SomeArray[1] = 14;
change SomeArray[2] = jill;{-- another object --}
change SomeArray[3] = the symbol SOCCER;
change SomeArray[4] = "some more text";
{If you click Describe on the array during the wait, the new values will be listed.
Note that the initial values on the table display remain the same.}
post "waiting for 30 seconds";
wait for 30 seconds;
post "resuming";
call g2-array-copy-elements-to-initial-values (SomeArray);
{ If you click Describe on the array after this procedure has finished,
the 5 new values should now appear as the initial values.}
end
```

## g2-array-equal

Tests the equality of the element values of two arrays and returns true or false. This procedure does not modify the arguments.

### Synopsis

g2-array-equal

(*array1*: class g2-array, *array2*: class g2-array)

-> *equal-elements*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>array1</i>	A G2 array.
<i>array2</i>	A G2 array.

**Note:** The dimensions of *array1* and *array2* must be identical.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>equal-elements</i></u>	A truth-value that is true if each element of the first array is equal to the corresponding element of the second array, or false if it is not.

### Example

This example returns true or false to array-equality-truth-value, depending on whether a1 and a2 are equal:

```
array-equality-truth-value = call g2-array-equal(a1, a2)
```

# g2-array-multiply

Multiplies two quantity arrays and returns a result of type quantity.

Note: there's similar system function called `vector-multiply`.

## Synopsis

`g2-array-multiply`

(*array1*: class quantity-array, *array2*: class quantity-array)

-> *products-of-elements*: quantity

Argument	Description
<i>array1</i>	A quantity array.
<i>array2</i>	A quantity array.

**Note:** The dimensions of *array1* and *array2* must be identical.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>products-of-elements</i></u>	A quantity of the sum of the products of the corresponding elements in <i>array1</i> and <i>array2</i> .

## Description

`G2-array-multiply` multiplies each element in the first array by the corresponding element in the second array. It then adds all the products and returns the sum. For example:

$$(1, 2, 3) * (4, 5, 6) = 4 + 10 + 18 = 32$$

## Example

The following example returns the product of `a1` and `a2` to `array-product-quantity`:

`array-product-quantity = call g2-array-multiply(a1, a2)`

## g2-array-subtract

Subtracts one G2 array from another G2 array and returns the difference in a third G2 array.

### Synopsis

g2-array-subtract

(*array1*: class g2-array, *array2*: class g2-array,  
*array3*: class g2-array)

Argument	Description
<i>array1</i>	A G2 array.
<i>array2</i>	The G2 array that is subtracted from <i>array1</i> .
	<b>Note:</b> The dimensions of <i>array1</i> and <i>array2</i> must be identical.
<i>array3</i>	A G2 array containing the resulting difference.

### Description

G2-array-subtract subtracts the second argument (*array2*) from the first (*array1*) and puts the result in the third argument (*array3*). If *array3* equals either of the first two arguments, it overwrites that argument.

Elements of *array2* are subtracted from the corresponding elements of *array1* to produce the elements of *array3*. For example:

$$(4, 5, 6) - (1, 2, 3) = (3, 3, 3)$$

### Example

This example subtracts *array2* from *array1* and returns the difference to *array-diff*:

```
call g2-array-subtract (array1, array2, array-diff);
```

# g2-get-matrix-dimensions

Accepts a matrix and returns the dimensions in rows and columns.

## Synopsis

g2-get-matrix-dimensions  
(*matrix*: class item-array)  
-> *matrix-rows*: integer, *matrix-columns*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>matrix</i>	Any matrix.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>matrix-rows</i></u>	An integer of the number of rows in the matrix.
<u><i>matrix-columns</i></u>	An integer of the number of columns in the matrix.

## Example

This example returns the number of rows and columns in *matrix1* to *nrows* and *ncols*:

```
matrix1: class item-array;  
nrows, ncols: integer;  
...  
nrows, ncols = call g2-get-matrix-dimensions (matrix1);
```

## g2-lu-back-substitute

Solves the set of N linear equations  $AX=B$ .

### Synopsis

g2-lu-back-substitute

(*a-matrix*: class item-array, *index*: class integer-array,  
*b-vector*: class float-array, *x-vector*: class float-array)

Argument	Description
<i>a-matrix</i>	A square matrix.
<i>index</i>	The permutation array computed by g2-lu-decompose.
<i>b-vector</i>	The right-hand side array.
<i>x-vector</i>	The result.

### Description

G2-lu-back-substitute solves the set of N linear equations  $AX=B$ . In this case, A is the LU decomposition of the original matrix, determined by g2-lu-decompose.

The result is placed in *x-vector*. If *x-vector* is the same as *b-vector*, the original *b-vector* is destroyed. *A-matrix* and *index* are not modified by this system procedure, so they can be used for successive calls with different right-hand side *b-vectors*.

Use g2-lu-back-substitute with g2-lu-decompose for solving linear equations.

### Example

See the example for [g2-lu-solve](#).

## g2-lu-decompose

Decomposes matrices using Crout's method with partial pivoting. The *lu-matrix* argument holds the result of the decomposition.

### Synopsis

g2-lu-decompose

(*a-matrix*: class item-array, *lu-matrix*: class item-array,  
*index*: class integer-array)

Argument	Description
<i>a-matrix</i>	The square matrix to decompose.
<i>lu-matrix</i>	The result of the decomposition. The <i>lu-matrix</i> should be the same size as <i>A-matrix</i> ; otherwise, an error occurs. For example, if <i>A-matrix</i> is 3x3, then initialize <i>lu-matrix</i> as a 3x3 matrix, for example, an item-array with three float-arrays in each slot.  May be the same as <i>a-matrix</i> , in which case, the original <i>a-matrix</i> is destroyed.
<i>index</i>	An integer array that is filled to record the row permutation produced by partial pivoting.

### Example

See the example for [g2-lu-solve](#).

## g2-lu-solve

Calls the `g2-lu-decompose` and `g2-lu-back-substitute` procedures. The argument constraints are the same for those procedures.

### Synopsis

`g2-lu-solve`

(*a-matrix*: class item-array, *lu-matrix*: class item-array,  
*index*: class integer-array, *b-vector*: class float-array,  
*x-vector*: class float-array)

Argument	Description
<i>a-matrix</i>	The square matrix to be decomposed.
<i>lu-matrix</i>	The result of the decomposition. May be the same as <i>a-matrix</i> , in which case, the original <i>a-matrix</i> is destroyed.
<i>index</i>	An integer-array that is filled to record the row permutation effected by partial pivoting. This argument is used internally by the procedure. It is equivalent to the <i>index</i> argument of <code>g2-lu-decompose</code> .
<i>b-vector</i>	The right-hand side array.
<i>x-vector</i>	The result. Must be an existing array, all of whose elements initially are 0.

### Description

`G2-lu-solve` returns to *x-vector* the values that solve the equation:

$$a\text{-matrix} * x\text{-vector} = b\text{-vector}$$

where *a-matrix* is a matrix and *x-vector* and *b-vector* are arrays.

*X-vector* must contain one element for each column of *a-matrix*. *X-vector* and *b-vector* must have the same dimensions.

`G2-lu-solve` calls `g2-lu-decompose` and then calls `g2-lu-back-substitute`. You can solve a matrix as described in the preceding paragraphs by calling these procedures individually, rather than by calling `g2-lu-solve`. However, for most purposes, you will find it more convenient to call `g2-lu-solve`.

## Example

**Example 1:** The following call solves the equation  $square * x = b$  for  $x$ :

```
call g2-lu-solve(square, lu-m, index, b, x);
```

where:

`square` is the following square matrix:

```
4, 9, 11
5, 3, 18
8, 7, 33
```

`lu-m` is an array that holds the result of the decomposition performed by `g2-lu-decompose`, which is called by `g2-lu-solve`. This array is used internally by this procedure call.

`index` is used internally by this procedure call.

`b` is the following array: (3, 4, 5)

`x` is the array whose values must solve the following equation:

$$\begin{array}{rcccl} \text{square} & * & \text{x} & = & \text{b} \\ \hline 4, 9, 11 & & X_1 & & 3 \\ 5, 3, 18 & & X_2 & & 4 \\ 8, 7, 33 & & X_3 & & 5 \end{array}$$

This call to `g2-lu-solve` returns values for  $X_1$ ,  $X_2$ , and  $X_3$  such that:

$$4*X_1 + 9*X_2 + 11*X_3 = 3, \text{ and}$$

$$5*X_1 + 3*X_2 + 18*X_3 = 4, \text{ and}$$

$$8*X_1 + 7*X_2 + 33*X_3 = 5$$

Results:  $X_1 = 79/44$ ,  $X_2 = -7.0/44$ , and  $X_3 = -1.0/4$ .

**Example 2:** Suppose that you change the value of `b` after solving the equation  $square * x = b$  for  $x$ . The values of  $x$  no longer solve the equation, given the new values of `b`. To solve the equation for  $x$  again, you can call `g2-lu-solve`. However, in this case, it is more efficient to call the following procedures:

```
call g2-lu-decompose (square, decomp-m, index);
```

```
call g2-back-substitute (decomp-m, index, b, x);
```

`G2-back-substitute` returns to `x` the new values required to solve the equation. These calls save processing time by using intermediate results produced the first time that the equation was solved; `g2-lu-solve`, by contrast, performs *all* calculations a second time.

## g2-matrix-multiply

Multiplies the first two arguments and stores the product in the third argument.

### Synopsis

g2-matrix-multiply

(*matrix*: class item-array, *matrix-or-array1*: class item-array or quantity-array, *matrix-or-array2*: class g2-array or quantity-array)

Argument	Description
<i>matrix</i>	Specify a matrix (item-array).
<i>matrix-or-array1</i>	Specify a matrix (item-array) or a quantity-array.
<i>matrix-or-array2</i>	Specify a matrix (item-array) or a quantity-array.

**Note:** *matrix-or-array1* and *matrix-or-array2* must both be the same type – either matrices (item-arrays) or quantity-arrays.

### Description

This procedure multiplies *matrix* by *matrix-or-array1* and places the product in *matrix-or-array2*. If *matrix-or-array1* and *matrix-or-array2* are both quantity-arrays, you can specify the same array for both. In this case, the resulting product overwrites *matrix-or-array2*.

Note the following restrictions on the dimensions of *matrix*, *matrix-or-array1* and *matrix-or-array2*:

- The number of columns in *matrix* must equal the number of rows in *matrix-or-array1*.
- The number of rows in *matrix* must equal the number of rows in *matrix-or-array2*.
- The number of columns in *matrix-or-array1* must equal the number of columns in *matrix-or-array2*.

The following examples illustrate how g2-matrix-multiply handles the multiplication of arrays with different dimensions.

In the following example, each row of the matrix A1 is multiplied by the column in the array A2 to produce the two values in the array A3:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \text{A1} & & \text{A2} & & \text{A3} \\
 \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{array} \right] & * & \left[ \begin{array}{c} 2 \\ 2 \end{array} \right] & = & \left[ \begin{array}{c} 12 \\ 30 \end{array} \right]
 \end{array}$$

Thus:

$$\begin{aligned}
 (1, 2, 3) * (2, 2, 2) &= 2 + 4 + 6 = 12 \\
 (4, 5, 6) * (2, 2, 2) &= 8 + 10 + 12 = 30
 \end{aligned}$$

In the following example, each row of the matrix A1 is multiplied by each column of the matrix A2 to produce the products in the matrix A3:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \text{A1} & & \text{A2} & & \text{A3} \\
 \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1, & 2, & 3 \\ 4, & 5, & 6 \end{array} \right] & * & \left[ \begin{array}{c} 1, & 4 \\ 2, & 5 \\ 3, & 6 \end{array} \right] & = & \left[ \begin{array}{c} 14, \\ 32 \end{array} \right]
 \end{array}$$

Thus:

$$\begin{aligned}
 (1, 2, 3) * (1, 2, 3) &= 1 + 4 + 9 = 14 \\
 (1, 2, 3) * (4, 5, 6) &= 4 + 10 + 18 = 32 \\
 (4, 5, 6) * (1, 2, 3) &= 4 + 10 + 18 = 32 \\
 (4, 5, 6) * (4, 5, 6) &= 16 + 25 + 36 = 77
 \end{aligned}$$

## Example

This example multiplies array1 by array2 and returns the result to product:

```

array1, array2, product: class g2-array:
...
call g2-matrix-multiply (array1, array2, product);

```

## g2-scalar-multiply

Multiplies a quantity array by a scalar value and returns the result to a second quantity array.

Note: there's similar system function called `vector-scalar-multiply`.

### Synopsis

```
g2-scalar-multiply
(array1: class quantity-array, x: quantity,
 array2: class quantity-array)
```

### Description

Argument	Description
<i>array1</i>	The quantity array to be multiplied.
<i>x</i>	The scalar value by which <i>array1</i> is multiplied.
<i>array2</i>	The quantity array that receives the product of <i>array1</i> and <i>x</i> .

**Note:** *array1* and *array2* must be the same length.

Each element in *array1* is multiplied by *x*. For example, if *array1* is (1, 2, 3) and *x* is 5, the result is:

$$(1, 2, 3) * 5 = (5, 10, 15)$$

### Example

This example multiplies each element of *array1* by *x* and returns the resulting array to *array2*:

```
call g2-scalar-multiply (array1, x, array2)
```

# g2-transpose

Transposes the rows and columns of a matrix.

## Synopsis

g2-transpose

(*array1*: class item-array, *array2*: class item-array)

Argument	Description
<i>array1</i>	The original matrix.
<i>array2</i>	The transposed matrix.

## Description

G2-transpose returns the transposed rows and columns of *array1* to *array2*.

For example, when the rows and columns of matrix **a1** are transposed, the result is the matrix **a2**:

$$\begin{array}{cc} \mathbf{a1} & \mathbf{a2} \\ \left[ \begin{array}{c} 1, 2, \\ 3 \end{array} \right] & \left[ \begin{array}{c} 1, 4 \\ 2, 5 \\ 3, 6 \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

Note the following restrictions on the dimensions of *array1* and *array2*:

- The number of rows in *array1* must equal the number of columns in *array2*.
- The number of columns in *array1* must equal the number of rows in *array2*.

## Example

The following example transposes the rows and columns in **a1** and returns the result to **a2**:

```
call g2-transpose (a1, a2)
```

# Sparse Array Operations

G2 provides the following system procedures for sparse arrays:

[g2-sparse-add](#)

[g2-sparse-gather](#)

[g2-sparse-get](#)

[g2-sparse-multiply](#)

[g2-sparse-scatter](#)

[g2-sparse-set](#)

# g2-sparse-add

Performs the operation  $X = X + \alpha * Y$ , where X and Y are sparse arrays.

## Synopsis

g2-sparse-add

(*value-array-1*: class quantity-array, *index-array-1*: class integer-array,  
*value-array-2*: class quantity-array, *index-array-2*: class integer-array,  
*full-array*: class quantity-array, *alpha*: quantity, *range*: class integer-array,  
*full-array-initialized*: truth-value)

Argument	Description
<i>value-array-1</i>	The value array of the first sparse array.
<i>index-array-1</i>	The index array of the first sparse array.
<i>value-array-2</i>	The value array of the second sparse array.
<i>index-array-2</i>	The index array of the second sparse array.
<i>full-array</i>	A dense array corresponding to the sparse array represented by <i>value-array-2</i> and <i>index-array-2</i> .
<i>alpha</i>	A value by which to multiply each element of the second sparse array.
<i>range</i>	The range of elements in each sparse array to add. See Description below.

Argument	Description
<i>full-array-initialized</i>	<p>Specify <code>true</code> or <code>false</code>, to specify whether <code>g2-sparse-add</code> adds the two sparse arrays and modifies <code>full-array</code>.</p> <p>If <code>true</code>, and <code>full-array</code> initially contains non-zero elements, <code>g2-sparse-add</code> does not modify <code>full-array</code>. In this case, <code>g2-sparse-add</code> adds the two arrays.</p> <p>If <code>false</code>, <code>g2-sparse-add</code> adds the two arrays and then sets all elements of <code>full-array</code> to 0, regardless of the initial values of <code>full-array</code>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If <code>true</code>, and all elements of <code>full-array</code> are initially set to 0, <code>full-array</code> is set to the original dense format representation of <code>value-array-2</code> and <code>index-array-2</code>. In this case, <code>g2-sparse-add</code> does not add the two arrays.</p>

## Description

`G2-sparse-add` performs the operation  $X = X + \alpha * Y$ , where  $X$  is the array represented in sparse format by `value-array1` and `index-array1`, and  $Y$  is the array represented in sparse format by `value-array2` and `index-array2`. The result is placed in the first sparse array (`value-array1` and `index-array1`).

To perform the addition, `g2-sparse-add` follows these rules:

- `G2-sparse-add` adds only those elements of each value array that are within the range specified for that value array. See the description of the *range* argument below.
- If corresponding elements of the two value arrays have identical index values (as listed in their respective index arrays) and each element is within the range specified for its value array, `g2-sparse-add` adds the two elements and includes the sum as an element of the resulting array. In the resulting array, the sum has the same index value as the two elements that were added.

Before adding an element of `value-array2` to an element of `value-array1`, `g2-sparse-add` multiplies the element of `value-array2` by *alpha*.

- If a given element of a value array is within the range for that value array but no element in the other value array has the same index value (as listed in its corresponding index array), `g2-sparse-add` includes the given element in the resulting array, without performing any addition. In the resulting array, the given element keeps its original index value.

If the given element is an element of `value-array2`, `g2-sparse-add` multiplies the element by *alpha* before including it in the resulting array.

The `range` argument is an integer-array containing four elements that specify the range of elements in the two value arrays that can be added:

- The first two elements of `range` define the range for the first value array, by specifying the indexes in the first value array of the first and last elements to include in the range.
- The last two elements of `range` define the range for the second value array, by specifying the indexes in the second value array of the first and last elements to include in the range.

For example, to add the first five elements in each value array, specify `range` as:

0, 4, 0, 4

To add all the elements of the two value arrays, specify:

0, (length of value-array-1 - 1), 0, (length of value-array-2 - 1)

## Examples

Suppose that `g2-sparse-add` is called with the following arguments:

call `g2-sparse-add(value-a, index-a, value-b, index-b, full, 1.0, range, true)`;

and that these arguments have the following values:

value-a = (4, 5, 6)

index-a = (0, 1, 2)

value-b = (1, 2)

index-b = (0, 2)

full = (1, 0, 2, 0, 0, 0)

range = (0, 1, 0, 1)

full-array-initialized = true

With these arguments, `g2-sparse-add` returns the following values to `value-a`:

(5, 5, 2)

To create this result, `g2-sparse-add` does the following:

- Adds the first two elements (4 and 1) of the two value arrays. These values arrays have the same index value, 0. The sum is included in the result as the first element (index value 0). Thus, the first element of the result is 5.
- Includes the second element of `value-a`, 5, in the result. `g2-sparse-add` does not add this element to the corresponding element of the other value array, because that corresponding element has a different index value.

The index value of the second element of `value-a` is 1. Thus, the second element of the result is 5.

- Includes the second element of `value-b`, 2, in the result. `g2-sparse-add` does not add this element to the corresponding element of the other value array, because the corresponding element has a different index value.

The index value of the second element of `value-b` is 2. Thus, the third element of the result is 2.

# g2-sparse-gather

Converts a dense array into sparse array format.

## Synopsis

g2-sparse-gather

(*value-array*: class quantity-array, *index-array*: class integer-array,  
*full-array*: class quantity-array)

Argument	Description
<i>value-array</i>	A quantity array containing every non-zero element in <i>full-array</i> .
<i>index-array</i>	A quantity array containing the index of every non-zero element of <i>full-array</i> .
<i>full-array</i>	The dense array that is converted into a sparse array. All elements of <i>full-array</i> are set to 0.

## Example

In the following statement:

```
call g2-sparse-gather(v-array, i-array, f-array);
```

v-array and i-array are empty (no elements), and f-array = (0,0,0,0,1).

The statement returns the following argument values:

```
v-array = (1)  
i-array = (4)  
f-array = (0,0,0,0,0)
```

## g2-sparse-get

Returns the quantity value of a specified element of a sparse array.

### Synopsis

g2-sparse-get

(*value-array*: class quantity-array, *index-array*: class integer-array,  
*index*: integer)

-> *value-of-index*: quantity

Argument	Description
<i>value-array</i>	The value array component of the sparse array.
<i>index-array</i>	The index array component of the sparse array.
<i>index</i>	The index value, in the original dense array, of the element whose quantity value is returned. This index value can refer to an element whose value is zero as well as to a non-zero element.  <b>Note:</b> An element whose value is 0 is not included in <i>value-array</i> , and its index value is not included in <i>index-array</i> .
Return Value	Description
<u><i>value-of-index</i></u>	A quantity value of the array element specified by <i>index</i> .

### Description

G2-sparse-get returns the quantity in the sparse array represented by *value-array* and *index-array* whose index in the sparse array is given by *index*. This is accomplished by indexing *value-array* with the integer resulting from indexing *index-array* by *index*.

## Example

The following call to `g2-sparse-get` returns to `element` the quantity value of the element whose index is `ind`:

```
element = call g2-sparse-get(v-array, i-array, ind);
```

Suppose that `v-array` and `i-array` represent a dense array with the following values:

```
(0, 1, 0, 2, 0, 0, 3)
```

The following table lists values returned to `elements` with different values of `ind`:

Value of ind	Value returned to elements
0	0
1	1
2	0
3	2
4	0
5	0
6	3

# g2-sparse-multiply

Multiplies two sparse arrays.

## Synopsis

g2-sparse-multiply

(*value-array-1*: class quantity-array, *index-array-1*: class integer-array,  
*value-array-2*: class quantity-array, *index-array-2*: class integer-array,  
*full-array*: class quantity-array, *range*: class integer-array,  
*full-array-initialized*: truth-value)  
 -> *array-product*: quantity

Argument	Description
<i>value-array-1</i>	The value array of the first sparse array.
<i>index-array-1</i>	The index array of the first sparse array.
<i>value-array-2</i>	The value array of the second sparse array.
<i>index-array-2</i>	The index array of the second sparse array.
<i>full-array</i>	A dense array corresponding to the sparse array represented by <i>value-array-2</i> and <i>index-array-2</i> .
<i>range</i>	The range of elements in each sparse array that can be multiplied. See Description below.
<i>full-array-initialized</i>	Specify true or false, to specify whether g2-sparse-multiply multiplies the two sparse arrays and modifies <i>full-array</i> .  If true, and <i>full-array</i> initially contains non-zero elements, g2-sparse-multiply does not modify <i>full-array</i> . In this case, g2-sparse-multiply multiplies the two arrays.  If false, g2-sparse-multiply multiplies the two arrays and then sets all elements of <i>full-array</i> to 0, regardless of the initial values of <i>full-array</i> .  <b>Note:</b> If true, and all elements of <i>full-array</i> are initially set to 0, <i>full-array</i> is set to 0, and quantity is set to 0.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>array-product</i></u>	A quantity of the product of the two sparse arrays.

## Description

`G2-sparse-multiply` multiplies the elements of *value-array-1* and *value-array-2* that have the same index values. The index values of elements are listed in the index arrays *index-array-1* and *index-array-2*.

For example, suppose that the first sparse array consists of the following arrays:

*value-array-1*: (4, 2, 7)  
*index-array-1*: (0, 3, 4)

The second sparse array consists of the following arrays:

*value-array-2*: (9, 5, 3)  
*index-array-2*: (0, 1, 4)

Only the first and third elements of the two value arrays have the same index values listed for them in *index-array-1* and *index-array-2*. Thus, `g2-sparse multiply` multiplies only these elements:

$$(4, 7) * (9, 3) = 36 + 21 = 57$$

The *range* argument is an integer-array containing four elements that specify the range of elements in each sparse array that can be multiplied:

- The first two elements of *range* specify the indexes in *value-array-1* of the first and last elements that are included in the range.
- The last two elements of *range* specify the indexes in *value-array-2* of the first and last elements that are included in the range.

For example, to include the first five elements of the two value arrays in the range, specify *range* as:

0, 4, 0, 4

- To include all the elements of a value array in the range, include the following elements in *range*:

0, (length of value-array - 1)

To include all the elements of both sparse arrays in the range, specify *range* as follows:

0, (length of value-array-1 - 1), 0, (length of value-array-2 - 1)

## Example

The following call to `g2-sparse-multiply` multiplies two sparse arrays and sets all elements of the full array to 0:

```
sparse-product = call g2-sparse-multiply (varray-1, iarray-1, varray-2,  
iarray-2, farray, range1, false);
```

Because the *full-array-initialized* argument is set to `false`, this call to `g2-sparse-multiply` multiplies the two sparse arrays and sets all elements of `farray` to 0.

`Range1` specifies the range of elements in the two sparse arrays that can be multiplied. For example, if the array referenced by the argument `range1` is set to `(0, 2, 0, 2)`, all elements of `varray-1` and `varray-2` are within the range of elements that can be multiplied. (2 = the length of the value arrays minus 1.) Whether the elements are in fact multiplied depends on whether they have the same index values in their index arrays.

# g2-sparse-scatter

Converts a sparse array into full dense array format.

## Synopsis

`g2-sparse-scatter`

(*value-array*: class quantity-array, *index-array*: class integer-array,  
*full-array*: class quantity-array, *start-index*: integer, *end-index*: integer)

Argument	Description
<i>value-array</i>	The value array component of the sparse array.
<i>index-array</i>	The index array component of the sparse array.
<i>full-array</i>	The dense array produced by converting the sparse array represented by <i>value-array</i> and <i>index-array</i> .
<i>start-index</i>	The index in <i>value-array</i> of the first element to convert into the dense array.
<i>end-index</i>	The index in <i>value-array</i> of the last element to convert into the dense array.

## Description

`G2-sparse-scatter` converts a sparse array represented by *value-array* and *index-array* into a dense array. It returns the dense array to the *full-array* argument.

*full-array* must have all elements equal to zero when it is passed to this procedure.

*start-index* is the index of the first element in *value-array* to convert. *end-index* is the index of the last element in *value-array* that is converted. In the dense array, elements have the index values listed in *index-array*.

To convert all elements in *value-array* into a dense array:

- Set *start-index* to 0
- Set *end-index* to (the array-length of *value-array* - 1).

## Example

The following call to `g2-sparse-scatter` returns the dense array represented by `varray` and `iarray`:

```
call g2-sparse-scatter(varray, iarray, farray, 0, 4);
```

Suppose that the sparse array represented by `varray` and `iarray` is defined as follows:

```
varray: (2, 4, 6, 3, 1)
```

```
iarray: (0, 2, 3, 5, 8)
```

The *start-index* and *end-index* values indicate that the first five elements of `varray` are to be converted into a dense array. `G2-sparse-array` uses the values in `varray` and `iarray` to produce the following dense array:

```
(2, 0, 4, 6, 0, 3, 0, 0, 1)
```

If the *start-index* and *end-index* values are 0 and 1, respectively, `g2-sparse-array` uses only the first two elements of `varray` to produce the dense array. In this case, `g2-sparse-array` returns:

```
(2, 0, 4, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```

## g2-sparse-set

Sets a specified element of a sparse array to a specified value.

### Synopsis

g2-sparse-set

(*value-array*: class quantity-array, *index-array*: class integer-array,  
*value-1*: quantity, *index*: integer)

Argument	Description
<i>value-array</i>	The value array component of the sparse array.
<i>index-array</i>	The index array component of the sparse array.
<i>value-1</i>	The value to which the specified element of the sparse array is to be set.
<i>index</i>	The index value of the element whose value is to be set. This is the index of the element in the original dense array, as listed for that element in <i>index-array</i> .

### Description

G2-sparse-set sets the element in the sparse array represented by *value-array* and *index-array* to *value-1*. The index of this element is specified by *index*.

### Example

The following call to g2-sparse-set sets the value of the element whose index is ind to the value represented by x:

```
call g2-sparse-set(varray, iarray, x, ind);
```

Suppose that varray and iarray have the following argument values:

```
varray = (1, 2, 3)  
iarray = (3, 6, 9)
```

The following table lists the changes to the values of the sparse array specified by different values of  $x$  and  $ind$ :

<b>x</b>	<b>ind</b>	<b>resulting varray values</b>	<b>iarray</b>
10	3	(10, 2, 3)	(3, 6, 9)
10	0	(1, 2, 3, 10)	(3, 6, 9, 0)
10	8	(1, 2, 3, 10)	(3, 6, 9, 8)

# Random Number Generator

Use these system procedures to perform random number generation from a random seed:

[g2-repeat-random-function](#)

[g2-get-random-seed](#)

[g2-set-random-seed](#)

[g2-generate-new-random-seed](#)

## g2-repeat-random-function

Repeats a sequence of random numbers.

### Synopsis

```
g2-repeat-random-function  
()
```

### Description

This procedure repeats a sequence of random numbers, that is, with no change in the random seed, without requiring a G2 restart. Compare this system procedure with setting `repeat-random-function-on-reset?` in the Miscellaneous Parameters system table to yes.

After you call `g2-repeat-random-function`, the sequence of random numbers the random function returns will be the same as the sequence of numbers it returned since the last time either `g2-set-random-seed` was called or the KB was (re)started, provided the call to random has the same argument(s).

## g2-get-random-seed

Returns the current random seed used to generate random numbers.

### Synopsis

g2-get-random-seed  
-> *seed*: integer

Return Value	Description
<u><i>seed</i></u>	A non-negative number that is the current random number generator seed.

### Description

The random seed is a non-negative integer, which is used to initialize the random number generator.

## g2-set-random-seed

Sets a new random seed for generating random numbers.

### Synopsis

g2-set-random-seed  
(*seed*: integer)

Argument	Description
<i>seed</i>	A non-negative number to use as a random number generator seed.

### Description

This procedure enables you to choose the seed, which can be any non-negative integer, used to initialize the random number generator. When you call this system procedure, G2 creates a new random state, using this integer as its seed.

# g2-generate-new-random-seed

Generates a new random seed for generating random numbers.

## Synopsis

g2-generate-new-random-seed

( )

-> *seed*: integer

Return Value	Description
<u><i>seed</i></u>	A non-negative number that can be used as a random number generator seed.

## Description

This procedure returns a non-negative integer suitable for initializing the random number generator by calling `g2-set-random-seed` on this value. This is the type of seed that G2 uses by default when initializing the random number generator. You should not call `g2-generate-new-random-seed` many times a second if you want to get unique values.

# Memory Operations

---

*Describes the procedures that help you manage memory.*

Introduction **277**

Measuring and Recording Item Memory **278**

g2-measure-memory **279**

g2-measure-memory-fields **281**

g2-write-stats **282**

Item Creation Tracking Procedures **283**

g2-clear-tracked-items **284**

g2-get-tracked-item-call-sequence **285**

g2-get-tracked-items-call-depth **286**

g2-set-tracked-items-call-depth **287**

g2-start-tracking-items **289**

g2-stop-tracking-items **290**



## Introduction

Use the memory system procedures for:

- [Measuring and recording item memory](#)
- [Item creation tracking](#)

# Measuring and Recording Item Memory

These procedures return the number of bytes used by an item and write detailed KB memory statistics to a file:

[g2-measure-memory](#)

[g2-write-stats](#)

## g2-measure-memory

Returns the amount of memory used by any G2 item.

### Synopsis

```
g2-measure-memory
(item: class item)
-> item-memory: integer,
   double-floats: integer,
   conses: integer,
   vector-slots: integer,
   user-vector-slots: integer,
   lookup-slots: integer,
   frame-vectors: integer,
   other-arrays: integer
```

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	Any item whose memory usage you wish to obtain.
Return Value	Description
<u>item-memory</u>	An integer giving the amount of total memory used to store <i>item</i> .
<u>double-floats</u>	An integer giving the amount of memory used by double-floats to store <i>item</i> .
<u>conses</u>	An integer giving the amount of memory used by conses to store <i>item</i> . (names, attributes, sequence/structure attribute values, etc.)
<u>vector-slots</u>	An integer giving the amount of memory used by system vector slots to store <i>item</i> . (sequence/structure/text/etc. attributes)
<u>user-vector-slots</u>	An integer giving the amount of memory used by user vector slots to store <i>item</i> . (user-defined class attributes)
<u>lookup-slots</u>	An integer giving the amount of memory used by lookup slots to store <i>item</i> . (attributes with default or symbol values)

Return Value	Description
<u>frame-vectors</u>	An integer giving the amount of memory used by frame vectors to store <i>item</i> . (attribute definitions, item configurations)
<u>other-arrays</u>	An integer giving the amount of memory used by other arrays to store <i>item</i> . (text attribute values, sequences, structures)

## Description

This system procedure returns the amount of memory, in 8-bit bytes, of any item in the KB. Providing a workspace as the argument of this system procedure returns the total memory measurement for every item upon the workspace, including subworkspaces and their corresponding items.

Some memory in use within G2, such as that with the graphics and network services use, is not part of any item. As such, you cannot use the `g2-measure-memory` system procedure to measure *total* KB memory usage. Use this system procedure to determine item-by-item memory usage. Use **G2 meters** to obtain the *total* amount of memory in use within a KB. Note that similar items might have different amounts of memory allocated, because of the way G2 handles memory.

---

**Caution** For very large applications, generating memory statistics can take a long time to execute, effectively requiring you to kill the G2 process. In addition, you should be aware that memory statistics can be very inaccurate, especially in 64-bit versions of G2.

---

## Example

A statement that uses `g2-measure-memory` to obtain the memory of any workspace that you pass to it, is:

```
memory-tally-integer = call g2-measure-memory(methods-workspace)
```

## g2-measure-memory-fields

Returns the meaning (as symbol) of each return values returned by g2-measure-memory.

### Synopsis

g2-measure-memory-fields

```
(
-> field0: symbol,
   field1: symbol,
   field2: symbol,
   field3: symbol,
   field4: symbol,
   field5: symbol,
   field6: symbol,
   field7: symbol
```

Return Value	Description
<i>field0</i>	The symbol sum.
<i>field1</i>	The symbol double-floats.
<i>field2</i>	The symbol conses.
<i>field3</i>	The symbol vector-slots.
<i>field4</i>	The symbol user-vector-slots.
<i>field5</i>	The symbol lookup-slots.
<i>field6</i>	The symbol frame-vectors.
<i>field7</i>	The symbol other-arrays.

### Description

This procedure gives you help information to detect the meaning of return values by g2-measure-memory.

---

**Caution** The return symbols by this procedure may change in future versions of G2.

---

# g2-write-stats

Allows you to write G2 memory statistics to a file programmatically.

## Synopsis

g2-write-stats  
(*pathname-string*: text)

Attribute	Description
<i>pathname-string</i>	The pathname of the file to which the stats are written.

## Description

This procedure gives you programmatic control over writing G2 memory statistics. It is the programmatic equivalent of selecting Main Menu > Save KB and entering write g2 stats as *pathname*.

You can use memory statistics to help diagnose the source of unbounded memory increases. You may want to produce a series of statistics files for examination by Gensym Customer Support. For additional information, see [Memory Management](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

---

**Caution** For very large applications, generating memory statistics can take a very long time to execute, effectively requiring you to kill the G2 process. In addition, you should be aware that memory statistics can be very inaccurate.

---

# Item Creation Tracking Procedures

These procedures collectively comprise a tool you can use to monitor item creation:

[g2-clear-tracked-items](#)

[g2-get-tracked-item-call-sequence](#)

[g2-get-tracked-items-call-depth](#)

[g2-set-tracked-items-call-depth](#)

[g2-start-tracking-items](#)

[g2-stop-tracking-items](#)

## **g2-clear-tracked-items**

Instructs G2 to delete item tracking records.

### **Synopsis**

```
g2-clear-tracked-items  
  ()
```

### **Description**

This procedure instructs G2 to clear all item-tracking information. The time to call this procedure is after you have finished examining the `Inspect` and `item describe` information from an item-tracking start and stop, and before you restart item tracking. It is essential to call this procedure before restarting item tracking if you do not want the item-tracking records from the previous start and stop to be combined with the new item-tracking records.

## g2-get-tracked-item-call-sequence

Returns the procedure calling sequence that leads to the creation of the item argument.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-tracked-item-call-sequence
(item: class item)
-> procedure-calling-sequence: sequence
```

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	An item created between a call to <code>g2-start-tracking-items</code> and <code>g2-stop-tracking-items</code> .

Return Value	Description
<i>procedure-calling-sequence</i>	An sequence of procedure names, or the empty sequence, <code>sequence()</code> .

### Description

When the tracked-item call depth is set to its default value of 0, the empty sequence is returned; otherwise a sequence of procedure names is returned. You control the depth of procedure-call recording by calling `g2-set-tracked-item-call-depth`. See the example procedures and return values in the example for [g2-set-tracked-items-call-depth](#).

## g2-get-tracked-items-call-depth

Returns the depth to which G2 records the procedures on the calling stack when a tracked item is created.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-tracked-items-call-depth  
(  
-> depth: integer
```

Return Value	Description
<i>depth</i>	The value of the call depth.

### Description

This procedure tells you the setting of the current tracked-items call depth. See the previous page for information on setting the depth and what information is available to you when the depth is set to a non-zero value.

## g2-set-tracked-items-call-depth

Specifies how deeply G2 should go into the procedure-calling stack to record the sequence of procedure calls that leads to the creation of an item.

### Synopsis

g2-set-tracked-item-call-depth  
 (*depth*: integer)  
 -> *set-depth*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>depth</i>	An integer value from 0 - 100. The default value is 0.
Return Value	Description
<i>set-depth</i>	The depth value that is set.

### Description

When the tracked-item call depth is the default value of 0, G2 does not record any procedure calls. When the depth is 1, G2 records the procedure that contains the item-creation statement; when the depth is 2, G2 also records the procedure that calls the item-creation procedure; and so on to a maximum of 100 procedures.

You can call this procedure at any time; the value you set persists throughout the G2 process until you explicitly change it.

### Example

Here are three example procedures that lead to the creation of an item:

```

initiate-item-tracking-test( )
begin
  call g2-set-tracked-items-call-depth(3);
  call g2-start-tracking-items( );
  call intermediate-item-tracking( );
  call g2-stop-tracking-items( )
end

intermediate-item-tracking( )
begin
  call create-concerto-item( )
end

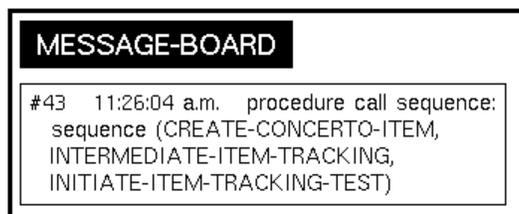
```

```

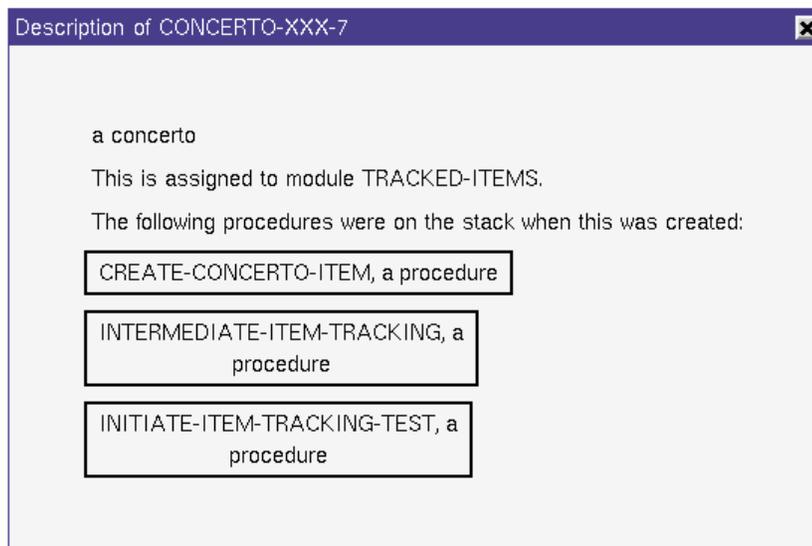
create-concerto-item( )
C: class concerto;
procedure-call-sequence: sequence;
begin
  create a concerto C;
  transfer C to test-workspace;
  procedure-call-sequence = call g2-get-tracked-item-call-sequence(C);
  post "procedure call sequence: [procedure-call-sequence]"
end

```

The return value from `g2-get-tracked-item-call-sequence` is a sequence of three procedure names as shown in the posted message below. G2 returns the empty sequence, `sequence( )`, when the tracked-item depth is 0.



Until you call `g2-clear-tracked-items`, the describe menu choice on a tracked item displays procedure-calling sequence information. For example:



## **g2-start-tracking-items**

Instructs G2 to begin keeping a record of every item creation, and to record the procedures that are on the calling stack at the time of creation.

### **Synopsis**

```
g2-start-tracking-items  
  ()
```

### **Description**

This procedure tells G2 to start keeping item-creation records, and to continue doing so until you call `g2-stop-tracking-items`.

The system procedure `g2-set-tracked-item-call-depth` allows you to specify how deeply G2 should go into the calling stack when recording the procedure-calling sequence that leads to an item's creation.

## g2-stop-tracking-items

Instructs G2 to stop keeping records of item creation, and to enable Inspect grammar for displaying the items that have been created, but not deleted, since the *last* call to `g2-start-tracking-items`.

### Synopsis

```
g2-stop-tracking-items  
  ()
```

### Description

This procedure tells G2 to stop keeping records of item creation. The first call to this procedure also adds a filter-grammar phrase to the Inspect facility which allows you to execute this command:

`show on a workspace every class-name in the tracked item set`

This Inspect command displays short representations of all the instances of *class-name* that have been created between a call to `g2-start-tracking-items` and `g2-stop-tracking-items`, but which have not been subsequently deleted. You can also display a workspace of the tracked-item procedure-call sequence by selecting the `describe` menu option from the item's short representation or from the item's icon.

You should execute the Inspect command and `describe` menu choice before you clear the records with a call to `g2-clear-tracked-items`. It is, however, essential to call `g2-clear-tracked-items` before restarting item tracking, otherwise the item-tracking records for each start and stop are combined.

---

**Note** The item-tracking filter grammar continues to be available throughout the G2 session; but unless calls to the item tracking procedures have been sequenced as described in these release notes, the value of the `number-of-items-found` attribute is not meaningful.

---

## Example

```
item-tracking-test( )
counter: integer;
C: class concerto;
begin
  { Create a concerto. It is not tracked. }
  create a concerto C;
  transfer C to test-workspace;

  { Start tracking item creation. }
  call g2-start-tracking-items( );

  { Create 4 concertos. }
  for counter = 0 to 3
    do
      create a concerto C;
      conclude that the names of C = symbol("concerto-[counter]")
    end;

  { Delete 2 of the tracked concertos. }
  delete concerto-0;
  delete concerto-2;

  { Stop tracking item creation. }
  call g2-stop-tracking-items( )
end
```

Inspect-11

Hide

**show on a workspace every concerto in the tracked item set**

Rerun

Edit

Search took 0 seconds. 2 items were found.

Filter	every concerto in the tracked item set
Items to examine	3
Items examined so far	3
Number of items found	2

**CONCERTO-3, a concerto**

**CONCERTO-1, a concerto**

Description of concerto-1

CONCERTO-1, a concerto

This is not assigned to any module.

The following procedures were on the stack when this was created:

**ITEM-TRACKING-TEST, a procedure**

---

# Move and Transfer Operations

*Describes procedures that gather information about one or more objects for the purpose of moving or transferring the group.*

Introduction	293
g2-align-items	294
g2-clone-and-transfer-items	295
g2-clone-and-transfer-items-to-mouse	296
g2-distribute-items	297
g2-get-items-in-area	298
g2-move-items	300
g2-move-items-to-mouse	301
g2-transfer-items	302
g2-transfer-items-to-mouse	303



## Introduction

Use the move and transfer system procedures to performing the programmatic equivalents of the interactive Operate on Area move and transfer operations.

# g2-align-items

Aligns a set of items.

## Synopsis

g2-align-items

(*items*: class item-list, *operation*: symbol)

Arguments	Description
<i>items</i>	The list of items to align. Use <code>g2-get-items-in-area</code> to obtain such a list.
<i>operation</i>	The operation to perform. The options are: <code>left</code> , <code>right</code> , <code>top</code> , <code>bottom</code> , <code>left/right-center</code> , and <code>top/bottom-center</code> .

## Description

This procedure is the programmatic equivalent of selecting a group of items and right clicking on one to get a popup menu, then choosing `align` to align the items.

To specify the slash character in a symbol (/), you must use the `@` escape character, for example, `left@/right-center`.

For example, this call aligns the left-right centers of the items in `item-list-1`:

```
item-list-1: class item-list;
```

```
call g2-align-items(item-list-1, the symbol left@/right-center)
```

## g2-clone-and-transfer-items

Copies a set of items and transfers them to another workspace.

### Synopsis

g2-clone-and-transfer-items

(*items*: class item-list, *wksp-destination*: class kb-workspace,  
*delta-x*: integer, *delta-y*: integer)

-> *transferred-items*: item-list

Arguments	Description
<i>items</i>	The list of items to clone and transfer. Use <code>g2-get-items-in-area</code> to obtain such a list.
<i>wksp-destination</i>	The target workspace.
<i>delta-x</i>	The x workspace coordinate as an offset from the items' original x position.
<i>delta-y</i>	The y workspace coordinate as an offset from the items' original y position.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>transferred-items</i></u>	A list of all items that were transferred.

### Description

This procedure clones a group of items, including any connections between them and any stubs, and transfers the cloned items to another workspace. Connections to items not cloned are not transferred.

Provide a list of the items to transfer as the first argument. Use the `g2-get-items-in-area` system procedure to get the list of items.

The returned *transferred-items* list contains all items other than connections and stubs that were successfully transferred. Connections and stubs are not included because G2 can obtain them automatically given the listed items.

This procedure is the programmatic equivalent of selecting a group of items and right clicking on one to get a popup menu, then choosing clone and clicking on a workspace to copy the items to that workspace.

# g2-clone-and-transfer-items-to-mouse

Copies a set of items and transfers them to the mouse.

## Synopsis

g2-clone-and-transfer-items-to-mouse  
(*items*: class item-list, *window-destination*: class g2-window)  
-> *transferred-list*: class item-list

Arguments	Description
<i>items</i>	The list of items to clone and transfer to the mouse. Use <code>g2-get-items-in-area</code> to obtain such a list.
<i>window-destination</i>	The target window.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>transferred-list</i></u>	A list of all items that were transferred.

## Description

This procedure clones a group of items, including any connections between them and any stubs, and transfers the cloned items to the mouse. The mouse must be over the workspace on which the items exist. Connections to items not cloned are not transferred.

Provide a list of the items to transfer as the first argument. Use the `g2-get-items-in-area` system procedure to get the list of items.

The returned *transferred-items* list contains all items other than connections and stubs that were successfully transferred. Connections and stubs are not included because G2 can obtain them automatically given the listed items.

This procedure is the programmatic equivalent of selecting a group of items and right clicking on one to get a popup menu, then choosing `clone` to transfer the group of items to the mouse.

The *transferred-items* are not active while they are still attached to the mouse and not on any workspace. Therefore, attempts to reference them may result in an error. To refer to the items while they still attached to the mouse, set the `may-refer-to-inactive-items` hidden attribute to true.

## g2-distribute-items

Uniformly distributes a set of items.

### Synopsis

g2-distribute-items  
 (*items*: class item-list, *operation*: symbol)

Arguments	Description
<i>items</i>	The list of items to distribute. Use <code>g2-get-items-in-area</code> to obtain such a list.
<i>operation</i>	The operation to perform. The options are: horizontally and vertically.

### Description

This procedure is the programmatic equivalent of selecting a group of three or more items and right clicking on one to get a popup menu, then choosing `distribute` to distribute the items.

At least three items are required. The outermost two items are unchanged, and the remaining inner items are positioned between the outermost items such that the space between any two items is constant.

For example, this call distributes the items in `item-list-1` horizontally:

```
item-list-1: class item-list;
call g2-distribute-items(item-list-1, the symbol horizontally)
```

# g2-get-items-in-area

Obtains the items that exist in a specified rectangular area of a workspace.

## Synopsis

g2-get-items-in-area

(*wksp*: class kb-workspace, *left*: integer, *top*: integer,  
*right*: integer, *bottom*: integer, *items*: class item-list)

Arguments	Description
<i>wksp</i>	The workspace upon which the items to select reside.
<i>left</i> and <i>top</i>	The integer values designating the x and y workspace coordinates of the top left corner of the bounding box.
<i>right</i> and <i>bottom</i>	The integer values designating the x and y workspace coordinates of the bottom right corner of the bounding box.
<i>items</i>	A list to which G2 appends all items except connections within the bounding box.

## Description

This procedure selects a group of items on a workspace, and appends all but connections and stubs to the existing list *items*. Connections and stubs are not included because G2 can obtain them automatically from the included items. Other group-movement system procedures require such a list of items as their first argument.

You can call this procedure repeatedly with the same items to accumulate a list of the items in more than one area.

---

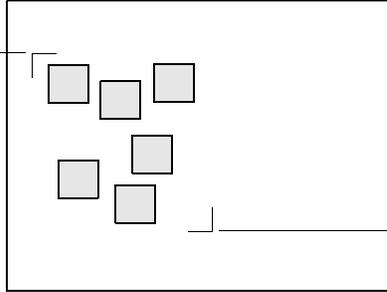
**Caution** To prevent memory leakage, be sure to explicitly delete *items* when you are done with it.

---

## Specifying an Item Bounding Box

You specify the bounding box by providing four integer values that give the top left corner and bottom right corner in workspace coordinates, as follows:

Specify these workspace coordinates as the left and top arguments



Specify these workspace coordinates as the right and bottom arguments

# g2-move-items

Moves a group of items from one workspace location to another.

## Synopsis

g2-move-items

(*items*: class item-list, *delta-x*: integer, *delta-y*: integer)

Arguments	Description
<i>items</i>	The list of items to move. Use <code>g2-get-items-in-area</code> to obtain such a list.
<i>delta-x</i>	The x workspace coordinate as an offset from the items' original x position.
<i>delta-y</i>	The y workspace coordinate as an offset from the items' original y position.

## Description

This procedure moves one or more items, including any connections between them and any stubs, to a new location on the current workspace. Connections to items not moved redraw as needed to maintain their attachments to the moved items.

Provide a list of the items to move as the first argument. Use the `g2-get-items-in-area` system procedure to get the list of items.

Indicate the new position as x and y workspace coordinates that are the offset from the items' original location. For example, specifying the `delta-x` and `delta-y` arguments as 100, 100, respectively, moves the group of items 100 workspace units to the right and 100 workspace units up from their original placement.

This procedure is the programmatic equivalent of selecting a group of items and right clicking on one to get a popup menu, then choosing `move` and clicking on a workspace to move the items on that workspace.

## g2-move-items-to-mouse

Moves a group of items from a location on a workspace to the mouse.

### Synopsis

g2-move-items-to-mouse

(*items*: class item-list, *window-destination*: class g2-window)

Arguments	Description
<i>items</i>	The list of items to move to the mouse. Use <code>g2-get-items-in-area</code> to obtain such a list.
<i>window-destination</i>	The target window.

### Description

This procedure moves one or more items, including any connections between them and any stubs, to the mouse. The mouse must be over the workspace on which the items exist. Connections to items not moved redraw as needed to maintain their attachments to the moved items.

Provide a list of the items to move as the first argument. Use the `g2-get-items-in-area` system procedure to get the list of items.

This procedure is the programmatic equivalent of selecting a group of items and right clicking on one to get a popup menu, then choosing `move` to move the items on the workspace.

This procedure is the programmatic equivalent of selecting a group of items and right clicking on one to get a popup menu, then choosing `move` to transfer the items to the mouse.

The *transferred-items* are not active while they are still attached to the mouse and not on any workspace. Therefore, attempts to reference them may result in an error. To refer to the items while they still attached to the mouse, set the `may-refer-to-inactive-items` hidden attribute to true.

# g2-transfer-items

Transfers a group of items from one workspace to another.

## Synopsis

g2-transfer-items

(*items*: class item-list, *wksp-destination*: class kb-workspace,  
*delta-x*: integer, *delta-y*: integer)

Arguments	Description
<i>items</i>	The list of items to transfer. Use <code>g2-get-items-in-area</code> to obtain such a list.
<i>wksp-destination</i>	The workspace to which to transfer the items.
<i>delta-x</i>	The x workspace coordinate as an offset from the items' original x position.
<i>delta-y</i>	The y workspace coordinate as an offset from the items' original y position.

## Description

This procedure transfers one or more items, including any connections between them and any stubs, from one workspace to another. No connection can exist between an item that is transferred and one that is not. If any such connection exists, G2 signals an error and leaves the workspaces unchanged.

Provide a list of the items to transfer as the first argument. To optimize execution of this procedure, set the `allow-duplicate-elements` attribute of the list to `no`. Use the `g2-get-items-in-area` system procedure to get the list of items.

Indicate the position on the destination workspace as x and y workspace coordinates as an offset from the items' original location. For example, specifying the *delta-x* and *delta-y* arguments as 0, 0, respectively, places the group of items on the destination workspace at their original location.

This procedure is the programmatic equivalent of selecting a group of items and right clicking on one to get a popup menu, then choosing `transfer` and clicking on a workspace to transfer the items to that workspace.

## g2-transfer-items-to-mouse

Transfers a group of items from a workspace to the mouse.

### Synopsis

g2-transfer-items-to-mouse

(*items*: class item-list, *window-destination*: class g2-window)

Arguments	Description
<i>items</i>	The list of items to transfer to the mouse. Use <code>g2-get-items-in-area</code> to obtain such a list.
<i>window-destination</i>	The target window.

### Description

This procedure transfers one or more items, including any connections between them and any stubs, from a workspace to the mouse. The mouse must be over the workspace on which the items exist. No connection can exist between an item that is transferred and one that is not. If any such connection exists, G2 signals an error and leaves the workspaces unchanged.

This procedure is the programmatic equivalent of selecting a group of items and right clicking on one to get a popup menu, then choosing transfer to transfer the items to the mouse.

The *transferred-items* are not active while they are still attached to the mouse and not on any workspace. Therefore, attempts to reference them may result in an error. To refer to the items while they still attached to the mouse, set the `may-refer-to-inactive-items` hidden attribute to true.



# Movement Limit Operations

---

*Describes procedures for limiting the movement of items on workspaces.*

Introduction	305
g2-clear-movement-limits	306
g2-get-movement-limits	307
g2-set-movement-limits	310



## Introduction

Use the movement limit system procedures to limit an item's movement by the user to a rectangular region. The procedures provide a programmatic equivalent of the corresponding configuration statement:

```
configure the user interface as follows :  
  {when | unless} in x mode  
  constrain moving y to the rectangle (left, right, bottom, top)
```

where *when | unless* determines the statement's applicability in a particular mode that *x* indicates, *y* is the item to constrain, and *left, right, bottom, and top* specify the coordinates of an invisible rectangle. Configuring an item with such a statement constrains its movement by the user to the rectangular area.

---

**Note** Configuration statements that constrain item movement are applicable only to a user trying to move the item with the mouse. Movement constraint **configurations** do not prevent procedures, methods, or rules from moving the item.

---

# g2-clear-movement-limits

Clears an item's movement limits.

## Synopsis

g2-clear-movement-limits

(*item*: class item, *type*: symbol, *mode*: symbol)

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item whose movement limits you want to clear.
<i>type</i>	The type of item movement limit to clear, which can be the symbol <code>when</code> or <code>unless</code> .  This argument works in conjunction with the <i>mode</i> argument.  When clearing an item's movement limit, be sure to specify this argument and the next correctly, as each mode can have a unique set of movement limits.
<i>mode</i>	The mode symbol limiting an item's movement that you want to clear. As the previous argument notes, this argument works in conjunction with the <i>type</i> argument.

## Description

Use this system procedure to clear the coordinates that limit the user movement of any item (other than a workspace) to a rectangular area. This procedure does not return a value.

The procedure works in conjunction with the other movement-limiting procedures, `g2-set-movement-limits` and `g2-get-movement-limits`.

## Example

This statement uses `g2-clear-movement-limits` to clear any movement limits that were set on `family-car`:

```
call g2-clear-movement-limits(family-car, the symbol when, the symbol user)
```

## g2-get-movement-limits

Gets the coordinates that determine an item's movement limits.

### Synopsis

g2-get-movement-limits

(*item*: class item, *type*: symbol, *mode*: symbol)

-> *left-boundary*: integer, *right-boundary*: integer,  
*bottom-boundary*: integer, *top-boundary*: integer,  
*configuration-clause*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item whose movement limits you want to retrieve.
<i>type</i>	<p>The type of limit to get for the item, which can be the symbol <code>when</code> or <code>unless</code>. A <code>when</code> value indicates that a certain mode limits movement; an <code>unless</code> value indicates that any mode <i>except</i> the one you note limits movement.</p> <p>This argument, which works in conjunction with the mode argument, is identical to the way in which you declare Configuration clauses such as:</p> <pre>configure the user interface as follows:   when in mode...   unless in administrator mode...</pre> <p>When getting an item's movement limit, be sure to specify this argument and the next correctly, as each mode can have a unique set of movement limits.</p>
<i>mode</i>	<p>The mode symbol in which to limit the item's movement. As the previous argument notes, this argument works in conjunction with the type argument.</p> <p>As with all Configurations, G2 does not let you restrict administrator mode. Entering the previous argument as <code>when</code>, and this argument as <code>administrator</code> always returns no limits.</p>

<b>Return Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
<u><i>left-boundary</i></u>	An integer of the item's left boundary. Returns 0 if no boundary is found.
<u><i>right-boundary</i></u>	An integer of the item's right boundary. Returns 0 if no boundary is found.
<u><i>bottom-boundary</i></u>	An integer of the item's bottom boundary. Returns 0 if no boundary is found.
<u><i>top-boundary</i></u>	An integer of the item's top boundary. Returns 0 if no boundary is found.
<u><i>configuration-clause</i></u>	A truth-value that returns true if a configuration clause exists or false if it does not.

## Description

Use this system procedure to get the coordinates that limit the user movement of any item (other than a workspace) to a rectangular area.

The procedure searches for a configuration clause corresponding exactly to the values you provide as arguments. For instance, if you enter the `type` argument as `when` and the `mode` argument as `supervisor`, the procedure searches for a clause that begins:

when in supervisor mode:

The procedure does not differentiate between whether you added the clause using the `g2-set-movement-limits` system procedure or another method. If an item has movement limits set, the procedure returns four integer values and a truth-value representing the horizontal and vertical boundaries `left`, `right`, `bottom`, `top`, and `true` if it finds a configuration clause. If the procedure does not find a corresponding clause, it returns:

0, 0, 0, 0, false

The procedure works in conjunction with the other movement-limiting procedures, `g2-set-movement-limits` and `g2-clear-movement-limits`.

## Example

This procedure illustrates how to get the rectangular coordinates for an item that has a configuration clause corresponding to the system procedure arguments. The procedure displays a message for the operator indicating whether movement limits are set.

```
get-limits(family-car: class car)
current-left, current-right, current-top, current-bottom: integer;
item-has-boundaries: truth-value;
begin
  {get the current boundaries, if any}
  current left, current-right, current-top, current-bottom,
  item-has-boundaries =
    call g2-get-movement-limits(family-car, the symbol when,
                                the symbol user);
  if item-has-boundaries
  then post "These are the current movement limits for
            [the name of family-car]: [current-left] [current-right]
            [current-bottom] [current-top]"
  else post "The [the name of car] has no current movement limits."
end
```

# g2-set-movement-limits

Sets the coordinates and mode that limit an item's movement upon a kb-workspace.

## Synopsis

g2-set-movement-limits

(*item*: class item, *type*: symbol, *mode*: symbol,  
*left*: integer, *right*: integer, *bottom*: integer, *top*: integer)

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item whose movement you want to limit. Using a kb-workspace for this argument does not cause an error, but has no effect.
<i>type</i>	<p>The type of limit to set on the item, which can be the symbol <b>when</b> or <b>unless</b>. A <b>when</b> value indicates that a certain mode limits movement; an <b>unless</b> value indicates that any mode except the one you note limits movement.</p> <p>This argument, which works in conjunction with the <i>mode</i> argument, is identical to the way in which you declare configuration clauses such as:</p> <pre>configure the user interface as follows:   when in mode...   unless in administrator mode...</pre> <p>By completing this argument and the next, you can set a unique group of movement limits for each different mode.</p>
<i>mode</i>	<p>The mode symbol in which to limit the item's movement. As the previous argument notes, this argument works in conjunction with the <i>type</i> argument.</p> <p>As with all configurations, G2 does not let you restrict administrator mode. Entering the previous argument as <b>when</b>, and this argument as <b>administrator</b> causes an error.</p>

Argument	Description
<i>left</i>	An integer value (in workspace units) stating the furthest left position that the item can move horizontally. If this value is <i>greater</i> than the <i>right</i> value, you cannot move the item horizontally.
<i>right</i>	An integer value (in workspace units) stating the furthest right position that the item can move horizontally. If this value is <i>less</i> than the <i>left</i> value, you cannot move the item horizontally.
<i>bottom</i>	An integer value (in workspace units) indicating the lowest vertical position that the item can move. If this value is <i>greater</i> than the <i>top</i> value, the item is unable to move vertically.
<i>top</i>	An integer value (in workspace units) indicating the highest vertical position that the item can move. If this value is <i>less</i> than the <i>bottom</i> value, the item is unable to move vertically.

## Description

Use this system procedure to limit the user movement of any item (other than a workspace) to a rectangular area that you determine. Setting a movement limit on an item adds a corresponding statement to the item's *item-configuration* attribute, which includes the arguments and values that you pass to the procedure. For example, consider calling the procedure like this:

```
call g2-set-movement-limits (my-object, the symbol when, the symbol user,
-235, -40, -194, 45)
```

After the procedure returns, the *item-configuration* attribute of *my-object* would include this statement:

```
configure the user interface as follows :
  when in mode:
    constrain moving this item to the rectangle (-235, -40, -194, 45)
```

After limiting an item's movement, a procedure can still move it.

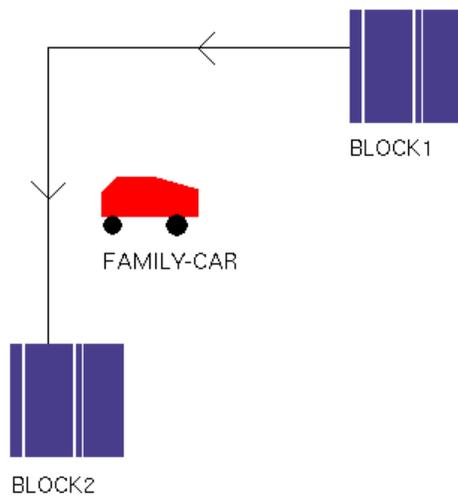
This procedure works in conjunction with the other movement-limiting procedures, *g2-get-movement-limits* and *g2-clear-movement-limits*.

## Example

This example show a procedure that gets the x and y coordinates of two opposing bounding objects, and then uses those values as the rectangle border for the `g2-set-movement-limits` system procedure.

Notice that you precede the *type* and *mode* arguments with the symbol statement.

After running this procedure, a KB user in *mode* would be unable to move the family-car beyond the rectangular area:



```
limit-car(a-car: class car)
left, right, bottom, top: integer;
begin
  {get the boundary values from the blocks}
  left = the item-x-position of block1;
  right = the item-x-position of block2;
  top = the item-y-position of block2;
  bottom = the item-y-position of block1;

  {set the boundary limits on the car}
  call g2-set-movement limits(a-car, the symbol when, the symbol user,
                             left, right, bottom, top)
end
```

# Native Menu System (NMS) API

---

*Describes procedures for programmatically creating native menus in Telewindows.*

Introduction	313
Callback Procedures	315
Query and Information Procedures	320
Create and Delete Procedures	321
Menu Management Procedures	324
Get Operations	326
Set Operations	329
Toolbar Operations	332



## Introduction

Use the Native Menu System (NMS) API to create and manipulate native menus in Telewindows. The NMS API represents a programmatic way of creating native menus in Telewindows. The other way is to create a graphical menu specification,

using G2 Menu System (GMS), which renders as native menus when viewed through Telewindows.

The NMS API allows you to create menu bars and popup menus. Menus, in turn, consist of menu choices and/or submenus. Menus and menu choices execute a variety of callbacks, which implement the behavior of each menu choice.

Menu bars, menus, and menu choices exist on a per-window basis, that is, for a single Telewindows connection only. Thus, all of the API calls take a g2-window as the last argument.

The Native Menu System (NMS) API allows you to create popup menus on workspace views; however, it does not support menu bars or tool bars on workspace views.

---

**Note** The total number of native (NMS) menus and menu items in existence at one time is limited by G2 to around 30,000 per Telewindows connection. This limit comes from a Windows limitation. The exact limits depend on various factors, including which version of Windows you are running, the amount of physical memory installed, and registry settings. The limits are in the neighborhood of 10,000 and includes native windows, menus (but not menu items), and bitmaps, over all processes on the machine. The integer handles used by the native user interface routines in G2 are limited by the largest integer, around 500 million.

---

The categories of available NMS API procedures are:

- Query and information procedures
- Create and delete procedures
- Menu management procedures
- Get operations
- Set operations
- Toolbar operations

For information and examples of using these procedures, see [Windows Menus](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

# Callback Procedures

The Native Menu System supports these types of callback procedures:

- Basic callbacks.

The basic callback is called when the user clicks a choice in an NMS menu or when the user dismisses an NMS menu.

- Extended callbacks.

The extended callback is also called when the user clicks a choice or dismisses an NMS menu; however, the extended callback provides the text string from edit and combo boxes.

- Selection callbacks.

Selection callbacks are called when the user highlights a menu choice by dragging the mouse over the choice or by pressing an arrow key, or when the user unhighlights a highlighted menu choice.

- Posting and unposting callbacks.

The posting callback is called whenever a given menu is posted, that is, when it becomes visible. The unposting callback is called whenever the given menu is unposted, that is, whenever it is no longer visible.

You specify the basic and extended callback procedures:

- When you create a menu bar or menu, using `g2-nms-create-menu-bar` or `g2-nms-create-menu`.
- By using the `g2-nms-set-callback` procedure.

You specify the selection callback procedure by using the `g2-nms-set-selection-callback` procedure.

You specify the posting callback procedure by using the `g2-nms-set-posting-callback` procedure and the unposting callback procedure by using the `g2-nms-set-unposting-callback` procedure.

The procedure argument can be a procedure object, a symbol naming a procedure, or the symbol `INHERITED`, which uses the callback from the parent menu, if any. NMS signals an error if it cannot find the callback procedure when it tries to call it.

Callbacks are also supported in native GMS.

## Basic Callback

The signature of the basic callback procedure is:

**my-callback**  
(*window*: class g2-window, *menu*: integer, *choice*: integer,  
*activation-path*: sequence)

Argument	Description
<i>window</i>	The g2-window for the menu.
<i>menu</i>	The menu handle containing the choice, or the top-level popup menu if the menu was dismissed without choosing.
<i>choice</i>	The handle of the selected menu choice, or 0 if the menu was dismissed without selecting.
<i>activation-path</i>	A sequence of handles of the top-level menu, submenus, and finally the choice, if a choice was made. If a choice was not made, the activation path contains just the top-level menu handle.

## Extended Callback

Use the extended callback when you need access to the text string from edit boxes and combo boxes.

The signature of the extended callback is:

**my-callback-with-text**  
(*window*: class g2-window, *menu*: integer, *choice*: integer,  
*properties*: structure)

Argument	Description
<i>window</i>	The g2-window for the menu.

Argument	Description
<i>menu</i>	The menu handle containing the choice, or the top-level popup menu if the menu was dismissed without choosing.
<i>choice</i>	The handle of the menu choice or control that was activated, or 0 if the menu was dismissed without choosing.
<i>properties</i>	A structure with the following syntax: <pre>structure   (STRING: <i>text</i>, PATH: <i>sequence</i>)</pre> where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• STRING is the current text of the edit box or combo box at the time it was activated, if any.</li> <li>• PATH is the activation path of the choice, which is a sequence of menu choice handles.</li> </ul>

## Selection Callback

The signature of the selection callback is:

```
my-selection-callback
  (window: class g2-window, menu: integer, choice: integer,
   activation-path: sequence, status: truth-value)
```

Argument	Description
<i>window</i>	The g2-window for the menu.
<i>menu</i>	The menu handle containing the choice.
<i>choice</i>	The handle of the highlighted menu choice.
<i>activation-path</i>	A sequence of handles of the top-level menu, submenus, and finally the choice, if a choice was made.
<i>status</i>	The new state of the choice, where <b>true</b> means the choice was highlighted and <b>false</b> means the choice was unhighlighted.

## Posting and Unposting Callbacks

The signature of the posting callback is:

```
my-callback
  (window: class g2-window, menu: integer, position: integer,
   activation-path: sequence)
```

Argument	Description
<i>window</i>	The g2-window for the menu.
<i>menu</i>	The menu handle containing the choice.
<i>position</i>	The position of the menu in its parent menu.
<i>activation-path</i>	A sequence of handles of the top-level menu, submenus, and finally the choice, if a choice was made.

The signature of the unposting callback is:

```
my-callback
  (window: class g2-window, menu: integer, position: integer,
   activation-path: sequence, posted: truth-value)
```

Argument	Description
<i>window</i>	The g2-window for the menu.
<i>menu</i>	The menu handle containing the choice.
<i>position</i>	The position of the menu in its parent menu.
<i>activation-path</i>	A sequence of handles of the top-level menu, submenus, and finally the choice, if a choice was made.
<i>posted</i>	<b>true</b> when the menu is posted, and <b>false</b> when the menu is unposted.

When called, *menu* is the menu, and *position* is the position of the menu in its parent menu. *Activation-path* is a sequence of menu handles from the root to the given menu. *Posted* is **true** when the menu is posted and **false** when it is unposted.

You can use the same callback for posting and unposting a menu. For example:

```
post-unpost-callback(window: class g2-window, menu: integer, pos: integer, path:
sequence, posted: truth-value)
begin
```

```
if posted then
  change the text of MENU-POST to "Posted menu [menu]."
else
  change the text of MENU-POST to "Unposted menu [menu].";
end
```

# Query and Information Procedures

## g2-nms-version

()

-> version: quantity

Returns the current NMS API version number, which is 1.2 in G2 Version 8.0 Rev. 0.

## g2-nms-is-supported

(*window*: class g2-window)

-> menu-bars: truth-value, popup-menus: truth-value

Returns true if the window supports NMS menu bars and popup menus, respectively. This procedure returns true only when Telewindows has been started on a Windows machine, using the `-ui standard` command-line option, which is the default. It returns false when Telewindows has been started with `-ui classic`.

## g2-nms-is-menu-bar

(*handle*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> value: truth-value

Returns true if the integer handle represents a menu bar. The menu bar does not have to be visible in the window for the procedure to return true. A menu bar consists of one or more menus, which in turn consist of one or more submenus and/or menu choices. See also: `g2-nms-set-menu-bar` and `g2-nms-get-menu-bar`.

## g2-nms-is-menu

(*handle*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> value: truth-value

Returns true if the integer handle represents a menu.

## g2-nms-is-choice

(*handle*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> value: truth-value

Returns true if the integer handle represents a menu choice.

## g2-nms-is-checked

(*choice*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> value: truth-value

Returns true if the menu choice is checked; otherwise, returns false.

## g2-nms-is-enabled

(*choice*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> value: truth-value

Returns true if the menu choice is enabled; otherwise, returns false.

## Create and Delete Procedures

### g2-nms-create-menu-bar

(*callback*: symbol, *window*: class g2-window)

-> *menu-handle*: integer

Creates an empty menu bar in the window, assuming the window supports NMS menus. Menu choices from menus in this menu bar call the given callback procedure, unless they are overridden by individual choices or submenus. The callback can either be a symbol naming a procedure or an actual procedure object. Use `g2-nms-set-callback` to override the callback procedure for an individual menu choice.

The menu bar created is a free-floating object. To make the menu bar be the menu bar for the window, you must call `nms-set-menu-bar`.

This procedure returns the menu bar handle and signals a stack error if it fails.

### g2-nms-create-menu

(*callback*: symbol, *window*: class g2-window)

-> *menu-handle*: integer

Creates an empty pulldown or popup menu in the window, assuming the window supports NMS menus. The callback can either be a symbol naming a procedure or an actual procedure object. A callback name of `INHERITED` causes the menu to inherit the callback from the parent menu. This procedure returns the menu handle and signals a stack error if it fails.

### g2-nms-create-submenu

(*window*: class g2-window)

-> *menu-handle*: integer

Creates a submenu in the window, which is identical to creating a menu whose callback is `INHERITED`. Thus, this procedure is a shorthand for: `g2-nms-create-menu (the symbol INHERITED, win)`

This procedure returns the menu handle.

### g2-nms-delete-menu

(*menu*: integer, *recurse*: boolean, *window*: class g2-window)

Delete the specified menu. If *recurse* is `true`, then submenus of the menu are also deleted, recursively, to all depths. This procedure signals an error if the specified menu does not exist.

### g2-nms-reset

(*window*: class g2-window)

Deletes all menus and their associated menu choices. To show the menus again, you must re-created the menus and their choices. Use `g2-nms-dismiss` to hide the menus so you can display them again later. Note that resetting all

menus causes the developer menu bar to appear until a new menu bar is created.

#### g2-nms-dismiss

(*window*: class g2-window)

Dismisses all menus that are currently open in the window, including submenus and popup menus. Note that Windows allows at most one submenu or popup menu to be exposed at a time.

#### g2-nms-add-submenu

(*menu-bar-or-menu*: integer, *label*: text, *submenu*: integer,

*window*: class g2-window)

-> *menu-handle*: integer

Appends a menu to the end of a menu bar, thereby creating a pulldown menu, or appends a submenu to the end of a menu, thereby creating a cascading menu. You can only add a submenu to at most one menu bar or menu at a time. The label can contain the ampersand character (&) to underline the following character, thereby creating an access key for displaying the submenu. For example, to define a submenu whose access key is ALT+F, the label would be defined as "&File" which would appear as File in the menu. The label can also contain a tab to right-justify the following characters. The label can have only one of each special character.

This procedure returns the submenu handle. It signals an error if you attempt to add a submenu to more than one menu at a time.

#### g2-nms-add-choice

(*menu*: integer, *label*: text, *key*: item-or-value, *window*: class g2-window)

-> *choice-handle*: integer

Adds a menu choice to the end of the menu. *Label* is the string for the choice. The label can contain the ampersand character (&) to underline the following character, thereby creating an access key for executing the menu choice. For example, to define a menu choice whose access key is ALT+O, the label would be defined as "&Open" which would appear as Open in the menu. The label can also contain a tab to right-justify the following characters. For example, the menu choice label might include a shortcut key, such as CTRL+O. The label can have only one of each special character. *Key* is a user-defined item or value to associate with the menu choice. Allowable values are: false, true, an integer, a symbol, a string, or an item. This procedure returns the menu choice handle.

#### g2-nms-add-separator

(*menu*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> *menu-handle*: integer

Adds a separator to the end of the menu. A separator is a horizontal line, which is unselectable. This procedure returns the menu handle.

**g2-nms-add-break**

(*menu*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> *menu-handle*: integer

Starts a new column in a popup menu or a new line in a menu bar. This procedure returns the menu handle.

**g2-nms-add-right-justifier**

(*menu*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> *menu-handle*: integer

Causes the following menu choices in a submenu of a menu bar to be right-justified. You can also right-justify individual menu choices when you add them to a menu, using `g2-nms-add-menu-choice`. This procedure returns the menu handle.

# Menu Management Procedures

## g2-nms-manage-popup-menu

(*menu*: integer, *x*: integer, *y*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> *menu-handle*: integer

Pops up the menu at the *x*, *y* coordinates in the window, assuming the window supports NMS menus. When a choice is made in the popup or the popup is dismissed, the procedure calls the callback procedure. The top-center of the menu is positioned at the *x*, *y* coordinates in the window, unless those coordinates would place part of the menu off the screen, in which case the menu pops up as close to the specified position as possible while still being entirely visible. This procedure returns the popup menu handle.

## g2-nms-check

(*choice*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> *checked*: truth-value

Places a check mark next to the menu choice. This procedure returns true if the menu choice was previously checked.

## g2-nms-uncheck

(*choice*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> *unchecked*: truth-value

Removes a check mark from the menu choice. This procedure returns true if the menu choice was previously unchecked.

## g2-nms-radio-check

(*check-handle*: integer, *start-handle*: integer, *end-handle*: integer,

*window*: class g2-window)

-> *choice-handle*: integer

Checks one choice in a sequential group of choices in the menu. The check marks display as bullets. This procedure returns the handle of the checked menu choice.

## g2-nms-disable

(*menu-or-choice*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> *disabled*: truth-value

Disables (greys out) the menu choice or menu. This procedure returns true if the menu choice was previously disabled.

## g2-nms-enable

(*menu-or-choice*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> *enabled*: truth-value

Enables the menu choice or menu. This procedure returns true if the menu choice was previously enabled.

**g2-nms-show-menu-bar**  
(*window*: class g2-window)

Shows the most recently displayed menu bar.

**g2-nms-hide-menu-bar**  
(*window*: class g2-window)

Hides the currently displayed menu bar.

**g2-nms-delete-all-menu-choices**  
(*menu*: integer, *window*: class-g2-window)

Removes all choices in the given *menu*, but not the menu itself. This procedure can be useful when constructing dynamic menus in posting callbacks. For more information, see **g2-nms-get-posting-callback** and **g2-nms-set-posting-callback**.

# Get Operations

## g2-nms-get-built-in-menu

(*menu*: symbol, *win*: class g2-window)

-> handle: integer

Returns a copy of one of the following built-in G2 menus:

- file
- edit
- system-tables
- view
- toolbars
- run
- run-options
- tools
- package-preparation
- window
- help

The choices in the menu function normally, including automatic graying and ungraying by G2. The choices will not call user-defined callback procedures.

## g2-nms-get-callback

(*menu-or-choice*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> callback: symbol

Returns the name of the callback procedure to be called for the menu or menu choice. Note that the callback might be inherited from a parent menu. Returns the symbol none if no callback is assigned.

## g2-nms-get-choices

(*menu*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> choice-handles: sequence

Returns a sequence of all the entries in the menu, as handles, where an entry can be a menu choice or a submenu.

## g2-nms-get-choice-with-key

(*key*: item-or-value, *menu*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> choice-handle: integer

Returns the handle of the menu choice with the given key or none. If more than one choice has the specified key, the procedure arbitrarily returns one of the choices.

## g2-nms-get-colors

(*item*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> foreground: symbol, background: symbol

Returns the foreground and background colors for the menu or menu choice.

**g2-nms-get-help***(menu-or-choice: integer, window: class g2-window)*-> help: text

Returns the help string for the menu or menu choice.

**g2-nms-get-icon***(choice: integer, window: class g2-window)*-> icon: symbolReturns the icon from the given *choice*. Returns the symbol `none` if no icon is assigned.**g2-nms-get-key***(menu-or-choice: integer, window: class g2-window)*-> key: item-or-value

Returns the user-defined key for the menu or menu choice.

**g2-nms-get-label***(menu-or-choice: integer, window: class g2-window)*-> label: text

Returns the label for the menu or menu choice.

**g2-nms-get-menus***(window: class g2-window)*-> menu-handles: sequence

Returns a sequence of all the menu handles in the window.

**g2-nms-get-menu-bar***(window: class g2-window)*-> menu-handle: integer

Returns the current menu bar handle. Note that the menu bar may be hidden. A return value of 0 indicates the developer menu bar.

**g2-nms-get-posting-callback***(menu: integer, window: class g2-window)*-> callback: symbolReturns the posting callback for the given *menu*. Returns the symbol `none` if no callback is assigned.**g2-nms-get-selection-callback***(menu: integer, window: class g2-window)*-> callback: symbolReturns the selection callback for given menu. Returns the symbol `none` if no callback is assigned.

**g2-nms-get-unposting-callback**

(*menu*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

-> *callback*: symbol

Returns the unposting callback for the given *menu*. Returns the symbol **none** if no callback is assigned.

## Set Operations

### g2-nms-set-callback

(*menu-or-choice*: integer, *callback*: item-or-value, *window*: class g2-window)  
-> *callback*: symbol

Changes the name of the basic callback procedure to use for all the menu choices in the menu, including all its submenus, or for a particular menu choice. Pass the symbol INHERITED to inherit the callback from the parent menu, if any. The procedure returns the callback.

For the syntax of the callbacks, see [Basic Callback](#) and [Extended Callback](#).

### g2-nms-set-choice

(*combo-box-handle*: integer, *index*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

Selects an item in a combo-box displayed in a toolbar, based on its index, where the index of the first item is 0. For example, if a combo-box is displaying the user-mode, and the user-mode changes through some other procedure, use this procedure to update the combo-box to the new value.

### g2-nms-set-colors

(*item*: integer, *foreground*: symbol, *background*: symbol,  
*window*: class g2-window)

Sets the foreground and background colors of the menu choice. Pass in the symbol DEFAULT to set or restore the default colors.

### g2-nms-set-help

(*menu-or-choice*: integer, *new-help*: text, *window*: class g2-window)

Sets the help string for the menu or menu choice. The help string displays in the status bar when the mouse passes over the menu or menu choice.

### g2-nms-set-icon

(*menu*: integer, *icon*: symbol, *options*: structure, *window*: class g2-window)  
-> *icon*: symbol

Adds the named *icon* to the left of the *menu* label. The icon occupies the same position as check marks and radio dots. The icon is either the name of a G2 class that defines an icon or one of the pseudo class names listed below. *Options* are currently ignored and should be specified as `structure()`.

If necessary, the icon is scaled down to 16x16 pixels. To avoid scaling, which may affect the appearance, your G2 icons should be smaller than this dimension. To ensure no scaling occurs, your G2 icons should be no larger than 15x15 pixels.

To display only the icon, set the menu choice's label to "".

The following pseudo class names provide built-in icons:

- none (this means remove the icon)
- gms-cut-icon
- gms-copy-icon
- gms-paste-icon
- gms-undo-icon
- gms-redo-icon
- gms-delete-icon
- gms-file-icon
- gms-folder-icon
- gms-save-icon
- gms-print-preview-icon
- gms-properties-icon
- gms-help-icon
- gms-find-icon
- gms-replace-icon
- gms-print-icon
- gms-gensym-icon (this is the aquamarine gensym logo)
- gms-binoculars-icon
- gms-save-all-icon

#### g2-nms-set-key

(*menu-or-choice*: integer, *new-key*: item-or-value, *window*: class g2-window)  
-> *menu-or-choice-handle*: integer

Changes the key for a menu choice or menu. *New-key* is a user-defined item or value to associate with the menu choice. Allowable values: **false**, **true**, an integer, a symbol, a text string, or an item. This procedure returns the menu or choice handle. See also: g2-nms-add-menu-choice.

#### g2-nms-set-label

(*choice*: integer, *new-label*: text, *window*: class g2-window)

Changes the label for the menu choice. *New-label* can contain the ampersand character (&) to underline the following character thereby creating an access key. The label can also contain a tab to right-justify the following characters. The label can have only one of each special character. This procedure returns the choice handle. See also: g2-nms-add-menu-choice.

**g2-nms-set-menu-bar**

(*menu*: integer, *window*: class g2-window)

Sets the menu bar of the window to the given menu. Pass 0 for the handle to revert to the default developer menu bar. See also: [g2-nms-create-menu-bar](#).

**g2-nms-set-posting-callback**

(*menu*: integer, *callback*: symbol, *window*: class g2-window)

-> *callback*: symbol

Sets the posting callback for the given *menu*. The posting callback is called whenever the given menu is posted, that is, whenever it becomes visible. You use this API to create dynamically updating menus. To remove the callback, specify the symbol `none`. The procedure returns the callback.

Posting callbacks are inherited from parent menus. Posting callbacks are not allowed on the menu bar itself.

For the syntax of the callback, see [Posting and Unposting Callbacks](#).

**g2-nms-set-selection-callback**

(*menu*: integer, *callback*: symbol, *window*: class g2-window)

-> *callback*: symbol

Sets the selection callback for the given menu. The selection callback is called when choices in the menu are highlighted and unhighlighted with the mouse or keyboard. To remove the callback, specify the symbol `none`. The procedure returns the callback.

Selection callbacks are inherited from parent menus. Selection callbacks are not allowed on the menu bar itself.

For the syntax of the callback, see [Selection Callback](#).

**g2-nms-set-text**

(*edit-or-combo-box-handle*: integer, *new-text*: string, *window*: class g2-window)

Sets the text of an edit-box or a combo-box displayed in a toolbar. For a combo-box, the procedure selects the matching choice if there is one.

**g2-nms-set-unposting-callback**

(*menu*: integer, *callback*: symbol, *window*: class g2-window)

-> *callback*: symbol

Sets the unposting callback for the given *menu*. The unposting callback is called whenever the given menu is unposted, that is, whenever it is no longer visible. To remove the callback, specify the symbol `none`.

Unposting callbacks are inherited from parent menus. Unposting callbacks are not allowed on the menu bar itself.

For the syntax of the callback, see [Posting and Unposting Callbacks](#).

# Toolbar Operations

Each system procedure takes a window argument and signals an error if the window does not support the function. Each procedure also returns an integer handle that is the toolbar or control.

## g2-nms-create-toolbar

(*title*: text, *callback*: symbol, *options*: structure, *win*: class g2-window)  
-> *handle*: integer

Creates an empty toolbar in the given window. *options* is a structure with this signature:

```
structure
(dock: symbol,
 neighbor: integer,
 enable-tooltips: truth-value,
 button-style: symbol,
 visible: truth-value)
```

- **dock** – A symbol that indicates where to dock the toolbar relative to the pane specified by the **neighbor** attribute. The options are: **top**, **bottom**, **left**, **right**, **float**. The default value is **top**, which docks the toolbar to the top of the overall MDI client window, given the default value for **neighbor**.
- **neighbor** – The integer handle of another pane against which to dock. The default value is the overall MDI client window. For example, the following code means dock the toolbar to the right of toolbar1:

```
structure
(dock: the symbol right, neighbor: toolbar1)
```

- **enable-tooltips** – A *truth-value* that enables the display of tool tips for items on a toolbar. The tooltip is always the same as the item's label (caption). By default, tool tips are disabled.
- **button-style** – A symbol that sets the button style for all buttons in the toolbar. The options are: **automatic**, **icon-only**, **caption-only**, **icon-and-caption** (default), or **default**. **automatic** omits the label for buttons with icons, other than pulldown menu buttons, where it omits the icon.
- **visible** – Whether the toolbar is initially visible. Default is **true**.

**g2-nms-create-combo-box**

(*label*: text, *choices*: sequence, *options*: structure, *win*: class g2-window)

-> *handle*: integer

Creates a combo box on the given window, where *choices* is a sequence of text strings that provide the choices in the combo box. *options* is a structure with this signature:

```
structure
(initial: text,
key: item-or-value,
width: integer,
drop-down-width: integer)
```

where:

- **initial** – The initially chosen item, which must be equal to an element in *choices*.
- **key** – A user-defined item or value to associate with the menu choice. Allowable values are: **false**, **true**, an integer, a symbol, a string, or an item.
- **width** – The width of the combo box, in pixels. The default value is 0, which means a default width that is at least large enough to contain the initial item.
- **drop-down-width** – The width of the drop-down list of choices, in pixels. The default value is 0, which means a default width that is at least large enough to contain the elements in *choices*.

**g2-nms-create-edit-box**

(*label*: text, *options*: structure, *win*: class g2-window)

-> *handle*: integer

Creates a single-line edit box on the given window. *options* is a structure with this signature:

```
structure
(initial: text,
key: item-or-value,
width: integer)
```

where:

- **initial** – The initial contents of the edit box, whose default value is "".
- **key** – A user-defined item or value to associate with the menu choice. Allowable values are: **false**, **true**, an integer, a symbol, a string, or an item.
- **width** – The width of the edit box, in pixels. The default value is 0, which means a default width that is at least large enough to contain the initial text.

**g2-nms-add-control**

(*menu*: integer, *control*: integer, *win*: class g2-window)

-> *handle*: integer

Appends a control to the end of a menu or toolbar, where *control* is the integer handle of the control to add, currently an edit box or combo box.

**g2-nms-delete-control**

(*control*: integer, *win*: class g2-window)

-> *handle*: integer

Deletes the given control and reclaims its storage.

**g2-nms-show-toolbar**

(*handle*: value, *win*: class g2-window)

Shows the toolbar specified by *handle* in the specified window, where *handle* can be an integer handle or the name of a toolbar.

**g2-nms-hide-toolbar**

(*handle*: value, *win*: class g2-window)

Hides the toolbar specified by *handle* in the specified window, where *handle* can be an integer handle or the name of a toolbar.

# Network Operations

---

*Describes procedures that obtain information about the network and its status, connect to a TCP/IP network host and port, perform input/output operations over a network connection, and ping a network host.*

Introduction **336**

Network Information **337**

- g2-get-host-name **338**
- g2-get-network-address-list **339**
- g2-get-network-type **340**
- g2-get-network-type-given-index **341**
- g2-get-port-number-or-name **342**
- g2-get-port-number-or-name-given-index **343**
- g2-resolve-host-name **344**

Network Connection Management **345**

- g2-tcp-accept **346**
- g2-tcp-close **347**
- g2-tcp-connect **348**
- g2-tcp-listen **349**

Network Reading and Writing **351**

- g2-read-block **352**
- g2-socket::g2-read-byte **353**
- g2-socket::g2-read-bytes-as-sequence **354**
- g2-socket::g2-read-bytes-as-text **355**
- g2-socket::g2-read-line **356**
- g2-socket::g2-write-bytes **357**
- g2-socket::g2-write-string **358**

Network ICMP Operations **359**

- g2-ping **360**
- g2-trace-route **362**

## Introduction

G2 allows connecting to and disconnecting from the network programmatically, using TCP/IP sockets.

Use the network operations to:

- [Access network information.](#)
- [Communicate with network sockets.](#)
- [Perform input/output operations over a network connection.](#)
- [Pinging and performing a trace route request on a network host.](#)

## Network Information

Use these system procedures to provide programmatic access to the network address on which G2 is listening. G2 listens on this address for connection requests from Telewindows or requests from other processes, such as another G2 or a bridge.

[g2-get-host-name](#)

[g2-get-network-address-list](#)

[g2-get-network-type](#)

[g2-get-network-type-given-index](#)

[g2-get-port-number-or-name](#)

[g2-get-port-number-or-name-given-index](#)

[g2-resolve-host-name](#)

## g2-get-host-name

Returns the name of the host computer on which G2 is running.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-host  
(  
-> host-name: text
```

Return Value	Description
<u>host-name</u>	A text value naming the host computer on which G2 is running.

### Example

A statement that returns the host name of the computer running G2:

```
host-name-text = call g2-get-host-name( )
```

## g2-get-network-address-list

Returns a sequence of strings representing the dotted octet notation of all relevant internet addresses of the G2 server machine, both external and internal.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-network-address-list  
( )  
-> ip-addresses: sequence
```

Return Value	Description
<i>ip-addresses</i>	A sequence of strings of IP addresses, for example: <code>sequence("192.168.0.2","66.203.92.21")</code>

## g2-get-network-type

Returns the type of network that G2 is using.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-network-type  
( )  
-> network-type: text
```

Return Value	Description
<u>network-type</u>	A text value indicating the type of network that G2 is using.

### Example

A statement that returns the network type for the computer running G2:

```
network-type-text = call g2-get-network-type( )
```

# g2-get-network-type-given-index

Returns the current network based on a network type index.

## Synopsis

```
g2-get-network-type-given-index
  (index: integer)
  -> network: text
```

Argument	Description
<i>index</i>	An integer index of 1 or 2.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>network</i></u>	A text string of the current network.

## Description

Based on the index you provide, this system procedure returns a text value of the current network type that G2 is using. Use this system procedure as a probe for dual-network host systems when you are unsure of how many transport types G2 is using.

Internally, G2 maintains network information within a table. The integer you supply as an argument is an index into that table. The system procedure uses the index in requesting G2 to return information about the network channel referenced at that position.

## Example

A statement that returns the G2 network type as a text string based on the index (tcp-ip, in this case):

```
network-type-text = call g2-get-network-type-given-index(1)
```

# g2-get-port-number-or-name

Returns the port number or name on which G2 is listening.

## Synopsis

```
g2-get-port-number-or-name  
( )  
-> port-number: text
```

Return Value	Description
<i>port-number</i>	A text string of the port number or name on which G2 is listening.

## Description

Returns the port number or name on which G2 is listening for network connections, such as with G2-to-G2 or Telewindows.

## Example

A statement that returns the port name or number of the computer running G2:

```
post-name-text = call g2-get-port-number-or-name( )
```

## g2-get-port-number-or-name-given-index

Returns the current port number or name based on a network type index.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-port-number-or-name-given-index
  (index: integer)
  -> port-number: text
```

Argument	Description
<i>index</i>	An integer index of 1 or 2.
Return Value	Description
<u>port-number</u>	A text string of the current port number or name.

### Description

Use this procedure as a probe for dual-network host systems when you do not know how many transport types G2 is using.

Internally, G2 maintains network information within a table. The integer you supply as an argument is an index into that table. The system procedure uses the index in requesting G2 to return information about the network port number or name referenced at that position.

### Example

A statement that accepts an index argument to return the port name or number based on the index:

```
port-name-text = call g2-get-port-number-or-name-given-index(2)
```

# g2-resolve-host-name

Resolve a hostname and return its primary IPv4 address, with timeout support.

## Synopsis

```
g2-resolve-host-name  
  (host: text, timeout: integer)  
  -> address: text
```

Argument	Description
<i>host</i>	An text string of hostname
<i>timeout</i>	DNS query timeout (in seconds)

Return Value	Description
<u>address</u>	A text string of the returned IPv4 address in dotted numbers (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx).

## Description

Use this procedure as a primary way to resolve any Internet host names. Although it's not necessary to resolve any hostname before making a TCP connection, but using this procedure is the only way to control DNS query timeouts.

Internally, G2 will call an external helper utility called "hostlookup" to do the actual hostname resolve, and the external process will be terminated on timeout. The procedure will signal a HOST-NAME-RESOLUTION-FAILURE error on failures, even when it cannot find the "hostlookup" program from current directory.

## Example

A statement that try to resolve a host name and return the result to a text variable, with 5 seconds' timeout:

```
address = call g2-resolve-host-name("www.gensym.com", 5)
```

# Network Connection Management

G2 provides classes and system procedures for connecting with network sockets, such as HTTP, and performing input/output operations to read and write data.

The system procedures for interfacing with sockets take as argument and return instances of the `g2-socket` class. The `g2-socket` class defines these read-only attributes:

- `g2-socket-status` – A symbol that indicates that status of the socket. The value is one of these symbols: `newly-created`, `connected`, `connected-secure`, `listening`, `listening-secure`, `connection-closed`, `connection-closed-with-unread-data`, `connection-write-error`.
- `g2-socket-remote-host` – A text that indicates the host name of the socket when available for a connected socket, or no value if the host is a listener socket.

The system procedures for network connection management are:

[g2-tcp-accept](#)

[g2-tcp-close](#)

[g2-tcp-connect](#)

[g2-tcp-listen](#)

All system procedures for network socket communication allow other processing.

# g2-tcp-accept

Returns a g2-socket that represents an actual connection from an established TCP/IP listener.

## Synopsis

g2-tcp-accept  
(*socket*: class g2-socket)  
-> *socket*: class g2-socket

Argument	Description
<i>socket</i>	The g2-socket that represents the listener.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>socket</i></u>	A g2-socket instance. See <a href="#">Network Connection Management</a> for a description.

## Description

This system procedure returns a g2-socket instance that is appropriate as the argument to the system procedures used for reading and writing data over a network, as described in [Network Reading and Writing](#).

Generally, a program should establish a listener by calling g2-tcp-listen, then enter a loop accepting connections by calling g2-tcp-accept, starting a new procedure invocation for each connection it received by g2-tcp-accept to handle the I/O.

## g2-tcp-close

Closes a TCP/IP connection represented by a `g2-socket` and deletes the `g2-socket`.

### Synopsis

`g2-tcp-close`  
 (*socket*: class `g2-socket`)

Argument	Description
<i>socket</i>	The <code>g2-socket</code> that represents an established TCP/IP connection. See <a href="#">Network Connection Management</a> for a description.

### Description

You call `g2-tcp-close` on a `g2-socket` returned by `g2-tcp-connect`, `g2-tcp-accept`, or `g2-tcp-listen`.

The connection may already be disconnected, for example, if the remote end has disconnected. However, because unread data may be buffered from this connection, the system procedure does not delete the `g2-socket` upon remote end closure, thereby allowing the buffered data to be processed. In this case, the `g2-socket-status` status of the `g2-socket` is `connection-closed-with-unread-data`. You must use this system procedure to remove the socket object from G2 memory.

# g2-tcp-connect

Returns a g2-socket representing a TCP/IP network connection.

## Synopsis

g2-tcp-connect

(*host*: text, *port*: integer, *options*: structure)

-> *socket*: class g2-socket

Argument	Description
<i>host</i>	A text string representing a network host, for example, "www.gensym.com"
<i>port</i>	An integer, for example, port 80 for HTTP servers.
<i>options</i>	A structure with this syntax:  structure ( <i>secure</i> : <i>boolean</i> )  See Description below.
Return Value	Description
<i>socket</i>	A g2-socket instance. See <a href="#">Network Connection Management</a> for a description.

## Description

In the *options* structure, **secure** indicates whether to invoke SSL security on the connection. The default value is **false**. You can also specify an empty structure.

This system procedure returns a g2-socket instance that is appropriate as the argument to the system procedures used for reading and writing data over a network, as described in [Network Reading and Writing](#).

This system procedure generates an error when various problems occur, for example, when a connection is refused.

## g2-tcp-listen

Returns a g2-socket representing a TCP/IP listener.

### Synopsis

```
g2-tcp-listen
(port: integer, options: structure)
-> socket: class g2-socket
```

Argument	Description
<i>port</i>	An integer, for example, port 80 for HTTP servers.
<i>options</i>	A structure with this syntax:  <pre>structure (exact: boolean, secure: boolean, certificate: text)</pre> See Description below.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>socket</i></u>	A g2-socket instance. See <a href="#">Network Connection Management</a> for a description.

### Description

This system procedure returns a g2-socket instance that represents a listener, which is appropriate as the argument to g2-tcp-accept.

---

**Note** Using port numbers below 1024 on UNIX requires G2 to be running as root, as these are privileged ports.

---

In the *options* structure:

- **exact** — Whether to make an exact connection. If **true**, then if the listener could not be established on the exact port, it generates an error. If **false**, then if the listener cannot be established on the exact port, it increments the port number and tries again until it finds a port that is available. The default value is **false**.

- **secure** – Whether to accept SSL security for clients that connect to this port. This option does not require the client to use SSL; it also accepts insecure connections. The new connection is reported as **connected** if it is insecure, and **connected-secure** if it is secure. The default value is **false**.
- **certificate** – A string that identifies the SSL certificate to be used if the **secure** option is set to **true**. If the `-cert` G2 command line option has been given, it overrides the **certificate** option in the structure. Also, if another certificate was used to establish security, either for general G2/Telewindows communication or in another `g2-tcp-listen` call, that certificate is used instead. Thus, only one certificate may be active in a G2 session at one time, and once established, it is used for the remainder of the session.

# Network Reading and Writing

In general, the system procedures that perform I/O through sockets uses the same procedure names as the system procedures that perform I/O using streams. However, note that the I/O system procedures for both sockets and streams are implemented as methods rather than as procedures. See [Reading and Writing Files](#).

The system procedures for network connection management are:

[g2-read-block](#)

[g2-socket::g2-read-byte](#)

[g2-socket::g2-read-bytes-as-sequence](#)

[g2-socket::g2-read-bytes-as-text](#)

[g2-socket::g2-read-line](#)

[g2-socket::g2-write-bytes](#)

[g2-socket::g2-write-string](#)

All system procedures for network reading and writing allow other processing.

# g2-read-block

Reads a block of text from a connected TCP/IP socket.

## Synopsis

g2-read-block  
(*socket*: class g2-socket)  
-> *block*: text

Argument	Description
<i>socket</i>	A TCP/IP network connection represented by a non-listener g2-socket. See <a href="#">Network Connection Management</a> for a description.
Return Value	Description
<i>block</i>	A text string of the data read.

## Description

The g2-read-block system procedure does not have an analogue in file I/O. It simply reads whatever data is presently available or waits for new data and returns whatever block comes in. It returns an empty string when the connection is closed and no more data exists.

## g2-socket::g2-read-byte

Reads a byte from a connected TCP/IP socket.

### Synopsis

```
g2-socket::g2-read-byte
(socket: class g2-socket)
-> byte: integer
```

Argument	Description
<i>socket</i>	A TCP/IP network connection represented by a non-listener <code>g2-socket</code> . See <a href="#">Network Connection Management</a> for a description.
Return Value	Description
<i>byte</i>	An 8-bit integer byte read from <i>socket</i> .

### Description

`G2-read-byte` reads a byte from a connected TCP/IP socket and returns it either as an integer or as -1 if G2 is unable to read it.

# g2-socket::g2-read-bytes-as-sequence

Reads a specified number of bytes from a connected TCP/IP socket and returns it as a sequence.

## Synopsis

```
g2-socket::g2-read-bytes-as-sequence  
(socket: class g2-socket, n: integer)  
-> bytes: sequence
```

Argument	Description
<i>socket</i>	A TCP/IP network connection represented by a non-listener g2-socket. See <a href="#">Network Connection Management</a> for a description.
<i>n</i>	The number of characters to read.

Return Value	Description
<i>bytes</i>	A sequence of bytes.

## Description

G2-read-bytes-as-sequence reads a specified number of bytes from a connected TCP/IP socket and returns it either as a sequence or an empty sequence if G2 is unable to read it.

This version is useful for binary data.

## g2-socket::g2-read-bytes-as-text

Reads bytes from a connected TCP/IP socket and returns it as a `text`.

### Synopsis

```
g2-socket::g2-read-bytes-as-text
(socket: class g2-socket, n: integer)
-> bytes: text
```

Argument	Description
<i>socket</i>	A TCP/IP network connection represented by a non-listener <code>g2-socket</code> . See <a href="#">Network Connection Management</a> for a description.
<i>n</i>	The number of characters to read.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>bytes</i></u>	A text string of the characters read.

### Description

`G2-read-bytes-as-text` reads a specified number of bytes from a connected TCP/IP socket, and returns the result as a `text` or returns an empty `text` if the connection is closed.

# g2-socket::g2-read-line

Reads a line of text from a connected TCP/IP socket and returns it as a `text`.

## Synopsis

```
g2-socket::g2-read-line  
  (socket: class g2-socket)  
  -> line: text
```

Argument	Description
<i>socket</i>	A TCP/IP network connection represented by a non-listener <code>g2-socket</code> . See <a href="#">Network Connection Management</a> for a description.
Return Value	Description
<u>line</u>	A text string of a line read from <i>socket</i> .

## Description

G2-read-line reads a line from a connected TCP/IP socket.

## g2-socket::g2-write-bytes

Writes a sequences of bytes to a TCP/IP network connection represented by a g2-socket.

### Synopsis

g2-socket::g2-write-bytes  
 (*socket*: class g2-socket, *data*: sequence)  
 -> *success*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>socket</i>	A TCP/IP network connection represented by a non-listener g2-socket. See <a href="#">Network Connection Management</a> for a description.
<i>data</i>	The bytes that are written to the socket. The value of <i>data</i> is a sequence of 8-bit bytes to be written as binary data and a byte is a value from 0 - 255.
Return Value	Description
<i>success</i>	True if the bytes are written successfully; otherwise, false.

### Description

G2-write-bytes writes *data* to *socket*. If the bytes are not written successfully, updates the g2-socket-status to be connection-write-error.

# g2-socket::g2-write-string

Writes data to a TCP/IP network connection represented by a `g2-socket`.

## Synopsis

`g2-socket::g2-write-string`  
(*socket*: class `g2-socket`, *data*: text)  
-> success: truth-value

Writes data to an existing non-listener connection represented by *socket*, where *data* is a text string.

Argument	Description
<i>socket</i>	A non-listener TCP/IP network connection represented by a non-listener <code>g2-socket</code> . See <a href="#">Network Connection Management</a> for a description.
<i>data</i>	A text string to write to the socket.

Return Value	Description
<u>success</u>	true if the string was written successfully; otherwise, false.

## Description

`G2-write-string` writes *data* to *socket*. If the string is not written successfully, updates the `g2-socket-status` to be `connection-write-error`.

# Network ICMP Operations

Use these system procedures to ping or make a trace route request on a network host or IP address

[g2-ping](#)

[g2-trace-route](#)

# g2-ping

Pings a remote host or IP address and returns the statistics.

## Synopsis

g2-ping  
(*hostname-or-ip*: text, *options*: structure)  
-> *info*: structure

Argument	Description
<i>hostname-or-ip</i>	The host name or IP address to ping.
<i>options</i>	Options for pinging the network host or IP address. See Description.

Return Value	Description
<i>info</i>	A structure containing information about the ping request. See Description.

## Description

The *options* structure has this syntax:

```
structure  
(packet-size: integer,  
 timeout: quantity,  
 pause-between-ping: quantity,  
 number-of-pings: integer,  
 ttl: integer,  
 progress-procedure: symbol,  
 progress-procedure-user-data: item-or-value)
```

where:

- *packet-size* is the size of the packet for the ping request. The default is 32 bytes.
- *timeout* is the minimum timeout period rounded based on the minimum scheduling interval. The default is 10 seconds.
- *pause-between-ping* is the minimum time, in seconds, for pausing between ping attempts, rounded based on the minimum scheduling interval. The default is 0.

- `number-of-pings` is the number of ping attempts. The default is 1.
- `tll` is the maximum number of routers through which this packet should travel, which is an integer between 0 and 255. Each time an IP packet goes through a router, its `tll` value is decremented by 1.
- `progress-procedure` is a symbol naming a callback procedure, which is called after each ping is received, where the event is the symbol `ping-reply`, or after a timeout occurs.
- `progress-procedure-user-data` is passed as the *data* argument to the progress procedure.

The signature of the progress procedure is:

```
my-ping-progress-callback
  (event: symbol, data: value, user-data: item-or-value)
```

When the *event* is `ping-reply`, the *data* argument contains a structure with the same syntax as the *info* structure return value to `g2-ping`.

The *info* structure has this syntax:

```
structure
(hostname-or-ip: text,
packets-transmitted: integer,
packets-received: integer,
packets-lost: integer,
packet-size: integer,
minimum-round-trip-in-s: quantity,
maximum-round-trip-in-s: quantity,
average-round-trip-in-s: quantity,
reply-type: symbol, [none | icmp_echoreply | icmp_timxceed]
last-reply-type: symbol, [none | icmp_echoreply | icmp_timxceed]
last-hostname-or-ip: text,
packets: sequence)
```

where `packets` is a sequence of structures, one for each ping request, where each structure has this syntax:

```
structure
(hostname-or-ip: text,
reply-type: symbol,
round-trip-in-s: quantity,
ttl: integer)
```

# g2-trace-route

Detects the reachability of a remote host or IP address and number of intermediate hops, and returns the statistics.

## Synopsis

g2-trace-route  
(*hostname-or-ip*: text, *options*: structure)  
-> *info*: structure

Argument	Description
<i>hostname-or-ip</i>	The host name or IP address for the request.
<i>options</i>	Options for making the request of the network host or IP address. See Description.

Return Value	Description
<i>info</i>	A structure containing information about the trace route request. See Description.

## Description

The *options* structure has this syntax:

```
structure  
(maximum-hops: integer,  
packet-size: integer,  
timeout: integer,  
number-of-pings: integer,  
progress-procedure: symbol,  
progress-procedure-user-data: item-or-value)
```

where:

- *maximum-hops* is the maximum number of hops to detect. The default is 30.
- *packet-size* is the size of the packet for the request. The default is 32 bytes.
- *timeout* is the time before the procedure times out. The default is 10 seconds.
- *number-of-pings* is the number of ping attempts. The default is 1.
- *progress-procedure* is a symbol naming a callback procedure, which is called at the end of each hop, where the event is the symbol `trace-route-hop`.

- `progress-procedure-user-data` is passed as the *data* argument to the progress callback procedure.

The signature of the progress procedure is:

```
my-trace-route-progress-callback
  (event: symbol, data: value, user-data: item-or-value)
```

When the *event* is `trace-route-hop`, the *data* argument contains a structure with the same syntax as the *info* structure return value to `g2-trace-route`.

The *info* structure has this syntax:

```
structure
  (hostname-or-ip: text,
   maximum-hops: integer,
   hops: sequence)
```

where *hops* is a sequence of structures, one for each hop, where each structure has this syntax:

```
structure
  (hop: integer,
   hostname-or-ip: text,
   reply-type: symbol, [none | icmp_echoreply | icmp_timxceed]
   packets-transmitted: integer,
   packets-received: integer,
   packets-lost: integer,
   packet-size: integer,
   minimum-round-trip-in-s: quantity,
   maximum-round-trip-in-s: quantity,
   average-round-trip-in-s: quantity)
```



# Object Passing Operations

---

*Describes procedures that support item- and object-passing in your KB.*

Introduction	365
g2-current-remote-interface	366
g2-deregister-on-network	367
g2-get-item-from-network-handle	368
g2-get-network-handle-from-item	369
g2-register-on-network	371



## Introduction

G2 supports **item passing** and **object passing** using a G2-to-G2 or a G2 Gateway (GSI) interface.

Before passing items to a remote process, you must first register each item to pass, using the object passing system procedures. G2 assigns a **network handle** to each item you register. A handle is an integer value associated with a G2 data interface object.

For more information about item- and object-passing, see [G2-to-G2 Interface](#) and [G2 Gateway](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

## g2-current-remote-interface

Returns the `gsi-interface` item that can be used to call or start remote procedures in the GSI that invoked the currently running procedure.

### Synopsis

`g2-current-remote-interface`

`()`

-> *interface*: class network-interface

Return Value	Description
<i>interface</i>	The <code>gsi-interface</code> item needed to call or start remote procedures.

### Description

If the currently running procedure was invoked remotely by GSI, `g2-current-remote-interface` returns the `gsi-interface` that is connected to that GSI process. If the currently running procedure was not invoked by GSI, the procedure signals an error.

# g2-deregister-on-network

Deregisters an item from network use.

## Synopsis

g2-deregister-on-network

(*registered-item-or-handle*: item-or-value, *icp-interface*: class item)

-> *deregistered*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>registered-item-or-handle</i>	Use either the previously registered item, or the integer network handle returned by the <code>g2-register-on-network</code> system procedure.
<i>icp-interface</i>	This item must be either a GSI-interface or a G2 data interface object, and refers to the ICP-interface with which the network handle is associated.
Return Value	Description
<i>deregistered</i>	A truth-value that is <code>true</code> if the item is successfully deregistered or <code>false</code> if it is not.

## Description

This system procedure deregisters the item from network use by removing the association between it and its handle, and the corresponding ICP-interface, returning `true` after successfully deregistering the item.

As noted in [g2-register-on-network](#), registering a GSI variable with a GSI-interface as the **Intelligent Communications Protocol** (ICP) interface provides the network handle that GSI uses. When you pass a GSI-variable to `g2-deregister-on-network` as the item, and GSI-interface as the ICP-interface, GSI data service for the variable stops, since GSI data service is not possible without a network handle to the variable.

If this procedure fails, it signals a stack error.

# g2-get-item-from-network-handle

Returns the registered item associated with a network handle.

## Synopsis

```
g2-get-item-from-network-handle  
(network-handle: integer, icp-interface: class item)  
-> registered-item: class item
```

Argument	Description
<i>network-handle</i>	The handle originally obtained using the <code>g2-register-item-on-network</code> system procedure.
<i>icp-interface</i>	This item must be either a GSI-interface or a G2 data interface object, and refers to the ICP-interface with which the network handle is associated.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>registered-item</i></u>	The registered item associated with a network handle.

## Description

This procedure returns the item that is associated with a particular network handle.

If this procedure fails, it signals a stack error. Two possible error symbols are `out-of-range-handle` and `no-such-item-registered`.

## g2-get-network-handle-from-item

Returns the network handle of any registered item.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-network-handle-from-item
(item-to-register: class item, icp-interface: class item)
-> network-handle: integer
```

Argument	Description
<i>item-to-register</i>	The item whose network handle you wish to obtain.
<i>icp-interface</i>	This item must be either a GSI-interface or a G2 data interface object, and refers to the ICP-interface with which the network handle is associated.

Return Value	Description
<u>network-handle</u>	An integer representing the network handle of the registered item.

### Description

This system procedure returns the network handle of any item. An item that you pass to this system procedure must have been previously registered as a network item either explicitly using the `g2-register-on-network` system procedure, or implicitly by being used in a remote procedure that declared the item as a handle.

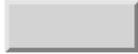
This procedure signals an error if it fails. Two possible error symbols are `cannot-register-non-item` and `no-such-handle`.

## Example

Here is a section of a workspace that includes a procedure that created a message, registered all the items on the workspace, obtained the handle of the message, and changed the message text to display the message handle number:



GET-HANDLE-FROM-ITEM



start get-handle-from-item(this workspace,  
item-interface)



ITEM-INTERFACE

tcp-ip host "babs" port-number 1111

The handle of this message is 4.

```
get-handle-from-item(interface-workspace: class kb-workspace,  
                    data-interface-object: class g2-to-g2-data-interface)  
HANDLE: integer;  
M: class message;  
WS-ITEM: class item;  
begin  
  create a message M;  
  transfer M to interface-workspace at (100, -100);  
  for WS-ITEM = each item upon interface-workspace  
  do  
    call g2-register-on-network(WS-ITEM, data-interface-object)  
  end  
  HANDLE =  
    call g2-get-network-handle-from-item(M, data-interface-object);  
  change the text of M to "The handle of this message is [HANDLE]"  
end
```

# g2-register-on-network

Registers any KB item for network use.

## Synopsis

g2-register-on-network

(*item-to-register*: class item, *icp-interface*: class item)

-> network-handle: integer

Argument	Description
<i>item-to-register</i>	The KB item you are registering to obtain a network handle.
<i>icp-interface</i>	This item must be either a GSI-interface or a G2 data interface object, and refers to the ICP-interface with which the network handle is associated.
Return Value	Description
<u>network-handle</u>	A integer representing the network handle for the item.

## Description

This system procedure returns a network handle (an integer) for use during item passing. After network registration, item passing lets you *pass* an item, without copying all of its attributes, to another G2 process simply by referring to its network handle.

If the system procedure fails, it signals an error. One possible error is `cannot-register-non-item`. Such an error could occur if you passed a text value to the system procedure, rather than an item. Other errors are: `icp-interface-not-item`, `no-icp-interface-capability`, `no-icp-connection`, and `icp-connection-not-open`.

If an item has not been network-registered, that is, the item does not have a handle, but is passed to or from a remote procedure declaring it as a handle, G2 registers the item automatically. You do not need to use the `g2-register-on-network` system procedure in such a case.

If the item that you pass to this system procedure is a `gsi-data-service` class (a GSI variable), and the ICP-interface that you are passing is a `gsi-interface`, the handle that the system procedure returns is the same as that used by the remote GSI process. Further, if the GSI variable that you register specifies the same `gsi-`

interface in its attribute table as you pass to the system procedure, GSI data service begins automatically.

Calling `g2-register-on-network` on an already registered item returns the existing handle.

One of the steps for item passing between G2 systems requires that you create a remote procedure declaration. When you create such a remote procedure declaration for item passing, you can specify a network handle. Use this system procedure in conjunction with the remote procedure item-passing syntax as handle, described in [G2-to-G2 Interface](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

## Example

This procedure iterates over every item upon a given workspace, and calls the system procedure to register each item.

```
network-registration(interface-workspace: class kb-workspace,
                    data-interface-object: class g2-to-g2-data-interface)
WS-ITEM: class item;
begin
  for WS-ITEM = each item upon interface-workspace
  do
    call g2-register-on-network(WS-ITEM, data-interface-object)
  end
end
```

Although you can register a **GSI variable** with more than one ICP-interface, the variable can only have one data server — the one in the `gsi-interface-name` attribute.

# Priority Queue Operations

---

*Describes the system procedure for manipulating priority queues.*

Introduction	373
g2-change-priority-in-priority-queue	375
g2-clear-priority-queue	376
g2-get-highest-from-priority-queue	377
g2-get-priority-in-queue	378
g2-insert-in-priority-queue	379
g2-priority-queue-is-empty	380
g2-remove-from-priority-queue	381
g2-remove-highest-from-priority-queue	382



## Introduction

The `priority-queue` class provides a data structure for associating items with a priority, which can be any float value. For example, you could use a priority queue as the core of an event-based simulator, where the time an event should occur is used as the priority.

Use the priority queue operations for adding a new item to a queue at a given priority, removing an item from a queue, changing the priority of an existing item in a queue, getting the item with the highest priority, getting and removing the item with the highest priority, and determining if the queue is empty.

Note that if items in the priority queue have the same priority, the order in which they are retrieved from the queue is unpredictable. If you care about the order of items with the same priority, then provide a more detailed prioritization scheme, such as 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, and so on.

G2 provides priority queues as objects, which you can create from the KB Workspace > New Object menu or programmatically, using the **create** action.

---

**Note** G2 does not save the contents of a priority queue in a KB when it is saved. When a new KB is loaded, all priority queues are emptied. Also, disabling a priority queue empties its contents.

---

# g2-change-priority-in-priority-queue

Changes the priority of an item in a priority queue.

## Synopsis

g2-change-priority-in-priority-queue

(*queue*: class priority-queue, *item*: item, *new-priority*: float)

-> success: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>queue</i>	The priority-queue that contains the specified <i>item</i> .
<i>item</i>	The item whose priority to change.
<i>new-priority</i>	The new priority, as a float.
Return Value	Description
<u>success</u>	True if the item exists in the queue, false otherwise.

## Description

This procedure returns `true` if the item exists in the queue or `false` if it does not exist.

# g2-clear-priority-queue

Removes all the items from a priority queue.

## Synopsis

g2-clear-priority-queue  
(*queue*: class priority-queue)

Argument	Description
<i>queue</i>	The priority-queue to clear.

## Description

Removes all the items from the specified priority queue.

## g2-get-highest-from-priority-queue

Returns the highest priority item from a priority queue.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-highest-from-priority-queue
(queue: class priority-queue)
-> item: item-or-value, priority: value
```

Argument	Description
<i>queue</i>	The priority-queue from which to get the highest priority item.

Return Value	Description
<i>item</i>	The item in the queue with the highest priority.
<i>priority</i>	The priority of the returned item.

### Description

Returns the item in the queue with the highest priority, that is, with the smallest float value, and its associated priority. If the queue is empty, returns `false, false`. This procedure does not modify the queue.

# g2-get-priority-in-queue

Gets the priority of a given item in a priority queue.

## Synopsis

g2-get-priority-in-queue

(*queue*: class priority-queue, *item*: class item)

-> success: truth-value, priority: value

Argument	Description
<i>queue</i>	The priority-queue that contains the specified <i>item</i> .
<i>item</i>	The item whose priority to get.

Return Value	Description
<u>success</u>	True if the item is in the queue, false otherwise.
<u>priority</u>	The priority of the specified item or false if the item is not in the queue.

## Description

This procedure returns `false` and `false` if the item is not in the queue.

## g2-insert-in-priority-queue

Adds an item to a queue at a given priority.

### Synopsis

g2-insert-in-priority-queue

(*queue*: class priority-queue, *item*: item, *priority*: float)

-> success: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>queue</i>	The priority-queue in which to insert the specified <i>item</i> .
<i>item</i>	The item to insert.
<i>priority</i>	The priority of the inserted item, as a float.
Return Value	Description
<u>success</u>	True if the item was added, false if the item was already in the queue.

### Description

This procedure only adds the item if it does not already exist in the queue.

# g2-priority-queue-is-empty

Determines whether a priority queue is empty.

## Synopsis

g2-priority-queue-is-empty  
(*queue*: class priority-queue)  
-> success: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>queue</i>	The priority-queue to test.

Return Value	Description
<u>success</u>	True if the priority queue is empty, false otherwise.

## Description

This procedure returns true if the queue is empty, false otherwise.

## g2-remove-from-priority-queue

Removes an item from a priority queue.

### Synopsis

```
g2-remove-from-priority-queue
(queue: class priority-queue, item: item)
-> success: truth-value
```

Argument	Description
<i>queue</i>	The priority-queue that contains the specified <i>item</i> to remove.
<i>item</i>	The item to remove.
Return Value	Description
<u>success</u>	True if the item was removed or false if the item does not exist in the queue.

### Description

This procedure returns true if the item is removed or false if it does not exist in the queue.

# g2-remove-highest-from-priority-queue

Returns the item in a priority queue with the highest priority

## Synopsis

g2-remove-highest-from-priority-queue  
(*queue*: class priority-queue)  
-> *item*: item-or-value, *priority*: value

Argument	Description
<i>queue</i>	The priority-queue from which to remove the highest priority item.

Return Value	Description
<i>item</i>	The item in the queue with the highest priority.
<i>priority</i>	The priority of the returned item.

## Description

This procedure returns the item with the highest priority from a priority queue, that is, with the smallest float value, and its associated priority, and removes the item from the queue. If the queue is empty, returns `false, false`.

# Process Operations

---

*Describes procedures that obtain information about the G2 process, that set a new password, that register a login handler, and that spawn, interrogate, and delete local and remote processes during KB execution.*

Introduction	384
g2-describe-g2-license	385
g2-get-command-line-argument-from-launch	386
g2-get-g2-process-identifier	387
g2-kill-process	388
g2-kill-remote-process	390
g2-process-exists	392
g2-remote-process-exists	393
g2-reroute-window	395
g2-spawn-process-to-run-command-line	399
g2-spawn-process-with-arguments	401
g2-spawn-remote-process	403
g2-spawn-remote-process-to-run-command-line	404
g2-spawn-remote-process-with-arguments	407



# Introduction

Use the process system procedures to launch processes, kill processes, and get G2 command-line arguments and environment variables.

# g2-describe-g2-license

Returns the authorization information for the current G2 process.

## Synopsis

```
g2-describe-g2-license
  ()
  -> authorization: text
```

Return Value	Description
<u>authorization</u>	A text string of the formatted description of the OK file used to authorize the current G2 process.

## Description

This system procedure requires no arguments and returns a text value that includes a formatted description of the OK file used to authorize the current G2 process.

## Example

A procedure that gets the current license information and displays it in a license-msg class of message is:

```
get-license-information(WS: class kb-workspace)
text-of-the-license: text;
M: class message;
begin
  text-of-the-license = call g2-describe-g2-license( );
  create a message M;
  transfer M to WS at (100, 100);
  change the text of M to text-of-the-license;
  make M permanent
end
```

# g2-get-command-line-argument-from-launch

Returns a text string, which is the nth argument given to the command line that launched G2.

## Synopsis

```
g2-get-command-line-argument-from-launch  
  (index: integer)  
  -> argument: text
```

Argument	Description
<i>index</i>	The index of the argument to return. The index is zero-based, with argument 0 being the name that invoked the G2 image. If the index is out of range, G2 signals an error.

Return Value	Description
<i>argument</i>	A text string of the command line option that launched G2, as specified by <i>index</i> .

## Description

When you launch G2 from the command line, G2 interprets the command line as a string of 8-bit bytes representing Latin-1 characters. Any two-byte Unicode characters, such as Korean or Japanese characters, therefore appear as pairs of Latin-1 characters in an argument returned by this procedure.

Calling `g2-get-command-line-argument-from-launch (0)` returns different results on Windows and UNIX. On Windows, it always returns the fully qualified path name of the executable. On UNIX, it returns the exact path you used to launch G2. For example, if you `cd` to the `install-directory/g2` directory and enter `g2`, it returns simply `g2`; however, if you launch G2 from the top-level directory by entering `install-directory/g2/g2`, it returns the fully qualified path name to the executable.

You can provide user-defined command-line arguments when starting G2, using the `-init-string` command-line option, then use the `g2-get-command-line-arguments-from-launch` system procedure to access those user-defined arguments in G2. The information is stored in the window object inside G2. For example, you can use this argument when displaying Telewindows as an ActiveX control inside of a COM-compliant container. For an example, see the *Telewindows User's Guide*.

## g2-get-g2-process-identifier

Returns the process ID of the current G2 process.

### Synopsis

g2-get-g2-process-identifier

( )

-> *pid*: float

Return Value	Description
<i>pid</i>	The process ID of the G2 process.

### Description

Returns the process ID of the current G2 process.

# g2-kill-process

Kills a process running on the local system.

## Synopsis

```
g2-kill-process  
  (process-id: float)  
  -> process-killed: truth-value
```

Argument	Description
<i>process-id</i>	The identification number of the process to be terminated.

Return Value	Description
<i>process-killed</i>	Returns <b>true</b> if the process was running and was successfully killed, and <b>false</b> otherwise.

## Description

This procedure kills a process on the local system. It returns **true** if the process was running and was successfully killed, and **false** in any other case. Regardless of the outcome, the procedure reclaims any G2 storage associated with *process-id*.

Successfully killing a local process depends on the type of process spawned. For example, on Windows platforms, you cannot kill a spawned Windows process, but you can kill a command-line process. Similarly, you cannot kill all UNIX processes.

This procedure can kill only a process spawned by the G2 making the call. Processes spawned by other G2's, or by sources other than G2, are unaffected.

---

**Note** Use this procedure only to kill a local process. To kill a remote process, use [g2-kill-remote-process](#).

---

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-spawn-process-to-run-command-line](#)
- [g2-spawn-process-with-arguments](#)
- [g2-process-exists](#)

## Caution

When you spawn a process using [g2-spawn-process-to-run-command-line](#) or [g2-spawn-process-with-arguments](#), G2 allocates memory to hold the process ID. To reclaim this memory, call [g2-kill-process](#) on the ID after the process completes. A KB that spawns an indefinitely large number of processes without reclaiming the storage holding their IDs will eventually consume all memory and halt G2.

# g2-kill-remote-process

Kills a process running on a remote system.

## Synopsis

g2-kill-remote-process

(*process-id*: float, *remote-win*: class ui-client-item, *timeout*: value)

-> *process-killed*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>process-id</i>	The identification number of the process to kill.
<i>remote-win</i>	The <i>g2-window</i> or <i>ui-client-session</i> item of the remote system.
<i>timeout</i>	The value of the timeout, which can be either a quantity, specifying the number of seconds that can pass before G2 halts procedure execution, or the value <i>false</i> , indicating that the system procedure should use the default timeout period. The default timeout is given by a <code>sys-mod.kb</code> integer parameter, <code>default-remote-process-timeout</code> , set to 30 seconds.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>process-killed</i></u>	Returns <i>true</i> if the process was running and was successfully killed.

## Description

This procedure kills a process on a remote system connected to G2. It returns *true* if the process was running and was successfully killed, and signals an error in any other case. Regardless of the outcome, the procedure reclaims any G2 storage associated with *process-id*.

Successfully killing a remote process depends on the type of process spawned. For example, on Windows platforms, you cannot kill a spawned Windows process, but you can kill a command-line process. Similarly, you cannot kill all UNIX processes.

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-spawn-remote-process-to-run-command-line](#)
- [g2-spawn-remote-process-with-arguments](#)
- [g2-remote-process-exists](#)

## Caution

- When you spawn a process, using [g2-spawn-remote-process-to-run-command-line](#) or [g2-spawn-remote-process-with-arguments](#), G2 allocates memory to hold the process ID. To reclaim this memory, call [g2-kill-remote-process](#) on the ID after the process completes. A KB that spawns an indefinitely large number of processes without reclaiming the storage holding their IDs will eventually consume all memory and halt G2.
- G2 enters a wait state during execution of this procedure, which allows other processing that can asynchronously change the G2 context. Be sure to revalidate the context as needed after the procedure returns.

## Example

The following procedure kills a remote process.

```
kill-remote-process(process-identification: float, window: class ui-client-item)
  = (truth-value)
process-killed: truth-value;
begin
  process-killed =
    g2-kill-remote-process(process-identification, window, false);
  return process-killed
end
```

# g2-process-exists

Determines whether a given process exists on the local system.

## Synopsis

```
g2-process-exists  
  (process-id: float)  
  -> process-exists: truth-value
```

Argument	Description
<i>process-id</i>	The identification number of the process.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>process-exists</i></u>	Truth-value that is <b>true</b> if the process exists, or <b>false</b> if it does not.

## Description

G2-process-exists determines whether a process exists on the local system. It returns **true** if the process exists or **false** if it does not. The procedure signals an error if it is unable to determine whether the remote process exists.

This procedure can detect only a process spawned by the G2 making the call. Processes spawned by other G2's, or by sources other than G2, are inaccessible.

---

**Note** Use this procedure only to check on a local process. To check on a remote process, use [g2-remote-process-exists](#).

---

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-spawn-process-to-run-command-line](#)
- [g2-spawn-process-with-arguments](#)
- [g2-kill-process](#)

## g2-remote-process-exists

Determines whether a given process exists on a remote system.

### Synopsis

g2-remote-process-exists

(*process-id*: float, *remote-win*: class ui-client-item, *timeout*: value)

-> *process-exists*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>process-id</i>	The identification number of the process.
<i>remote-win</i>	The g2-window or ui-client-session item of the remote system.
<i>timeout</i>	<p>The value of the timeout, which can be either a quantity, specifying the number of seconds that can pass before G2 halts procedure execution, or the value <b>false</b>, indicating that the system procedure should use the default timeout period. The default timeout is given by a <code>sys-mod.kb</code> integer parameter, <code>default-remote-process-timeout</code>, set to 30 seconds.</p> <p>The system procedure signals an error in G2 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A timeout occurs.</li> <li>• The remote Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit client does not support this system procedure.</li> <li>• The procedure is called with a local, rather than a remote, <code>g2-window</code> or <code>ui-client-session</code> item.</li> </ul>
Return Value	Description
<u><i>process-exists</i></u>	Truth-value returns <b>true</b> if the process exists, or <b>false</b> if it does not.

## Description

`G2-remote-process-exists` determines whether a given process is present on a remote system. It returns `true` if the process exists or `false` if it does not. This procedure signals an error if it is unable to determine whether the remote process exists.

This procedure can detect only a process spawned by the G2 making the call. Processes spawned by other G2's, or by sources other than G2, are inaccessible.

---

**Note** Use this procedure only to check on a remote process. To check on a local process, use `g2-process-exists`.

---

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-spawn-remote-process-to-run-command-line](#)
- [g2-spawn-remote-process-with-arguments](#)
- [g2-kill-remote-process](#)

## Caution

G2 enters a wait state during execution of this procedure, which allows other processing that can asynchronously change the G2 context. Be sure to revalidate the context as needed after the procedure returns.

## Example

This example returns a truth-value that indicates whether a given process ID number exists.

```
check-process-existence (process-identification: float,
                        window: class ui-client-item)
  = (truth-value)
process-exists: truth-value;
begin
  process-exists =
    call g2-remote-process-exists(process-identification, window, false);
  return process-exists
end
```

## g2-reroute-window

Reroutes the current g2-window or ui-client-session item from one G2 process to another.

### Synopsis

g2-reroute-window

(*client*: class ui-client-item, *protocol*: text, *host*: text, *port*: text, *init-string*: text)

Argument	Description
<i>client</i>	The g2-window or ui-client-session item to reroute from one G2 process to another.
<i>protocol</i>	The network protocol currently in use by your system.
<i>host</i>	The network name of the system on which the second G2 process is running.
<i>port</i>	The port number of the new G2 process.
<i>init-string</i>	An initialization string of your choice.

### Description

This system procedure lets you reroute a client from one G2 process to another (referred to here as the *source* G2 and the *target* G2, respectively). The procedure does not return a value.

When you call this procedure, G2 checks to see if the target G2, which is the name of the system in the *host* argument, is available. If it is, the g2-reroute-window procedure shuts down the source Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit connection and reconnects the Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit client to the target G2. The host names are looked up on the Telewindows (client) side, not on the G2 (server) side.

In this context, the term *available* means only that a G2 process is present on the target system. It does not imply any further capability, such as whether the KB is running or whether it includes corresponding support to reroute the client back to its source G2.

If the target G2 is not available, G2 neither provides an error message nor reroutes the *client*. To supply an appropriate message to the Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit user, should a reroute failure occur, you need to provide your own error handling mechanism to inform the user that rerouting failed.

---

**Hint** G2 provides this system procedure as a building block with which to create Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit rerouting capabilities for your KB. While the system procedure includes the basic rerouting functionality, you can add as few or as many features as your KB user requires.

---

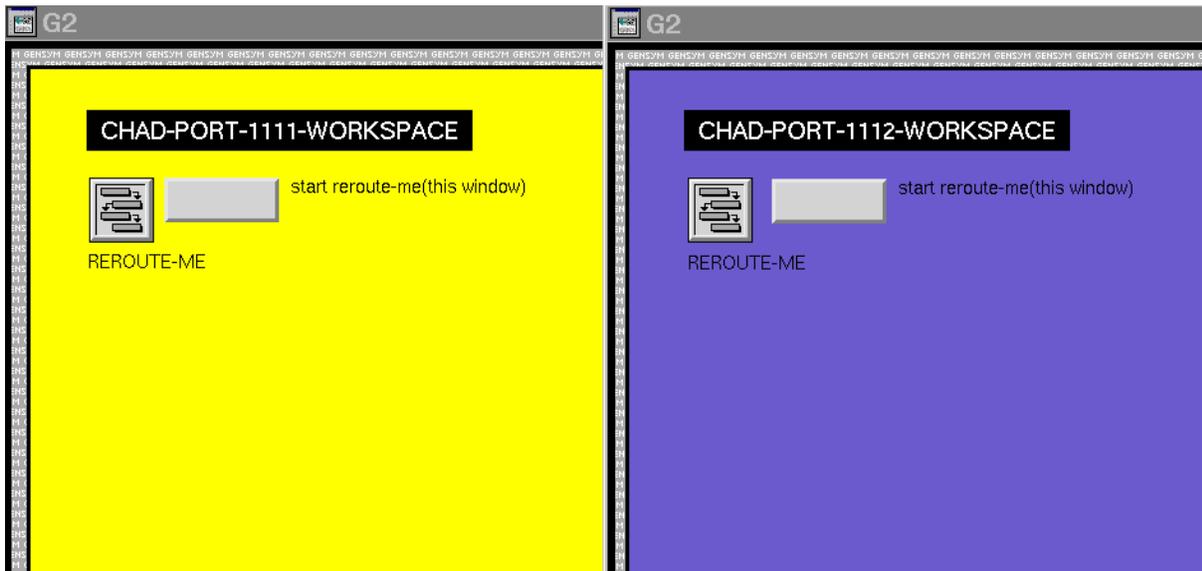
## Example

One of the simplest ways to use the `g2-reroute-window` system procedure is to provide *corresponding functionality* in each KB that a Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit user connects to. The example here uses this approach.

The purpose of the example that follows is twofold:

- To illustrate a minimal set of rerouting capabilities built around the system procedure
- To demonstrate the ease with which you can develop a custom Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit rerouting module.

To begin the example, the next diagram shows the partial windows of two separate G2 processes, both running on host `norwalk-n800c-2`:



Each KB shows a single workspace whose name represents the host and port name (1111 or 1112) for the current G2 process. The KBs have corresponding functionality. Both include identical action buttons and similar procedures to handle the Telewindows client rerouting.

The procedures are shown next, calling out the different port numbers that each uses. Notice the last argument for the system procedures, which in both cases provides a descriptive text string.

NORWALK-N800C-2:1111

```
reroute-me(window: class ui-client-item)
{ procedure is on norwalk-n800c-2-port-1111-workspace }
begin
  call g2-reroute-window(window, "tcp-ip", "norwalk-n800c-2", "1112",
    "rerouting to port 1112")
end
```

NORWALK-N800C-2:1112

```
reroute-me(window: class ui-client-item)
{ procedure is on norwalk-n800c-2-port-1112-workspace }
begin
  call g2-reroute-window(window, "tcp-ip", "norwalk-n800c-2", "1111",
    "rerouting to port 1111")
end
```

If these KBs were running on two separate G2 processes, a Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit client could initially connect to either. Once connected with the workspace visible, the Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit user simply clicks on the action button that calls the `reroute-me` procedure to have G2 disconnect from the source process and reconnect to the target. In this case, since both G2 processes are running KBs with corresponding rerouting capabilities, the user can reroute *back* to the other process. The next section describes how to show the workspace to a Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit user.

## Additional Functionality

When a Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit client connects to a KB, G2 creates a new `g2-window` or `ui-client-session` item representing that connection. By default, a Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit user does not see a workspace unless the KB shows it.

One way to display a particular workspace to a Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit user is to provide a `whenever` rule that checks for a new value in a particular `g2-window` attribute (`g2-connection-status`) or `ui-client-session` attribute (`ui-client-session-status`). The attributes automatically receives a value when G2 creates a `g2-window` or `ui-client-session` in response to a new Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit connection.

A sample rule, showing what this example uses, follows:

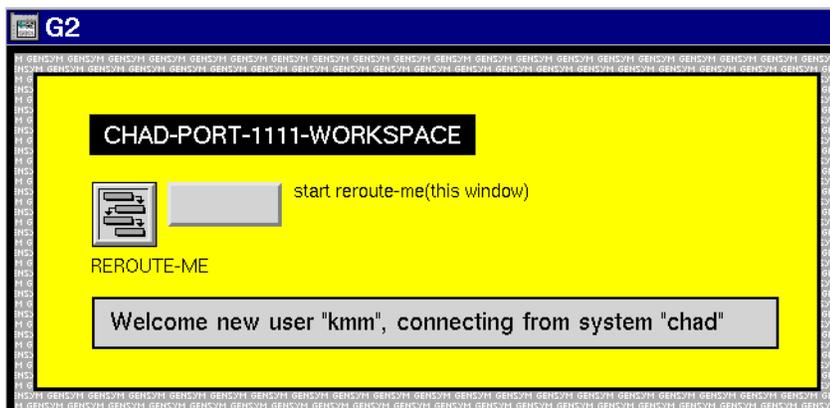
```
whenever the g2-connection-status of any g2-window G2W receives a value
then start receive-tw(G2W, norwalk-n800c-2-1111-workspace)
```

Here is the procedure that the rule invokes:

```
receive-tw (window: class g2-window, ws: class kb-workspace)
M: class message;
begin
  show ws;
  create a message M;
  transfer M to ws at (-150, 150);
  change the text of M to "Welcome new user [the text of the
g2-window-user-name-in-operating-system of window], connecting from system
[the text of the g2-window-remote-host-name of window]";
  wait for 45 seconds;
  delete M
end
```

Each time the *whenever* rule detects a new value for the attribute, it passes that particular *g2-window* object (*g2w*, in this example), to the *receive-tw* procedure, whose text is also shown above. The procedure, in turn, also accepts the workspace as an argument, and then continues to post a welcome message containing information about the *rerouted* Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit client.

Here is a sample of what the Telewindows user sees after rerouting to the target process at port 1111.



# g2-spawn-process-to-run-command-line

Creates a subprocess on the local system to execute a command line.

## Synopsis

```
g2-spawn-process-to-run-command-line
  (command: text)
  -> process-id: float
```

Argument	Description
<i>command</i>	The command line to be executed.  Note that Windows 95 limits the length of a command line argument to 122 characters. Also, on Windows platforms, the <i>command</i> argument cannot refer to path names that include spaces.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>process-id</i></u>	A float value representing the identification number of the spawned process, which can be used by the <a href="#">g2-kill-process</a> procedure. If a given process fails to launch, returns -1.

## Description

The *command* argument allows full command-line interpreter syntax. That means, for example, that under UNIX and Windows one can use pipes (|), variable substitution, I/O redirection (<, >), etc. Under UNIX, Bourne shell syntax is required.

Under both UNIX and Windows, a command shell process is started that interprets the command. Thus, the spawned-process-id that is returned is that of the command shell rather than that of the process that the command shell spawns.

To refer to a pathname with spaces on Windows platforms, you must surround the pathname with quotes, for example:

```
call g2-spawn-process-to-run-command-line
  ("@[command-file-name]@" [command-argument]);
```

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-spawn-remote-process-with-arguments](#)
- [g2-process-exists](#)
- [g2-kill-process](#)

## Caution

When you spawn a process, G2 allocates memory to hold the process ID. To reclaim this memory, call [g2-kill-process](#) on the ID after the process completes. A KB that spawns an indefinitely large number of processes without reclaiming the storage holding their IDs will eventually consume all memory and halt G2.

## Example

You may want to issue commands, similar to operating-system commands, from within G2. For example, the following procedure lists all of the processes running on your machine and how much memory is available: HQ-5576355 Doc: g2-spawn-process-to-run-command-line typos

```
spawn-process(ws: class kb-workspace)
process-status: float;
this-stream: class g2-stream;
this-line: text;
begin
  call g2-change-default-directory("/disc/examples/new");
  process-status =
    call g2-spawn-process-to-run-command-line("ps -aux > process-file");
  if process-status /= -1
    then post for the next 30 seconds "Process has been spawned.";
  repeat
    wait for 1 second;
    process-exists = call g2-process-exists(process-status);
  exit if process-exists = false;
  end;
  this-stream = call g2-open-file-for-read("/disc/examples/new/process-file");
  transfer this-stream to ws;
  repeat
    if the g2-stream-status of this-stream is end-of-file-reached
      then post for the next 30 seconds
        "[the g2-stream-status of this-stream]";
    exit if the g2-stream-status of this-stream is end-of-file-reached;
    this-line = call read-line(this-stream);
    post for the next 30 seconds "[this-line]"
  end;
  call g2-close-file(this-stream);
end
```

# g2-spawn-process-with-arguments

Creates a subprocess on the local system to execute a command directly.

## Synopsis

g2-spawn-process-with-arguments

(*command*: text)

-> *process-id*: float

Argument	Description
<i>command</i>	The command and its arguments to be spawned.  Note that Windows 95 limits the length of a command line argument to 122 characters.

Return Value	Description
<i>process-id</i>	A float value representing the identification number of the spawned process, which can be used by the <a href="#">g2-kill-process</a> procedure. If a given process fails to launch, returns -1.

## Description

This is invoked with a string that contains a command and an optional list of arguments. A process is spawned to execute the command with the given arguments.

This procedure differs from [g2-spawn-process-to-run-command-line](#) because no intermediate command shell is spawned. The returned spawned-process-id is that of the command. Arguments are passed directly to the spawned command with no special treatment except for that described below. This means that under UNIX and Windows, no command-shell features are allowed. Thus, pipes (|), variable substitution, I/O redirection (<, >), etc., are disallowed.

Under UNIX, any characters in the command text that are surrounded by a pair of single quotes (') or double quotes (") are passed as a single argument. This allows spaces or quote marks to be passed to the command within arguments. For example, to pass a double quote, surround the argument containing it with single quotes, or vice versa.

Under Windows, the command and arguments are passed directly as a single string. The argument list is not preprocessed in any way.

To refer to path names with spaces, you must surround the path name with an escaped set of quotes, for example:

```
start g2-spawn-process-with-arguments ("@"C:\Program Files\Gensym\  
nol-4.3r1\nolstudio\nolonline.bat@" -g2host GCHEN-N800C -g2port 1111  
-interfaceclass nols-gateway -interfacename NOLS-INTERFACE  
-listenerport 22044 ")
```

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-spawn-process-to-run-command-line](#)
- [g2-process-exists](#)
- [g2-kill-process](#)

## Caution

When you spawn a process, G2 allocates memory to hold the process ID. To reclaim this memory, call [g2-kill-process](#) on the ID after the process completes. A KB that spawns an indefinitely large number of processes without reclaiming the storage holding their IDs will eventually consume all memory and halt G2.

## g2-spawn-remote-process

This procedure has been renamed [g2-spawn-remote-process-to-run-command-line](#). Although the superseded name will continue to be supported, the new name should be used in all new code.

### Caution

G2 enters a wait state during execution of this procedure, which allows other processing that can asynchronously change the G2 context. Be sure to revalidate the context as needed after the procedure returns.

When you spawn a process, G2 allocates memory to hold the process ID. To reclaim this memory, call [g2-kill-remote-process](#) on the ID after the process completes. A KB that spawns an indefinitely large number of processes without reclaiming the storage holding their IDs will eventually consume all memory and halt G2.

# g2-spawn-remote-process-to-run-command-line

Creates a subprocess on a remote system to execute a command line.

---

**Note** The procedure replaces `g2-spawn-remote-process`, which will continue to be supported but should not be used in new code.

---

## Synopsis

`g2-spawn-remote-process-to-run-command-line`  
(*command*: text, *remote-win*: class ui-client-item, *timeout*: value)  
-> *process-id*: float

Argument	Description
<i>command</i>	The command line to be executed on the remote system.
<i>remote-win</i>	The <code>g2-window</code> or <code>ui-client-session</code> item of the remote system.
<i>timeout</i>	<p>The value of the timeout, which can be either a quantity, specifying the number of seconds that can pass before G2 halts procedure execution, or the value <code>false</code>, indicating that the system procedure should use the default timeout period. The default timeout is given by a <code>sys-mod.kb</code> integer parameter, <code>default-remote-process-timeout</code>, set to 30 seconds.</p> <p>The system procedure signals an error in G2 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A timeout occurs.</li><li>• The remote process does not support this system procedure.</li><li>• The procedure is called with a local, rather than a remote, <code>g2-window</code> or <code>ui-client-session</code> item.</li></ul>

Value	Description
<i><u>process-id</u></i>	The identification number of the spawned process on the remote system as a float.

## Description

G2-spawn-remote-process-to-run-command-line permits a G2 server to spawn a process on a Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit client, returning the remote process ID number if the spawn is successful, or signalling an error if it is not.

This procedure is identical to [g2-spawn-process-to-run-command-line](#) insofar as it allows full command-line syntax and spawns an intermediate command-line interpreter.

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-spawn-remote-process-with-arguments](#)
- [g2-remote-process-exists](#)
- [g2-kill-remote-process](#)

## Caution

- When you spawn a process, G2 allocates memory to hold the process ID. To reclaim this memory, call [g2-kill-remote-process](#) on the ID after the process completes. A KB that spawns an indefinitely large number of processes without reclaiming the storage holding their IDs will eventually consume all memory and halt G2.
- G2 enters a wait state during execution of this procedure, which allows other processing that can asynchronously change the G2 context. Be sure to revalidate the context as needed after the procedure returns.
- The *command* argument to `g2-spawn-process-to-run-command-line` cannot refer to path names that include spaces. Therefore, on Windows platforms, to refer to a path name with spaces, you must surround the path name with quotes, for example:

```
call g2-spawn-process-to-run-command-line
  ("@[command-file-name]@" [command-argument]);
```

## Example

This example of `g2-spawn-remote-process-to-run-command-line` invokes a browser utility, and returns the process ID:

```
start-remote-browser( ) = (float)
process-identification: float;
begin
  process-identification =
    call g2-spawn-remote-process-to-run-command-line("/home/abc/net",
      process-window, false);
  return process-identification
end
```

## g2-spawn-remote-process-with-arguments

Creates a subprocess on a remote system to execute a command directly.

### Synopsis

g2-spawn-remote-process-with-arguments

(*command*: text, *remote-win*: class ui-client-item, *timeout*: value)

-> *process-id*: float

Argument	Description
<i>command</i>	The command and its arguments to be spawned on the remote system.
<i>remote-win</i>	The g2-window or ui-client-session item of the remote system.
<i>timeout</i>	<p>The value of the timeout, which can be either a quantity, specifying the number of seconds that can pass before G2 halts procedure execution, or the value false, indicating that the system procedure should use the default timeout period. The default timeout is given by a <code>sys-mod.kb</code> integer parameter, <code>default-remote-process-timeout</code>, set to 30 seconds.</p> <p>The system procedure signals an error in G2 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A timeout occurs.</li> <li>• The remote process does not support this system procedure.</li> <li>• The procedure is called with a local, rather than a remote, g2-window or ui-client-session item.</li> </ul>
Value	Description
<i>process-id</i>	The identification number of the spawned process on the remote system as a float.

## Description

G2-spawn-remote-process-with-arguments permits a G2 server to spawn a process on a Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit client, returning the remote process ID number if the spawn is successful, or signalling an error if it is not.

This procedure is identical to [g2-spawn-process-with-arguments](#) insofar as it spawns a command with the given arguments. No intermediate command-line interpreter is spawned.

## Related Procedures

Use this procedure in conjunction with:

- [g2-spawn-remote-process-to-run-command-line](#)
- [g2-remote-process-exists](#)
- [g2-kill-remote-process](#)

## Caution

- When you spawn a process, G2 allocates memory to hold the process ID. To reclaim this memory, call [g2-kill-remote-process](#) on the ID after the process completes. A KB that spawns an indefinitely large number of processes without reclaiming the storage holding their IDs will eventually consume all memory and halt G2.
- G2 enters a wait state during execution of this procedure, which allows other processing that can asynchronously change the G2 context. Be sure to revalidate the context as needed after the procedure returns.

# Profiling Operations

---

*Describes procedures that control profiling during KB execution.*

Introduction	409
g2-clear-profile	410
g2-disable-profiling	411
g2-enable-profiling	412
g2-get-profiled-information	413
g2-name-for-item	414
g2-get-performance-frequency	416
g2-get-performance-counter	417
g2-get-and-log-performance-counter	418



## Introduction

Use the profiling system procedures to enable, disable, and use system profiling in a knowledge base (KB). Profiling a KB creates an instance of a `system-profile-information` item, containing the profile information gathered about the profiled KB.

For a complete description of profiling, and the types of activities G2 can profile, see [Profiling and KB Performance](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

These procedures also allow you to get performance statistics.

## **g2-clear-profile**

Clears all profile data.

### **Synopsis**

```
g2-clear-profile  
()
```

### **Description**

This system procedure clears all of the profiled data collected since the `g2-enable-profiling` system procedure was called. This procedure does not require any arguments, nor does it return a value.

# **g2-disable-profiling**

Disables profiling.

## **Synopsis**

```
g2-disable-profiling  
()
```

## **Description**

This system procedure disables profiling. It does not require any arguments, nor does it return a value. Calling `g2-disable-profiling` stops profiling collection, but does not clear the profiling data collected since profiling was last enabled.

# g2-enable-profiling

Enables system profiling.

## Synopsis

```
g2-enable-profiling  
  ()
```

## Description

This system procedure enables system profiling in a KB. It does not require any arguments, nor does it return a value.

Profiling begins as soon as the system procedure returns. For instance, if the `g2-enable-profiling` procedure is called within a procedure, G2 profiles any statements following that statement.

---

**Note** Profiling does not track activities performed by the same item from which profiling is enabled.

---

## Example

The following procedure illustrates how to call each of the profiling system procedures:

```
profiling-test(ws: kb-workspace)  
  profile: class system-profile-information;  
  begin  
    call g2-enable-profiling( );  
    profile = call g2-get-profiled-information( );  
    transfer profile to ws;  
    call g2-clear-profile( );  
    call g2-disable-profiling( )  
  end
```

# g2-get-profiled-information

Gets all profiled data.

## Synopsis

g2-get-profiled-information

( )

-> *profiled-data*: class system-profile-information

Return Value	Description
<i>profiled-data</i>	A system-profile-information item with all data profiled since the g2-enable-profiling system procedure was placed and returned.

## Description

This system procedure does not require any arguments, but returns an instance of a system-profile-information object. The object instance contains all profiling information collected since profiling was first enabled (or cleared).

# g2-name-for-item

Returns the name of any item.

## Synopsis

g2-name-for-item  
(*item*: class item)  
-> *item-name*: value

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	Any KB item whose user- or system-provided name you wish to obtain.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>item-name</i></u>	A value indicating the name of <i>item</i> .

## Description

This system procedure returns the name of any item, whether it is a user-provided name as a symbol or the system-generated internal name as a text value. For an item that has more than one user-provided name, the procedure returns a single, unique name.

While G2 profiling requires the use of this system procedure, its use is not limited to system profiling.

## Example

This procedure illustrates how to get the names of all items on a given workspace, and display the results to the Message Board:

```
get-names(ws: class kb-workspace)
  l: class item;
  N: value;
  T: text;
  begin
    T = "These are the names of all items on [the name of ws]:";
    for l = each item upon ws
      do
        N = call g2-name-for-item(l);
        T = "[T] [N], ";
      end;
    post "[T]"
  end
```

# g2-get-performance-frequency

Returns the number of "ticks" per second on the machine.

## Synopsis

g2-get-performance-frequency

( )

-> ticks: integer

Return Value	Description
--------------	-------------

---

ticks

The number of ticks per second in G2, as an integer.

## Description

On Windows, this system procedure returns a highly precise timestamp, which uses the Microsoft high-resolution timer.

This number is useful only for interpreting the results of the `g2-get-performance-counter` and `g2-get-and-log-performance-counter` system procedures.

## g2-get-performance-counter

Returns the current number of “ticks” as a float and logs the output.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-performance-counter
  ()
  -> ticks: float
```

Return Value	Description
<i>ticks</i>	The current number of ticks in G2, as a float.

### Description

Use this procedure to get performance statistics for executing a task in G2.

On Windows, this system procedure returns a highly precise timestamp, which uses the Microsoft high-resolution timer.

All output goes to the standard G2 output. On Windows, standard output is usually a log file, but it could be a console window if G2 is run with the `-no-log` command-line option. On UNIX, standard output is usually the shell where G2 was started, unless G2's output is redirected into a file. If `tracing-and-breakpoints` is enabled, the output is also logged to that file.

# g2-get-and-log-performance-counter

Returns the current number of “ticks” as a float and logs the output.

## Synopsis

```
g2-get-and-log-performance-counter  
  (msg: text)  
  -> ticks: float
```

Return Value	Description
<u><i>ticks</i></u>	The current number of ticks, as a float.

## Description

Use this procedure to get performance statistics for executing a task and log that information.

On Windows, this system procedure returns a highly precise timestamp, which uses the Microsoft high-resolution timer.

The message is formatted on two lines, as follows:

```
High Precision Counter: counter-as-64-bit-int  
msg
```

All output goes to the standard G2 output. On Windows, standard output is usually a log file, but it could be a console window if G2 is run with the `-no-log` command-line option. On UNIX, standard output is usually the shell where G2 was started, unless G2’s output is redirected into a file. If `tracing-and-breakpoints` is enabled, the output is also logged to that file.

# Publish/Subscribe Operations

---

*Describes procedures that allow you to subscribe to G2 item events.*

Introduction	420
Callback Signatures	420
Registering Callbacks Remotely	424
g2-subscribe-to-item-attributes	426
g2-subscribe-to-item-color-pattern-change	428
g2-subscribe-to-item-deletion	430
g2-subscribe-to-add-item-to-workspace	432
g2-subscribe-to-remove-item-from-workspace	434
g2-subscribe-to-variable-or-parameter-value	436
g2-subscribe-to-custom-event	438
g2-send-notification-to-item	440
g2-deregister-subscription	441
g2-get-subscription-handle-info	442
g2-get-subscription-handles-for-items	444



# Introduction

G2 provides a publish/subscribe facility, which allows application developers to implement scalable, distributed applications that can respond dynamically to changes in the application. This facility provides tools similar to what many modern development environments such as Java provide.

The publish/subscribe facility allows applications to subscribe to these item events:

- `modify` – When the value of a single attribute, a list of attributes, or all attributes of an item change. This event also occurs when the value of a variable or parameter changes.
- `item-color-pattern-change` – When any color region of an icon changes.
- `delete` – When an item is deleted.
- `add-item-to-workspace` – When an item is added to a workspace.
- `remove-item-from-workspace` – When an item is removed from a workspace.
- `custom-event` – When a custom event is sent.

The publish/subscribe facility also provides a way of sending custom events.

When the event occurs, G2 can execute a callback procedure, which can refer to user-defined data passed to the procedure that creates the subscription. The subscription procedure returns handles, which you must use to remove subscription registrations.

Note that G2 schedules callbacks to occur in response to an event; the event does not automatically cause the callback to execute, then wait for it to finish.

When an item is deleted, all subscriptions on it are automatically deregistered.

The publish/subscribe facility supports remote application subscriptions and callbacks.

---

**Note** Subscriptions are not saved in the KB; however, they remain after resetting G2.

---

## Callback Signatures

The callback signatures depend on the type of event.

You will receive a level 3 warning at subscription time and an error at invocation time if you subscribe to a local callback that uses the wrong signature.

## General Callback

The signature of the callback procedure for all subscription procedures except for `g2-subscribe-to-add-item-to-workspace`, `g2-subscribe-to-remove-item-from-workspace`, and `g2-subscribe-to-variable-or-parameter-value`:

```
my-callback
  (event: symbol, item: class item | integer,
   denotation-sequence: sequence, new-value: item-or-value,
   user-data: item-or-value, subscription-handle: integer)
```

Argument	Description
<i>event</i>	A symbol representing the type of event notification. The options are: <code>modify</code> , <code>item-color-pattern-change</code> , <code>delete</code> , and <code>custom-event</code> .
<i>item</i>	When invoked locally, the subscription item.  When invoked remotely, the network handle of the item that is registered remotely, which is an integer.  For more information, see <a href="#">Registering Callbacks Remotely</a> .
<i>denotation-sequence</i>	A sequence of structures that provides information about the event. See below for examples for each type of event.
<i>new-value</i>	The new value of the changed attribute.  When the <i>denotation-sequence</i> is for a color change, the <i>new-value</i> is a structure, which is a subset of the <code>item-color-pattern</code> hidden attribute, depending on which color regions have changed. See <code>g2-subscribe-to-item-color-pattern-change</code> .
<i>user-data</i>	The <i>user-data</i> specified in the subscription procedure.
<i>subscription-handle</i>	The subscription handle returned by the subscription procedure.

If the attribute named `temp` has changed, the denotation sequence looks like this:

```
sequence (structure
  (TYPE: the symbol ATTRIBUTE,
   NAME: the symbol TEMP))
```

If a color region of the item changes, the sequence looks like this:

```
sequence (structure
  (TYPE: the symbol ITEM-COLOR-PATTERN-CHANGE))
```

See `g2-subscribe-to-item-color-pattern-change`.

If the item is deleted, the sequence looks like this:

```
sequence (structure
  (TYPE: the symbol ATTRIBUTE,
  NAME: the symbol NAMES))
```

If the item receives a custom event named `my-custom-event`, the sequence looks like this:

```
sequence (structure
  (TYPE: the symbol CUSTOM-EVENT,
  CUSTOM-EVENT-NAME: the symbol MY-CUSTOM-EVENT))
```

See `g2-subscribe-to-item-deletion`.

## Callback for Workspace Events

The signature of the callback procedure for `g2-subscribe-to-add-item-to-workspace` and `g2-subscribe-to-remove-item-from-workspace` is:

```
my-callback
  (event: symbol, workspace: class kb-workspace | integer,
  denotation-sequence: sequence, item: class item | integer,
  user-data: item-or-value, subscription-handle: integer)
```

Argument	Description
<i>event</i>	A symbol representing the type of event notification. The options are: <code>add-item-to-workspace</code> and <code>remove-item-from-workspace</code> ,
<i>workspace</i>	When invoked locally, the subscription workspace.  When invoked remotely, the network handle of the workspace that is registered remotely, which is an integer.  For more information, see <a href="#">Registering Callbacks Remotely</a> .
<i>denotation-sequence</i>	A sequence of structures that provides information about the event. See below for examples of each type of event.

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item added to or removed from the workspace.
<i>user-data</i>	The <i>user-data</i> specified in the subscription procedure.
<i>subscription-handle</i>	The subscription handle returned by the subscription procedure.

---

**Note** When an item is removed from a workspace, the callback is invoked *after* the item has already been removed. Therefore, the body of the callback needs to perform an existence check when referring to the *item* argument. If the item has been deleted from the KB, the callback is invoked with no value for the *item* argument. If, however, it has been removed from the workspace but not deleted from the KB, the callback can still refer to the *item* argument. For an example, see [Publish/Subscribe Facility](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

---

If an item is added to a workspace, the sequence looks like this:

```
sequence (structure
  (TYPE: the symbol ADD-ITEM-TO-WORKSPACE)
```

If an item is removed from a workspace, the sequence looks like this:

```
sequence (structure
  (TYPE: the symbol REMOVE-ITEM-FROM-WORKSPACE)
```

## Callback for Variable or Parameter Events

The signature of the callback procedure for `g2-subscribe-to-variable-or-parameter-value` is:

```
my-callback
  (event: symbol, item: class item | integer,
   denotation-sequence: sequence, new-value: item-or-value,
   user-data: item-or-value, subscription-handle: integer)
```

Argument	Description
<i>event</i>	The symbol modify.
<i>item</i>	When invoked locally, the subscription item.  When invoked remotely, the network handle of the item that is registered remotely, which is an integer.  For more information, see <a href="#">Registering Callbacks Remotely</a> .
<i>denotation-sequence</i>	A sequence of structures that provides information about the event. See below for an example.
<i>new-value</i>	The new value of the variable or parameter.
<i>user-data</i>	The <i>user-data</i> specified in the subscription procedure.
<i>subscription-handle</i>	The subscription handle returned by the subscription procedure.

The denotation sequence looks like this for both variables and parameters:

```
sequence (structure
(TYPE: the symbol VARIABLE-VALUE))
```

## Registering Callbacks Remotely

To register callbacks remotely, you need to make an RPC call into G2 to a procedure that does the registration. When registering callbacks remotely, you pass a symbol as the *callback* argument, which is interpreted as the name of a procedure in the remote registration. If no such procedure exists, an error is thrown at when the callback is invoked.

Before invoking the callback remotely, any items being passed to the callback are registered for network use as if the `g2-register-on-network` system procedure had been called on them and their associated interface. Registering the item returns a network handle, as an integer, which is passed as the *item* argument to the callback procedure.

---

**Note** When invoking callbacks in a bridge, you must retrieve the network handle by calling `gsi_handle_of`, not `gsi_int_of`. For more information, see the *G2 Gateway User's Guide*.

---

For examples, see [Publish/Subscribe Facility](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

# g2-subscribe-to-item-attributes

Invokes subscribed callbacks when attributes of an item change.

## Synopsis

g2-subscribe-to-item-attributes

(*item* class: item, *attribute-spec*: value, *callback*: symbol | class procedure,  
*user-data*: item-or-value)

-> *return-value*: integer | sequence

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item to which to subscribe.
<i>attribute-spec</i>	The symbol <code>all</code> , which means subscribe to all attributes, a symbol, which is the attribute name to which to subscribe, or a sequence of symbols, which is a list of attribute names.
<i>callback</i>	<p>When called locally, a procedure to invoke when the specified attribute is modified, or a symbol that is the name of a procedure. When specifying a symbol, the procedure must exist at subscription time; otherwise, an error is signalled. You will receive a level 3 warning at subscription time and an error at invocation time if you subscribe to a local callback that uses the wrong signature.</p> <p>When called remotely, a procedure to invoke across the network or a symbol that is the name of a procedure. In the case of remote callbacks, the procedure must exist at invocation time; otherwise, an error is signalled.</p> <p>The callback argument must be a procedure or a symbol; otherwise, an error is signalled.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Registering Callbacks Remotely</a>.</p>
<i>user-data</i>	An item or value passed to the callback when it is invoked. For example, you can use the same callback for multiple registrations and specify different <i>user-data</i> to differentiate each callback.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>return-value</i></u>	<p>When <i>attribute-spec</i> is an attribute or the symbol <i>all</i>, returns an integer that represents the registration.</p> <p>When <i>attribute-spec</i> is a sequence of attributes, returns a sequence of integers that represents the registration of each attribute.</p>

## Description

The subscription can be to a single attribute, a sequence of attributes, or all attributes.

The callback should check the event argument to determine what type of event has been triggered so it only triggers when the event type is *modify*.

For the syntax of the callback, see [Callback Signatures](#).

For an example, see [Publish/Subscribe Facility](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

# g2-subscribe-to-item-color-pattern-change

Invokes subscribed callbacks when any region of an item's icon changes.

## Synopsis

g2-subscribe-to-item-color-pattern-change

(*item*: class item, *callback*: symbol | class procedure, *user-data*: item-or-value)

-> handle: integer

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item to which to subscribe.
<i>callback</i>	<p>When called locally, a procedure to invoke when the icon color changes, or a symbol that is the name of a procedure. When specifying a symbol, the procedure must exist at subscription time; otherwise, an error is signalled. You will receive a level 3 warning at subscription time and an error at invocation time if you subscribe to a local callback that uses the wrong signature.</p> <p>When called remotely, a procedure to invoke across the network or a symbol that is the name of a procedure. In the case of remote callbacks, the procedure must exist at invocation time; otherwise, an error is signalled.</p> <p>The callback argument must be a procedure or a symbol; otherwise, an error is signalled.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Registering Callbacks Remotely</a>.</p>
<i>user-data</i>	An item or value passed to the callback when it is invoked. For example, you can use the same callback for multiple registrations and specify different <i>user-data</i> to differentiate each callback.

Return Value	Description
<u>subscription-handle</u>	An integer that represents the registration.

## Description

The callback should check the event argument to determine what type of event has been triggered so it only triggers when the event type is `item-color-pattern-change`.

For the syntax of the callback, see [Callback Signatures](#).

# g2-subscribe-to-item-deletion

Invokes subscribed callbacks when an item is deleted.

## Synopsis

g2-subscribe-to-item-deletion

(*item*: class item, *callback*: symbol | class procedure, *user-data*: item-or-value)

-> *handle*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item to which to subscribe.
<i>callback</i>	<p>When called locally, a procedure to invoke when the specified item is deleted, or a symbol that is the name of a procedure. When specifying a symbol, the procedure must exist at subscription time; otherwise, an error is signalled. You will receive a level 3 warning at subscription time and an error at invocation time if you subscribe to a local callback that uses the wrong signature.</p> <p>When called remotely, a procedure to invoke across the network or a symbol that is the name of a procedure. In the case of remote callbacks, the procedure must exist at invocation time; otherwise, an error is signalled.</p> <p>The callback argument must be a procedure or a symbol; otherwise, an error is signalled.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Registering Callbacks Remotely</a>.</p>
<i>user-data</i>	An item or value passed to the callback when it is invoked. For example, you can use the same callback for multiple registrations and specify different <i>user-data</i> to differentiate each callback.
Return Value	Description
<i>handle</i>	An integer that represents the registration.

## Description

The callback should check the event argument to determine what type of event has been triggered so it only triggers when the event type is `delete`.

Note that by the time the callback is run, the registered item has already been deleted, so if you try to access the *item* argument to the callback, the callback will signal an error. One technique you can use when registering the callback is to pass the UUID or other identifying information as the *user-data* argument to identify the deleted item.

For the syntax of the callback, see [Callback Signatures](#).

For an example, see [Publish/Subscribe Facility](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

# g2-subscribe-to-add-item-to-workspace

Invokes subscribed callbacks when an item is added to a workspace.

## Synopsis

g2-subscribe-to-add-item-to-workspace

(*workspace*: class kb-workspace, *callback*: symbol | class procedure,

*user-data*: item-or-value)

-> *handle*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>workspace</i>	The workspace to which to subscribe.
<i>callback</i>	<p>When called locally, a procedure to invoke when an item is added to the specified workspace, or a symbol that is the name of a procedure. When specifying a symbol, the procedure must exist at subscription time; otherwise, an error is signalled. You will receive a level 3 warning at subscription time and an error at invocation time if you subscribe to a local callback that uses the wrong signature.</p> <p>When called remotely, a procedure to invoke across the network or a symbol that is the name of a procedure. In the case of remote callbacks, the procedure must exist at invocation time; otherwise, an error is signalled.</p> <p>The callback argument must be a procedure or a symbol; otherwise, an error is signalled.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Registering Callbacks Remotely</a>.</p>
<i>user-data</i>	An item or value passed to the callback when it is invoked. For example, you can use the same callback for multiple registrations and specify different <i>user-data</i> to differentiate each callback.
Return Value	Description
<i>handle</i>	An integer that represents the registration.

## Description

The callback is invoked for each item added to the workspace.

The callback should check the event argument to determine what type of event has been triggered so it only triggers when the event type is `add-item-to-workspace`.

The callback for this procedure is slightly different from the callback for the other subscription procedures. For the syntax of the callback, see [Callback Signatures](#).

# g2-subscribe-to-remove-item-from-workspace

Invokes subscribed callbacks when an item is removed from a workspace.

## Synopsis

g2-subscribe-to-remove-item-from-workspace

(*workspace*: class kb-workspace, *callback*: symbol | class procedure,

*user-data*: item-or-value)

-> *handle*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>workspace</i>	The workspace to which to subscribe.
<i>callback</i>	<p>When called locally, a procedure to invoke when an item is removed from the specified workspace, or a symbol that is the name of a procedure. When specifying a symbol, the procedure must exist at subscription time; otherwise, an error is signalled. You will receive a level 3 warning at subscription time and an error at invocation time if you subscribe to a local callback that uses the wrong signature.</p> <p>When called remotely, a procedure to invoke across the network or a symbol that is the name of a procedure. In the case of remote callbacks, the procedure must exist at invocation time; otherwise, an error is signalled.</p> <p>The callback argument must be a procedure or a symbol; otherwise, an error is signalled.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Registering Callbacks Remotely</a>.</p>
<i>user-data</i>	An item or value passed to the callback when it is invoked. For example, you can use the same callback for multiple registrations and specify different <i>user-data</i> to differentiate each callback.
Return Value	Description
<i>handle</i>	An integer that represents the registration.

## Description

The callback is invoked for each item removed from the workspace.

The callback should check the event argument to determine what type of event has been triggered so it only triggers when the event type is `remove-item-from-workspace`.

The callback is invoked *after* the item has been removed from the workspace; therefore, the body of the callback should check whether the item argument to the callback exists to avoid an error. For more information and for the syntax for the callback, see [Callback Signatures](#).

# g2-subscribe-to-variable-or-parameter-value

Invokes subscribed callbacks when the value of a variable or parameter changes from its previous value, or when the value of a variable expires and the variable receives a new value.

## Synopsis

g2-subscribe-to-variable-or-parameter-value

(*var-or-param*: variable-or-parameter, *callback*: symbol | class procedure,

*user-data*: item-or-value)

-> *handle*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>var-or-param</i>	The variable or parameter to which to subscribe.
<i>callback</i>	<p>When called locally, a procedure to invoke when the specified variable or parameter value changes, or a symbol that is the name of a procedure. When specifying a symbol, the procedure must exist at subscription time; otherwise, an error is signalled. You will receive a level 3 warning at subscription time and an error at invocation time if you subscribe to a local callback that uses the wrong signature.</p> <p>When called remotely, a procedure to invoke across the network or a symbol that is the name of a procedure. In the case of remote callbacks, the procedure must exist at invocation time; otherwise, an error is signalled.</p> <p>The callback argument must be a procedure or a symbol; otherwise, an error is signalled.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Registering Callbacks Remotely</a>.</p>
<i>user-data</i>	An item or value passed to the callback when it is invoked. For example, you can use the same callback for multiple registrations and specify different <i>user-data</i> to differentiate each callback.
Return Value	Description
<i>handle</i>	An integer that represents the registration.

## Description

The callback should check the event argument to determine what type of event has been triggered so it only triggers when the event type is modify.

For the syntax of the callback, see [Callback Signatures](#).

For an example, see [Publish/Subscribe Facility](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

# g2-subscribe-to-custom-event

Invokes subscribed callbacks when a user-defined event occurs.

## Synopsis

g2-subscribe-to-custom-event

(*item*: class item, *custom-event-name*: symbol,  
*callback*: symbol | class procedure, *user-data*: item-or-value)  
-> *handle*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item to which to subscribe.
<i>custom-event-name</i>	A symbol naming a user-defined event.
<i>callback</i>	<p>When called locally, a procedure to invoke when the specified custom event occurs, or a symbol that is the name of a procedure. When specifying a symbol, the procedure must exist at subscription time; otherwise, an error is signalled. You will receive a level 3 warning at subscription time and an error at invocation time if you subscribe to a local callback that uses the wrong signature.</p> <p>When called remotely, a procedure to invoke across the network or a symbol that is the name of a procedure. In the case of remote callbacks, the procedure must exist at invocation time; otherwise, an error is signalled.</p> <p>The callback argument must be a procedure or a symbol; otherwise, an error is signalled.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Registering Callbacks Remotely</a>.</p>
<i>user-data</i>	An item or value passed to the callback when it is invoked. For example, you can use the same callback for multiple registrations and specify different <i>user-data</i> to differentiate each callback.
Return Value	Description
<i>handle</i>	An integer that represents the registration.

## Description

You send user-defined events by using `g2-send-notification-to-item`.

For the syntax of the callback, see [Callback Signatures](#).

# g2-send-notification-to-item

Sends a custom event to an item.

## Synopsis

g2-send-notification-to-item

(*item*: class item, *custom-event-name*: symbol, *new-value*: item-or-value)

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item to notify.
<i>custom-event-name</i>	A symbol naming a user-defined event.
<i>new-value</i>	The new value for the event.

## Description

You can specify a new value for the event, which is passed to the *new-value* argument of the callback. You subscribe to user-defined events by using `g2-subscribe-to-custom-event`.

For the syntax of the callback, see [Callback Signatures](#).

## g2-deregister-subscription

Removes a subscription registration.

### Synopsis

g2-deregister-subscription  
(*handle*: integer)

Argument	Description
<i>handle</i>	An integer handle that represents a subscription.

### Description

Removes a subscription registration given a handle, which is returned from a subscription registration.

---

**Note** Canceling a subscription by calling this procedure also cancels all active subscriptions to the event in that G2 from all clients, such as G2 ActiveXLink and G2 JavaLink; however, the client is not notified of the cancellation. If you then try to unsubscribe in the client, G2 reports an error and the client throws an exception. You should not subscribe to events in the client and unsubscribe from the event in G2.

---

# g2-get-subscription-handle-info

Returns a structure that describes a subscription handle.

## Synopsis

g2-get-subscription-handle-info

(*handle*: integer)

-> *info*: structure

Argument	Description
<i>handle</i>	An integer handle that represents a subscription.

Return Value	Description
<i>info</i>	A structure that describes the subscription. See below for the syntax.

## Description

Returns a structure with the following syntax:

```
structure
(SUBSCRIBED-ITEM: item,
SUBSCRIBED-CALLBACK: procedure-or-symbol,
SUBSCRIBED-DENOTATION: sequence,
SUBSCRIPTION-USER-DATA: item-or-value)
```

where:

- *subscribed-item* is the item that is being subscribed to.
- *subscribed-callback* is the local callback procedure or a symbol naming the remote callback.
- *subscription-denotation* is a sequence of the form passed to the callbacks. In the case of an attribute-modification subscription, it names the attribute associated with the subscription, or ALL to indicate a subscription to all attributes of the item.
- *subscription-user-data* is the *user-data* specified with the subscription.

For example:

```
sequence (structure
(TYPE: the symbol attribute,
NAME: the symbol ALL))
```

If you have subscribed to item-deletion events, the **denotation-sequence** has this format:

**sequence** (structure  
(TYPE: the symbol ATTRIBUTE,  
NAME: the symbol NAMES))

The procedure generates an error if passed an invalid handle.

## g2-get-subscription-handles-for-items

Returns a sequence of all subscription handles for the particular item.

### Synopsis

g2-get-subscription-handles-for-item

(*item*: class item)

-> handles: sequence

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item whose subscription handles to get.

Argument	Description
<u>handles</u>	A sequence of integer handles that represents the subscriptions for the item.

### Description

If the item has no subscriptions, this procedure returns an empty sequence.

# Rule Operations

---

*Describes procedures that get information about forward and backward chaining to rules.*

Introduction **445**

g2-get-backward-chaining-rules-for-variable **446**

g2-get-forward-chaining-focus-info **447**

g2-variable-has-backward-chaining-rules **449**



## Introduction

Use the rule operations system procedures to get information on rules that cause forward and backward chaining.

# g2-get-backward-chaining-rules-for-variable

Returns a sequence of rules that would cause backward chaining to a variable.

## Synopsis

g2-get-backward-chaining-rules-for-variable

(*variable*: class variable)

-> result: sequence

Argument	Description
<i>variable</i>	A G2 variable to test.

Return Value	Description
<u>result</u>	A sequence of all rules in the KB that would cause backward chaining to the specified variable.

# g2-get-forward-chaining-focus-info

Gets the focal classes to which a generic rule applies.

## Synopsis

g2-get-forward-chaining-focus-info

(*rule*: class rule)

-> *return-value*: sequence

Argument	Description
<i>rule</i>	The name of a G2 rule.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>return-value</i></u>	A sequence of structures identifying the classes and their associated local variables, if any, that are used in the specified rule.

## Description

The classes that are returned are those identified by using the **any** syntax. The procedure returns one structure for each class name/local variable pair used in the rule. The order of the sequences does not necessarily correspond with the order of the focal classes in the rule.

The syntax for the return value is:

```
sequence
  structure
    (chaining-link-focus-class-name: symbol,
     chaining-link-focus-local-name-is-specified: truth-value,
     chaining-link-focus-local-name: symbol) ,
  . . .)
```

where:

- **chaining-link-focus-class-name** is the focal class to which the generic rule applies.
- **chaining-link-focus-local-name-is-specified** is true if the rule uses a local variable to refer to the focal class, or **false** if no local variable is used.
- **chaining-link-focus-local-name** is the name of the local variable used to refer to the focal class, or **none** if no local variable is used.

---

**Note** This procedure does not take into consideration the specification of the focal-classes of a rule.

---

## Example

Suppose you have the following rule named rule-1:

```
for any engine e1
for any turbine t1
for any engine e2
if the min-temperature of e1 < the max-temperature of e2 and
    the horsepower of any engine < 300 and the speed of t1 > 300 and
    the weight of any engine > 12000 then post "trouble"
```

Here is how you invoke the procedure:

```
call g2-get-forward-chaining-focus-info(rule-1)
```

Here is the return value, which includes a sequence of four structures. The first three structures correspond with the classes referred to by using the local variables e1, e2, and t1. The last structure corresponds with the reference to the horsepower of any engine, which does not refer to a local variable.

```
sequence
  (structure
    (CHAINING-LINK-FOCUS-CLASS-NAME: the symbol ENGINE,
     CHAINING-LINK-FOCUS-LOCAL-NAME-IS-SPECIFIED: true,
     CHAINING-LINK-FOCUS-LOCAL-NAME: the symbol E1),
   structure
    (CHAINING-LINK-FOCUS-CLASS-NAME: the symbol ENGINE,
     CHAINING-LINK-FOCUS-LOCAL-NAME-IS-SPECIFIED: true,
     CHAINING-LINK-FOCUS-LOCAL-NAME: the symbol E2),
   structure
    (CHAINING-LINK-FOCUS-CLASS-NAME: the symbol TURBINE,
     CHAINING-LINK-FOCUS-LOCAL-NAME-IS-SPECIFIED: true,
     CHAINING-LINK-FOCUS-LOCAL-NAME: the symbol T1),
   structure
    (CHAINING-LINK-FOCUS-CLASS-NAME: the symbol ENGINE,
     CHAINING-LINK-FOCUS-LOCAL-NAME-IS-SPECIFIED: false,
     CHAINING-LINK-FOCUS-LOCAL-NAME: none))
```

## g2-variable-has-backward-chaining-rules

Tests whether a variable causes backward chaining to a rule.

### Synopsis

g2-variable-has backward chaining rules (*variable*: class variable)  
-> *result*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>variable</i>	A G2 variable to test.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>result</i></u>	Returns true if <i>variable</i> has rules that would fire, false otherwise.



# Sorting Operations

---

*Describes procedures that sort array and list elements.*

Introduction **451**

Sorting Algorithm Implementations in G2 **452**

g2-sort-array **454**

g2-sort-list **457**

g2-sort **461**



## Introduction

Use the sorting system procedures to sort the elements of lists and arrays.

---

**Note** The procedures `g2-sort-array` and `g2-sort-list` supersede `g2-sort`.

---

# Sorting Algorithm Implementations in G2

G2 uses two sorting algorithm implementations and chooses between them according to the type of list or array to be sorted, and depending on whether the sort procedure specifies a *key-function* and *comparison-function*, referred to below as sort functions. For the purposes of explanation, we call these two implementations “qsort” and “hsort,” as follows:

- Qsort – When sorting any type of quantity-list or quantity-array (quantity-list, quantity-array, integer-list, integer-array, float-list, or float-array), and no sort function is provided, G2 uses a combination of quicksort and insertion sort. In almost every case, qsort yields the fastest sort times.
- Hsort – When performing a numeric sort on any untyped list or array (value-list, value-array, g2-list, or g2-array), or whenever either sort function is provided, G2 uses heapsort. In almost every case, hsort yields slower sort times.

Thus, in general, you should always use a quantity-list or quantity-array without a key function or comparison function to get the fastest sorting times.

However, in rare, pathological cases, qsort takes significantly longer than hsort. These cases can occur when the number of list or array elements is very large – greater than approximately 20,000 elements.

The sort time is based on the number of list or array elements,  $n$ . Hsort is always  $O(n \log n)$ . Qsort is almost always  $O(n \log n)$ . However, with qsort, the longest sort time can be as much as  $O(n^2)$ . The following table provides some indication of the difference in sort times. The table shows the number of seconds it takes to perform an ascending sort on a randomized array of integers of size  $n$ . Actual results vary depending on the computer speed.

n	qsort: normal case	hsort	qsort: worst case
10,000	< 1	14	8
50,000	1	83	207
500,000	25	very large	very large

As you can see, with 10,000 elements, the worst case for qsort is still smaller than hsort (8 vs. 14 seconds). With 50,000 elements, however, the worst case for qsort is two and half times slower than hsort (207 vs. 83 seconds). Keep in mind, though, that in *almost every case*, qsort is *much, much* faster (83 vs. 1 second).

Thus, if your application must sort lists or arrays with greater than approximately 20,000 elements, and if a significantly longer sort time is acceptable on very rare occasions, we recommend that you use a quantity-list or quantity-array and provide no sort functions. However, if very large sort times are never acceptable,

which might be the case if your application is life-critical or mission-critical, we recommend that you use an untyped list or array, or that you provide a sort function to guarantee an acceptable sort time in every case.

Of course, some calls to sorting require the use of a key function or comparison function. In such applications, the worst case will never occur.

# g2-sort-array

Sorts the elements of a g2-array.

## Synopsis

g2-sort-array

(*key-array*: class g2-array, *aux-array*: item-or-value,  
*key-function*: item-or-value,  
*comparison-function*: item-or-value, *add-args*: structure)

Argument	Description
<i>key-array</i>	Specifies the array to sort. This is the only required argument. Succeeding arguments can be false.
<i>aux-array</i>	An optional, secondary array to sort. If you are not using an auxiliary array, enter <b>false</b> for this argument.
<i>key-function</i>	A user-written function to perform some function on the key-list that you provide. If you do not provide a function, enter <b>false</b> for this argument.
<i>comparison-function</i>	A user-written function to perform some comparison function on the key array that you provide. If you do not provide a comparison function, enter <b>false</b> for this argument.
<i>add-args</i>	A two attribute structure indicating the sorting order and whether to allow other processing during the procedure.

## Description

The `g2-sort-array` procedure sorts one or more arrays. The *key-array* is the first and only required argument. If you provide only this argument, it must be a quantitative array (quantity, float, or integer).

By default, the procedure sorts elements in descending order. You can change the sorting order to ascending by specifying the last argument, as described in [Specifying Additional Arguments](#).

Each remaining argument can be an item or `false`, but only certain cases and combinations make sense. Any combination that is not permitted signals an error.

## Providing the Key Array

If you provide either just the first, or the first two arguments (*key-array* and *aux-array*), *key-array* must be a numeric array.

## Providing an Auxiliary Array

The *aux-array* is an additional array to sort, of the same length as the *key-array*, but not necessarily of the same type. For example, if *key-array* is an integer-array, *aux-array* can be a symbol-array, or any other type. Enter `false` if you are not using an *aux-array*.

When you specify an *aux-array* and supply no other arguments, the system procedure sorts the auxiliary elements in conjunction with the *key-array*. The result of the sort is that the auxiliary elements are in the same order as the *key-array* elements.

For example, if the key array consists of the values 2, 10, 76, and the auxiliary symbol array consists of: pineapple, apple, melon, the result of sorting these two arrays in the default descending order is as follows:

```
key-array values: 76, 10, 2
aux-array values: melon, apple, pineapple
```

## Supplying a Key Function

The *key-function* must be a function definition or `false`. When you supply a key function, the system procedure applies it to each *key-array* element *prior* to sorting. The resulting values are then sorted, and the *key-array* and the *aux-array* (if any) are sorted according to the *key-function* values.

The *key-function* can return any value, not just floats as in the `g2-sort` system procedure.

---

**Note** Because the existence of a key function affects the *key-array* elements prior to sorting, if it is provided, it generates the array that is actually sorted, and the *key-array* is essentially treated as another auxiliary array.

---

## Using a Comparison Function

The *comparison-function* is a function definition or `false`.

A comparison function is required when:

- You are not sorting quantitative values.
- The *key-function* is not provided and the *key-array* is not quantitative.
- The *key-function* is provided and it returns non-quantitative values when applied to the *key-array*.

The *comparison-function* is applied to pairs of values from the array being sorted and returns `true` or `false`.

---

**Note** If you provide a comparison function, sorting is significantly slower than without such a function.

---

## Specifying Additional Arguments

The *add-args* structure has two subattributes:

Subattribute	Type	Description
<code>direction</code>	symbol	Either ascending or descending, indicating the desired sort order. The default is descending.
<code>allow-other-processing</code>	truth-value	Whether G2 enters a wait state while sorting the array.

Specifying the `direction` attribute as ascending changes the default sort order. Changing `allow-other-processing` to `true` allows other executable tasks to interrupt sorting as necessary.

You must provide a structure for this argument, even if the structure is empty.

---

**Caution** If you specify `allow-other-processing` as `true`, G2 enters a wait state during execution of this procedure, which allows asynchronous processing that can change the G2 context. Be sure to revalidate the context as needed after the procedure returns.

---

# g2-sort-list

Sorts the elements of a g2-list.

## Synopsis

g2-sort-list

(*key-list*: class g2-list, *aux-list*: item-or-value,  
*key-function*: item-or-value,  
*comparison-function*: item-or-value, *add-args*: structure)

Argument	Description
<i>key-list</i>	Specifies the list to sort. This is the only required argument.
<i>aux-list</i>	An optional, secondary list to sort. If you are not using an auxiliary list, enter <b>false</b> for this argument.
<i>key-function</i>	A user-written function to perform some function on the key-list that you provide. If you do not provide a function, enter <b>false</b> for this argument.
<i>comparison-function</i>	A user-written function to perform some comparison function on the key list that you provide. If you do not provide a comparison function, enter <b>false</b> for this argument.
<i>add-args</i>	A two-attribute structure indicating the sorting order and whether to allow other processing during the procedure.

## Description

The `g2-sort-list` procedure sorts one or more lists. The key list is the first and only required argument for this procedure. If you provide only this argument, *key-list* must be a quantitative list (quantity, float, or integer).

By default, the procedure sorts elements in descending order. You can change the sorting order to ascending by specifying the last argument, as described in [Specifying Additional Arguments](#).

Each remaining argument can be an item or **false**, but only certain cases and combinations make sense. Any combination that is not permitted signals an error.

## Providing the Key List

If you provide either just the first, or the first two arguments (*key-list* and *aux-list*), *key-list* must be a numeric list.

## Providing an Auxiliary List

The *aux-list* is an additional list to sort, of the same length as the *key-list*, but not necessarily of the same type. For example, if *key-list* is an integer-list, *aux-list* can be a symbol-list, or any other type. Enter **false** if you are not using an *aux-list*.

When you specify an *aux-list* and supply no other arguments, the system procedure sorts the auxiliary elements in conjunction with the *key-list*. The result of the sort is that the auxiliary elements are in the same order as the *key-list* elements.

For example, if the key list consists of the values 70.6, 81.5, 90.4, 89.7, and the auxiliary symbol list consists of: cool, medium, hot, medium, the result of sorting these two lists in the default descending order is as follows:

key-list values: 90.4, 89.7, 81.5, 70.6  
aux-list values: hot, medium, medium, cool

## Supplying a Key Function

The *key-function* must be a function definition or **false**. When you supply a key function, the system procedure applies it to each *key-list* element *prior* to sorting. The resulting values from the *key-function* are then sorted, and the *key-list* and the *aux-list* (if any) are sorted according to the *key-function* values.

The *key-function* can return any value, not just floats as in the **g2-sort** system procedure.

---

**Note** Because the existence of a key-function affects the *key-list* elements prior to sorting, if it is provided, it generates the list that is actually sorted, and the *key-list* is essentially treated as another auxiliary list.

---

## Using a Comparison Function

The *comparison-function* is a function definition or **false**.

A comparison function is required when:

- You are not sorting quantitative values.
- The *key-function* is not provided and the *key-list* is not quantitative.
- The *key-function* is provided and it returns non-quantitative values when applied to the *key-list*.

The *comparison-function* is applied to pairs of values from the list being sorted and returns true or false.

---

**Note** If you provide a comparison function, sorting is significantly slower than without such a function.

---

## Specifying Additional Arguments

The *add-args* structure has two subattributes:

Subattribute	Type	Description
direction	symbol	Either ascending or descending, indicating the desired sort order. The default is descending.
allow-other-processing	truth-value	Whether G2 enters a wait state while sorting the array.

Specifying the direction attribute as ascending changes the default sort order. Changing allow-other-processing to true allows other executable tasks to interrupt sorting as necessary.

You must provide a structure for this argument, even if the structure is empty.

---

**Caution** If you specify allow-other-processing as true, G2 enters a wait state during execution of this procedure, which allows asynchronous processing that can change the G2 context. Be sure to revalidate the context as needed after the procedure returns.

---

## Example

This example sorts two lists in ascending order:

```
call g2-sort-list(key-list, aux-list, false, false,
  structure(direction: the symbol ascending, allow-other-processing: false))
```

<b>List</b>	<b>Initial List Elements</b>	<b>Sorted List Elements</b>
key-list	19, 5, 200, 111, 6	5, 6, 19, 111, 200
aux-list	the symbols: symbol-19, symbol-5, symbol-200, symbol-111, symbol-6	the symbols: symbol-5, symbol-6, symbol-19, symbol-111, symbol-200

The initial contents of the lists are:

key-list: 19, 5, 200, 111, 6

aux-list: the symbol symbol-19, the symbol symbol-5,

[2] the symbol symbol-200,

[3] the symbol symbol-111

[4] the symbol symbol-200

## g2-sort

Sorts the elements of a list.

### Synopsis

g2-sort

(*key-list*: class g2-list, *aux-list*: item-or-value,  
*key-function*: item-or-value,  
*comparison-function*: item-or-value)

Argument	Description
<i>key-list</i>	<p>Specifies the list to sort. This is the only required argument.</p> <p>If you provide either just the first, or the first two arguments (<i>key-list</i> and <i>aux-list</i>), then the <i>key-list</i> must be a numeric list of type <i>quantity</i>, <i>integer</i>, or <i>float</i>.</p> <p>The system procedure sorts numerically, in descending order, with the largest element first.</p>
<i>aux-list</i>	<p>An optional, secondary list.</p> <p>When you specify an <i>aux-list</i> and supply no other arguments, the system procedure sorts the <i>aux-list</i> elements in conjunction with the <i>key-list</i>. The result of the sort is that the <i>aux-list</i> is in the same order as the <i>key-list</i>, as if the elements of each list were linked.</p> <p>For example, if the key list has the values 2, 10, 76, and the auxiliary list has the values r, a, x, the result of passing these two lists is as follows:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">key-list values: 76, 10, 2  aux-list values: x, a, r</p>

Argument	Description
<i>key-function</i>	<p>A user-written function to perform some function on the key-list that you provide.</p> <p>For example, you could write a function that extracted the value of some item in a list and use those values as the subject of the sort procedure.</p> <p>Providing a key-function argument without a comparison function replaces the key-list elements with the result of the function.</p>
<i>comparison-function</i>	<p>A user-written function to perform some comparison function on the key-list that you provide. Using a comparison function is the most efficient way to perform an arbitrary sort.</p> <p>For example, you could write a function that compared the differences between the key-list and the aux-list. The elements of key-list would have the result of the comparison.</p>

---

**Note** While you can still use this system procedure, it has been superseded by the procedures [g2-sort-array](#) and [g2-sort-list](#).

---

## Description

Sorts the list passed as the **key-list** argument in descending order. This procedure requires a minimum of one, and a maximum of four, arguments. Only the first argument, **key-list**, is required. Blank arguments are entered as **false**.

This system procedure does not return anything; it sorts the list or lists that you pass to it.

## Caution

G2 enters a wait state during execution of this procedure, which allows other processing that can asynchronously change the G2 context. Be sure to revalidate the context as needed after the procedure returns.

## Examples

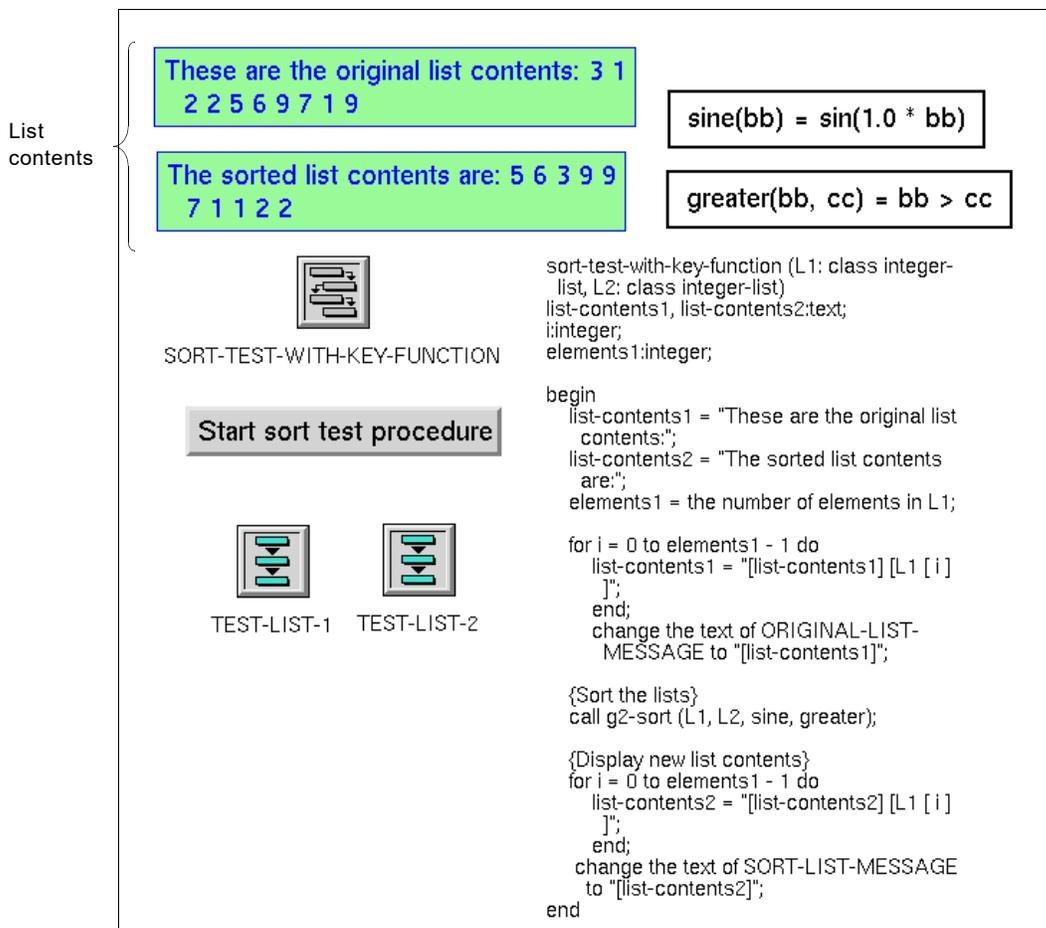
The following examples show how to use the `g2-sort` system procedure using one or more arguments.

The following system-procedure call has `integer-list-1` as the single key-list argument. The remaining arguments are `false`. Given list-element values of 10, 99, 4, 212; G2 rearranges the values in descending order: 212, 99, 10, 4.

```
call g2-sort(integer-list-1, false, false, false)
```

The second example shows a procedure using `g2-sort` with all four arguments. The key-list and aux-list arguments are integer lists, the key-function is a user-written function `sine`, shown here, which uses the G2 `sin` function. The fourth argument, `greater`, is a user-written comparison function that compares the values of both the key-list and the aux-list.

When you include both key-function and comparison-function arguments, the system procedure performs the key-function first on each element of the key-list, and then the comparison function.



The key-list elements of `test-list-1` are the result of these two functions.

Notice the values of the contents of the key-list, called out on the example, and the contents of that list following the `g2-sort` procedure. The values do not appear to be sorted. However, what appears is a list of the original values, now sorted in ascending order of their sine values.

When this example calls `g2-sort`, the `sine` function first assigns sine values to the original values, after which the `greater` function sorts the sine values in ascending order.

For this example, here is how the two functions work together in `g2-sort` on the original values:

Original Value	Sine Value	Sorted in Ascending Order
3	0.141	5 (-0.959)
1	0.841	6 (-0.279)
2	0.909	3 (0.141)
2	0.909	9 (0.412)
5	-0.959	9 (0.412)
6	-0.279	7 (0.657)
9	0.412	1 (0.841)
7	0.657	1 (0.841)
1	0.841	2 (0.909)
9	0.412	2 (0.909)

# Sound Generation Operation

---

*Describes the procedure that beeps the terminal displaying a specified G2 window.*

Introduction **465**

g2-beep **466**



## Introduction

Use the sound generation system procedure to generate an audio signal from the computer.

# g2-beep

Beeps in a specified window.

## Synopsis

g2-beep  
(*client*: class ui-client-item)

Argument	Description
<i>client</i>	Specify the name of a g2-window or ui-client-session item.

## Example

call g2-beep (my-ui-client-item);

# Time Information Operations

---

*Describes procedures that access the system time and convert time-value formats.*

- Introduction **467**
- g2-text-time-interval-to-unix-time **468**
- g2-text-time-stamp-to-unix-time **469**
- g2-unix-time **471**
- g2-unix-time-at-start **473**
- g2-unix-time-to-text-4-digit-year **474**
- g2-get-current-time-zone **475**



## Introduction

Use the time information system procedures to access the current time, access the time at which G2 was started, and convert a float time value to a text value in a calendar format.

The upper limit on textual timestamps that can be generated from unix-time floats, such as `g2-unix-time-to-text-4-digit-year`, is now Jan. 19, 2100 03:14:07 GMT. Previous, it was Jan. 19, 2038 03:14:07 GMT.

# g2-text-time-interval-to-unix-time

Converts a time interval string into a float representing the number of seconds in the time interval.

## Synopsis

```
g2-text-time-interval-to-unix-time  
  (text-interval: text)  
  -> seconds: float
```

Arguments	Description
<i>text-interval</i>	The textual representation of a time interval to convert.

Return Value	Description
<i>seconds</i>	The number of seconds in the interval, represented as a float.

## Description

The *text-interval* is a text string in the following format, as you would enter a validity interval in a variable:

```
"dd days, hh hours, mm minutes, and ss seconds"
```

## Example

This example uses the system procedure to convert a text string to a float:

```
float-value = call  
  G2-text-time-interval-to-unix-time("1 hour, 30 minutes, and 30 seconds")  
  --> 5430.0
```

## g2-text-time-stamp-to-unix-time

Converts a timestamp string to a float representing the number of seconds between the UNIX base time: midnight Jan 1, 1970 ("01 jan 1970 12:00 a.m.") and the time specified by the timestamp.

### Synopsis

g2-text-time-stamp-to-unix-time

(*text-time-stamp*: text)

-> *seconds*: float

Arguments	Description
<i>text-time-stamp</i>	The timestamp text to convert.
Return Value	Description
<i>seconds</i>	The number of seconds represented as a float.

### Description

The *text-time-stamp* is a text string in the same format as the time stamp that appears in the authors attribute, without the parentheses:

"*dd mon yyyy hh:mm a.m.*"

Timestamp element	Description
<i>dd</i>	The two-digit day of the month, for example 17, prefixed with a 0 if the day is less than 10.
<i>mon</i>	The three-character month of the year which can be: jan, feb, mar, apr, may, jun, jul, aug, sep, oct, nov, or dec.
<i>yyyy</i>	The four-digit number of the year, for example: 1997.

<b>Timestamp element</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>hh:mm</i>	The hour and minute of the day, separated by a colon, for example: 10:45. Use 12:00 a.m. for midnight and 12:00 p.m. for noon.
<i>a.m.</i>	The before or after noon specifier, which can be a.m. or p.m.

## Example

This example uses the system procedure to convert a text timestamp to a float value:

```
float-value = call g2-text-time-stamp-to-unix-time("16 Jan 2000 12:35 p.m.")  
--> 9.48e8
```

## g2-unix-time

Returns the current system time.

### Synopsis

```
g2-unix-time
  ( )
  -> time: float
```

Return Value	Description
<i>time</i>	A float of the current time.

### Description

UNIX systems account for Daylight Savings Time automatically. Also, `g2-unix-time` returns the number of seconds that have elapsed since midnight, January 1, 1970, Greenwich Mean Time.

### Example

The following procedure illustrates the use of all the time information system procedures:

```
unix-time( )
  unix-time: float;
  unix-time-at-start: float;
  text-time: text;
  current-time: float;
begin
  unix-time = call g2-unix-time( );
  inform the operator that "The unix time is [unix-time]";

  unix-time-at-start = call g2-unix-time-at-start( );
  inform the operator that "The unix time at start is [unix-time-at-start]";

  current-time = unix-time - unix-time-at-start;
  inform the operator that "The current time is [current-time]";
  text-time = call g2-unix-time-to-text(unix-time, true);
  inform the operator that "The text time is [text-time]";
end
```

The procedure `unix-time( )` displays messages such as the following:

```
MESSAGE-BOARD
#50 10:26:43 a.m. The unix time is 8.098e8
#51 10:26:43 a.m. The unix time at start is
8.098e8
#52 10:26:43 a.m. The current time is
1944.822
#53 10:26:43 a.m. The text time is 8/30/95
10:26:43 a.m.
```

## g2-unix-time-at-start

Returns the time when G2 was started most recently.

### Synopsis

```
g2-unix-time-at-start
  ()
  -> g2-start-time: float
```

Return Value	Description
<i>g2-start-time</i>	A float value of the time when G2 was most recently started.

### Description

G2-unix-time-at-start returns the time when G2 was most recently started. The time is expressed as the number of seconds that had elapsed since January 1, 1970, Greenwich Mean Time, at the moment when G2 was started.

If you subtract this time from the return value of `g2-unix-time`, and then round it, it returns the time in *the current time* format.

### Example

See the example for [g2-unix-time](#).

# g2-unix-time-to-text-4-digit-year

Converts a float representing Unix time to a time string with a 4-digit year designator.

## Synopsis

g2-unix-time-to-text-4-digit-year  
(*unix-time*: float, *use-seconds*: truth-value)  
-> *time-as-text*: text

Attribute	Description
<i>unix-time</i>	The UNIX time. You can use the <code>g2-unix-time</code> system procedure to return the time.
<i>use-seconds</i>	If <code>true</code> , add seconds to the end of the returned text, such as 9/30/2005 4:45:07 p.m. If <code>false</code> , does not add seconds to the end of the returned text, as: 9/30/2005 4:45 p.m.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>time-as-text</i></u>	A text string of the local time.

## Description

Converts *unix-time* to a calendar time in the format:

mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm {a.m. | p.m.}

where mm, dd, and yyyy are the month, day, and year, respectively.

---

**Note** The `g2-unix-time-to-text` system procedure, which returns a 2-digit year, has been superseded by `g2-unix-time-to-text-4-digit-year`.

---

## Example

```
float-value = g2-unix-time( ):  
text-value = g2-unix-time-to-text-4-digit-year(float-value, true)  
--> "11/27/2002 11:16:34 a.m."
```

## g2-get-current-time-zone

Get current time zone name from underlying operating system.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-current-time-zone
()
-> time-zone-name: text, bias: integer
```

Return Value	Description
<i>time-zone-name</i>	A text string of the current time zone.
<i>bias</i>	The current bias for local time translation on this computer, in minutes.

### Description

Get current time zone name and bias from underlying operating systems. Daylight time zone names are supported by this procedure.

On Windows, the procedure will call Win32 API `GetTimeZoneInformation()` to get the need information, and in this case the result names were in its long form, like this:

```
GMT Daylight Time
```

and on Linux and other Unix-based systems the procedure will call Unix system call `tzname()` instead, and in such cases the returning value should be just a few upper-case letters.

The bias is the difference, in minutes, between Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) and local time. All translations between UTC and local time are based on the following formula:

$$\text{UTC} = \text{local time} + \text{bias}$$

### Example

```
text-value = g2-get-current-time-zone()
--> "GMT Daylight Time", 0
text-value = g2-get-current-time-zone()
--> "CST", -480
```



# User and Security Information Operations

---

*Describes the system procedures that allow you to access and change G2 user and security data.*

- Introduction **480**
- g2-add-user **481**
- g2-change-password-expiration-date **482**
- g2-delete-user **483**
- g2-floating-client **484**
- g2-get-environment-variable **485**
- g2-get-floating-licenses-remaining **486**
- g2-get-item-with-uuid **487**
- g2-get-modes-for-authorized-user **488**
- g2-get-window-license-type **489**
- g2-make-uuid **490**
- g2-register-login-handler **491**
- g2-reinstall-authorized-users **493**
- g2-set-maximum-login-attempts **494**
- g2-set-user-password **495**
- g2-validate-user-and-password **497**



# Introduction

Use the user and security information operations to add and delete G2 users, set and change passwords, and obtain license and environment-variable information.

## g2-add-user

Adds a new user to the OK file that authorizes the G2 process.

### Synopsis

g2-add-user

(*user-name*: symbol, *clear-password*: text, *modes*: sequence,  
*password-expiration-date*: sequence)

Argument	Description
<i>user-name</i>	A symbol to be used in the User name field of the Login Dialog
<i>clear-password</i>	A text value to be used in the Password field of the Login Dialog
<i>modes</i>	A sequence of symbols naming user modes
<i>password-expiration-date</i>	A sequence of three integers that indicate, in order, the day, the month, and the year; or a sequence with a single zero component, <code>sequence(0)</code> , indicating that the password never expires

### Description

If the arguments are valid, this procedure changes the OK file to include a new user with the given password, user modes, and expiration date.

This procedure generates an error for these conditions:

- *user-name* already names an authorized user.
- *modes* is the empty sequence, has a non-symbolic component, or includes `proprietary` which is an invalid OK file user mode.
- *password-expiration-date* is earlier than the current date.

### Example

```
g2-add-user(the symbol mdavis, "tripwith",
            sequence(the symbol developer, the symbol administrator),
            sequence(3, 1, 2001))
```

# g2-change-password-expiration-date

Changes the password expiration date for an authorized user in the OK file for the G2 process.

## Synopsis

g2-change-password-expiration-date

(*user-name*: symbol, *day*: integer, *month*: integer, *year*: integer)

Argument	Description
<i>user-name</i>	A symbol naming an authorized user .
<i>day</i>	An integer indicating the day the password expires.
<i>month</i>	An integer indicating the month the password expires.
<i>year</i>	An integer indicating the year the password expires.

## Description

If *user-name* names an authorized user and *day*, *month*, and *year* indicate the current day or later, this procedure changes the OK file to the new password expiration date.

G2 generates an error if *user-name* is not in the OK file, or if the expiration date is earlier than the current day.

## g2-delete-user

Deletes a user from the OK file that authorizes the G2 process.

### Synopsis

g2-delete-user  
(*user-name*: symbol)

Argument	Description
<i>user-name</i>	A symbol naming an authorized user.

### Description

G2 deletes a user by creating a temporary file in the directory that contains the current OK file, and then renaming the temporary file to `g2.ok`. The contents of the new OK file are the same as the old OK file except that the information for *user-name* is replaced with a blank line.

G2 signals an error if *user-name* does not name an authorized user or if the OK file directory is not writable.

# g2-floating-client

Tells you whether the license for your interaction with G2 is a floating license.

## Synopsis

g2-floating-client  
(*client*: class ui-client-item)  
-> return-value: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>client</i>	An instance of the ui-client-item class: either a g2 window or a ui-client-session item.

Return Value	Description
<u>return-value</u>	true if the license is floating, false otherwise.

## Description

This procedure returns **true** if the license associated with your g2 window or ui-client-session item is a floating license; otherwise it returns **false**.

## g2-get-environment-variable

If the environment-variable argument is defined, this procedure returns its value.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-environment-variable
(environment-variable: text)
-> return-value: text
```

Argument	Description
<i>environment-variable</i>	A text value that specifies the name of an environment variable.

Return Value	Description
<u>return-value</u>	If <i>environment-variable</i> names a defined variable, its value is returned as a text value; otherwise the empty text value is returned.

### Example

This procedure statement:

```
return-text-value = call g2-get-environment-variable("EDITOR")
```

assigns the value "/user/dt/bin/dtpad" to return-text-value.

# g2-get-floating-licenses-remaining

Returns the number of licenses that have not already been used to authorize your Telewindows or Telewindows2 Toolkit connections.

## Synopsis

g2-get-floating-licenses-remaining  
(*client*: class ui-client-item)  
-> *number-remaining*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>client</i>	An instance of the ui-client-item class: either a g2 window or a ui-client-session item.

Return Value	Description
<i>number-remaining</i>	An integer indicating the number of licenses still available.

## Description

When given a g2-window item, this procedure returns the number of Telewindows licenses still available; and when given a ui-client-session item, it returns the number of Telewindows2 Toolkit licenses still available.

When running G2 without a window by including the `-no-window` command-line option and when G2 is not embedded, G2 allows one additional floating Telewindows license, which is included in the return value.

# g2-get-item-with-uuid

Returns an item with a given UUID.

## Synopsis

```
g2-get-item-with-uuid  
  (uuid: text)  
  -> item: item-or-value
```

Argument	Description
<i>uuid</i>	The text of the uuid attribute of the item to get.

Return Value	Description
<i>item</i>	The item with the corresponding UUID.

## Description

If no item exists with the given UUID, the system procedure returns **false**.

# g2-get-modes-for-authorized-user

Returns information about the allowable modes for a given user. This system procedure is only applicable at secure G2 sites whose OK file includes user entries.

## Synopsis

g2-get-modes-for-authorized-user  
(*ui-client-user-name*: symbol)  
-> *user-information*: sequence

Attribute	Description
<i>ui-client-user-name</i>	The name of a user, given as a symbol.

Return Value	Description
<i>user-information</i>	<p>If the <i>ui-client-user-name</i> passed to the procedure is located in the <i>g2.ok</i> file most recently loaded into G2, the return sequence consists of one or more symbols, each symbol representing an allowable mode for the given user.</p> <p>If the user name is not found in the OK file, the sequence is returned with no values.</p>

## g2-get-window-license-type

Returns information on whether the license associated with your window is a floating license or a dedicated license.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-window-license-type
(client: class ui-client-item )
-> license-type: symbol
```

Attribute	Description
<i>client</i>	An instance of the <code>ui-client-item</code> class: either a <code>g2-window</code> item or a <code>ui-client-session</code> item.
Return Value	Description
<i>license-type</i>	Can be either the symbol <code>floating</code> or the symbol <code>dedicated</code> .

### Description

This system procedure tells you whether you are using a floating license or a dedicated license to connect to G2.

# g2-make-uuid

Returns a universal unique identifier (UUID), which is unique not only to the KB, but also is *universally unique*: the ID is not duplicated in any KB, anywhere in the world, at any time, past or future, unless the KB file is copied or the same KB is loaded into another G2.

## Synopsis

```
g2-make-uuid  
( )  
-> uuid: text
```

Return Value	Description
<u>uuid</u>	A UUID as a text.

## Description

A UUID has three parts:

- 1 The machine ID (**MachID**) of the computer where the ID is generated. This is the same machine ID shown in the title block when G2 is first loaded.
- 2 The current time (**CTime**), expressed as the number of seconds to the millisecond, since January 1, 1970, Greenwich Mean Time, produced by the system procedure `g2-unix-time`.
- 3 A integer (**Int**) between 0 and 9999, initially random, which is incremented before generating a new UUID. When **Int** reaches 9999, it is reset to 0.

These parts are concatenated as a text string to form the UUID:

```
UUID = "[MachID]-[CTime]-[Int]"
```

The resulting text is approximately 28-30 characters in length. The memory allocated to carry the ID in an attribute is roughly the same number of bytes. Because of the third component of the UUID, you can create up to 10,000 UUIDs on the same machine in the same millisecond, without duplicating a UUID. (On an HP712/60 workstation or 100 MHz Pentium machine, it takes approximately a millisecond to generate one UUID, so in practice, there is a safety factor of approximately 10,000.)

## g2-register-login-handler

Registers a user-defined procedure that runs when certain login events occur.

### Synopsis

```
g2-register-login-handler
  (handler: item-or-value)
  -> registration-successful: truth-value
```

Attribute	Description
<i>handler</i>	The user-defined procedure that is to be called when certain login events occur.

Return Value	Description
<u>registration-successful</u>	Returns <b>true</b> if the procedure is successfully registered; otherwise, returns <b>false</b> . This procedure also returns <b>false</b> passing <b>false</b> as the <i>handler</i> to deregister the handler.

### Description

This system procedure registers a login handler to be run whenever a user attempts to log into your secure G2. The login handler is a G2 procedure you write that specifies the actions you want performed when successful or failed login events occur. Changing a user's password is not considered a login event and will not call your login handler.

You can pass **false** to the `g2-register-login-handler` procedure to deregister the current login handler. The procedure returns **false** in this case.

### Writing the Login Handler

The login handler must accept a structure as an argument. The structure is returned by the system login function and has the following attributes:

Attribute	Value
success	The symbol <code>true</code> if the login succeeded, <code>false</code> otherwise.
system	The symbol <code>tw</code> for Telewindows or <code>t2</code> for Telewindows2 Toolkit.
status	A symbol describing the event.
user-name	A symbol.
user-mode	A symbol.
network-info	The <code>icp-connection-name</code> string for connections over the network and <code>false</code> otherwise.

The `icp-connection-name` string provides information about the protocol of the connection and the hostname of the machine attempting to connect.

The login handler may use this information in any way necessary. The following example shows a login handler that simply prints the information in the structure to the message board.

```

default-login-handler(info-structure: structure)
message-text: text;
begin
  if (the success of info-structure)
    then message-text = "succeeded"
    else message-text = "didn't happen [the status of info-structure];"
  post "Login [message-text] in system [the system of info-structure]
    for user: [the user-name of info-structure]
    in mode: [the user-mode of info-structure]
    from [the network-info of info-structure]."
end

```

## Example

This example calls the system procedure and assigns the returned value to a truth-value variable:

```

success = call g2-register-login-handler(default-login-handler)

```

## **g2-reinstall-authorized-users**

Directs G2 to reread the OK file for the G2 process and install the authorized users.

### **Synopsis**

```
g2-reinstall-authorized-users  
    ()
```

### **Description**

If G2 does not encounter any syntax errors in the OK file, it reinstalls the authorized users; otherwise it signals an error.

# g2-set-maximum-login-attempts

Sets the maximum number of unsuccessful logins that a secure G2 tolerates before it shuts down a G2 window.

## Synopsis

g2-set-maximum-login-attempts  
(*max-logins*: integer)

Argument	Description
<i>max-logins</i>	An integer that indicates the limit of unsuccessful logins G2 processes before closing a connection.

## Description

This procedure allows you to change the default number of login attempts allowed before a connection to a secure G2 is closed. The default value is 5.

## Example

The following call directs G2 to close a connection after two unsuccessful logins have been attempted:

```
g2-set-maximum-login-attempts(2)
```

# g2-set-user-password

Sets a user password programmatically without stopping G2 execution.

## Synopsis

```
g2-set-user-password
  (user-name: symbol, old-password: text, new-password: text)
  -> result: symbol
```

Attribute	Description
<i>user-name</i>	The name of the G2 user as a symbol.
<i>old-password</i>	The current password for the user.
<i>new-password</i>	The new password for the user.

Return Value	Description
<i>result</i>	A symbol that describes the result of calling the procedure. The possible values are listed below.

## Description

Sets a new password for a user who is already authorized in the OK file that was used when G2 was launched.

---

**Caution** The passwords specified to `g2-set-user-password` are in plain text, and can therefore be read by anyone. Such specification is a potential security risk. Be careful that passwords given to this procedure are kept secure.

---

If no error occurs, the procedure returns the symbol OK. If an error occurs, it returns one of the following symbols:

- unknown-user-or-bad-password
- new-password-must-be-at-least-4-characters-long
- new-password-too-long
- new-password-has-invalid-characters
- cannot-find-g2-ok-file
- problem-saving-password-in-g2-ok-file

## Caution

G2 enters a wait state during execution of this procedure, which allows other processing that can asynchronously change the G2 context. Be sure to revalidate the context as needed after the procedure returns.

## Authorizing Multiple Users at One Time

You can use `g2-set-user-password` to authorize a group of users at once. Assume that the users have all been entered in the OK file, each with the empty string as a password and that this information has then been extracted into a file with one user name per line. You can then use `g2-set-user-password` to give a standard password to each user in the file. Each user can later change the standard password by hand from inside of G2. The following example reads a list of users from a file and assigns each user the same password.

```
fix-passwords( )
file: class g2-stream;
user-name: text;
begin
  file = call g2-open-file-for-read("/home/abc/user-names.txt");
  repeat
    user-name = call g2-read-line(file);
    exit if the g2-stream-status of file = the symbol end-of-file-reached;
    call g2-set-user-password(symbol("[user-name]"), "", "new-password");
  end;
  call g2-close-file(file)
end
```

# g2-validate-user-and-password

Tells you whether the user name and password are valid.

## Synopsis

g2-validate-user-and-password

(*user-name*: symbol, *clear-password*: text)

-> *return-value*: symbol

Arguments	Description
<i>user-name</i>	The user-name symbol you wish to validate.
<i>clear-password</i>	The password text you wish to validate.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>return-value</i></u>	If <i>user-name</i> and <i>clear-password</i> are valid, this procedure returns the symbol ok; otherwise it returns one of these error symbols: unknown-user-or-bad-password or password-has-expired.

## Example

The symbol unknown-user-or-bad-password is returned for this example system procedure call:

```
return-value-symbol = call g2-validate-user-and-password
                      (the symbol bogus-name, "xyzmtt")
```

---

**Caution** This system procedure requires G2 to be running in secure mode and will always succeed otherwise.

---



# User Interface Operations

---

*Describes procedures for creating and managing Windows user interface components in the Telewindows client, and for controlling workspace and item appearance, obtaining information about events, and performing other user interface operations.*

- Introduction **501**
- Positional Coordinates of Items **502**
  - Size and Scale of Items **503**
  - Item Layering and Connections **504**
- Chart Views **505**
- Dialog Views **510**
  - Custom Dialogs **510**
  - Miscellaneous Dialog Procedures **515**
  - Notification Dialogs **527**
- Editor Operations **530**
  - g2-ui-insert-text-into-current-editor **531**
  - g2-ui-get-text-from-current-editor **532**
  - g2-ui-edit-text **533**
  - g2-ui-launch-editor **536**
  - g2-ui-close-current-editor **539**
  - g2-manage-edit-session-on-window **540**
  - g2-end-edit-session-in-window-if-any **542**
  - g2-cancel-edit-session-in-window-if-any **543**
  - g2-update-edit-session-in-window-if-any **544**
  - g2-refresh-field-edit-from-message **545**
  - g2-refresh-field-edit-with-text **546**
- Graphics-Oriented Operations **547**
  - g2-refresh-image-definition **548**
  - g2-set-icon-decaching-parameters **549**
  - g2-set-icon-bitmap-decaching-parameters **552**
  - g2-work-on-drawing **553**

- g2-work-on-printing 555
- HTML Views 557
- Input-Handling Operations 562
  - g2-last-input-event 563
  - g2-last-input-event-info 566
  - g2-system-predicate 568
- Native Menu System (NMS) 569
- Parsing Operations 570
  - Parsing and Committing Text 570
  - Validating Text 571
  - Editing Text 573
- Property Grid Views 574
  - g2-ui-create-property-grid 574
  - g2-ui-manage-property-grid 577
  - g2-ui-modify-node 578
  - Overloaded System Procedures 578
- Reflection, Rotation, Size, and Layering Operations 579
  - g2-change-size-of-item-per-area 580
  - g2-combine-reflection-and-rotation 582
  - g2-drop-item-behind 584
  - g2-drop-item-to-bottom 585
  - g2-get-item-layer-position 586
  - g2-get-reflection-and-rotation 588
  - g2-lift-item-in-front-of 590
  - g2-lift-item-to-top 591
  - g2-move-from-area-of-workspace 592
  - g2-reflect-item-horizontally 593
  - g2-reflect-item-vertically 594
  - g2-restore-item-to-normal-size 595
  - g2-set-reflection-and-rotation 596
- Selection API 598
  - Selection System Procedures 598
  - Selection Hidden Attributes 600
  - Selection Callbacks 601
  - Workspace Callbacks 602
  - UI Callback Management 602
- Shortcut Bar Views 605
- Status Bar Operations 611
- System Commands 615
  - g2-system-command 615

Text Operations	622
g2-copy-text-to-clipboard	623
g2-get-font-of-text-box	624
g2-get-maximum-height-of-text-box	625
g2-get-maximum-width-of-text-box	626
g2-get-text-extent	627
g2-set-font-of-text-box	629
g2-set-maximum-height-of-text-box	631
g2-set-maximum-width-of-text-box	632
Tree Views	633
Trend-Chart Operations	642
g2-add-trend-chart-component	643
g2-delete-trend-chart-component	645
g2-get-text-of-trend-chart-component	646
g2-set-text-of-trend-chart-component	648
Window and Workspace Operations	651
g2-drop-workspace-behind	652
g2-drop-workspace-to-bottom	653
g2-get-workspace-layer-position	654
g2-item-is-showing-in-window	655
g2-lift-workspace-in-front-of	657
g2-lift-workspace-to-top	658
g2-set-workspace-layer-position	659
g2-x-in-window	660
g2-y-in-window	661
g2-x-in-workspace	662
g2-y-in-workspace	663
g2-x-scale-of-workspace-in-window	665
g2-y-scale-of-workspace-in-window	666
g2-ui-get-dialog-base-units	667
Window Handles and Views	668



## Introduction

Use the user interface system procedures to manipulate items and change their appearance. The user interface procedures are separated into these categories:

- [Chart views](#)

- [Dialog views](#)
- [Editor operations](#)
- [Graphics-oriented operations](#)
- [HTML views](#)
- [Input-handling operations](#)
- [Native Menu System](#)
- [Parsing operations](#)
- [Property grid views](#)
- [Reflection, rotation, size, and layering operations](#)
- [Selection API](#)
- [Shortcut bar views](#)
- [Status bar operations](#)
- [System commands](#)
- [Text operations](#)
- [Tree views](#)
- [Trend-chart operations](#)
- [Window and workspace operations](#)
- [Window handles and views](#)

You can use the item-layering system procedures in conjunction with the paint mode drawing facilities. The procedures manipulate item layer positions upon a workspace, and provide functionality corresponding to the item menu choices, lift to top and drop to bottom.

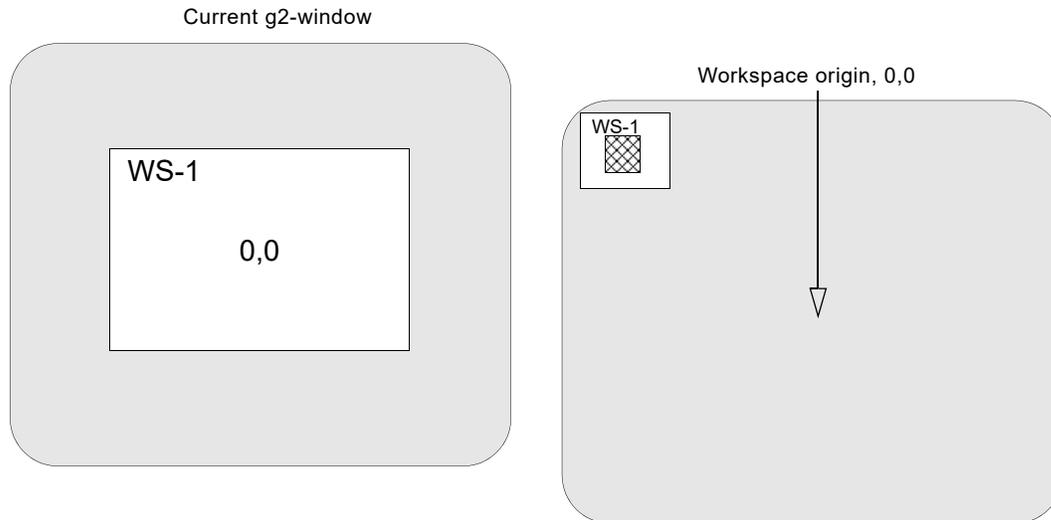
Other user-interface operations let you control certain drawing and refresh capabilities of your KB.

## Positional Coordinates of Items

All G2 items are positioned according to their x and y coordinates. Within every KB, there are actually two separate coordinate systems at work – the x and y coordinates of items that reside upon workspaces, and the x and y coordinates of workspace items within the G2 window.

The x and y coordinates of items upon a workspace are measured in relation to the origin of the workspace, which is the original center, the item x, y position of 0, 0 as shown in the first diagram. The **workspace origin** can change as the

workspace changes size, so that it is no longer in the center, as indicated in the second diagram showing **ws-1** after it has been shrinkwrapped.



Animation expressions exist to reference the  $x, y$  coordinates of items upon workspaces, the **item-x-position**, and the **item-y-position**.

G2 measures the  $x, y$  coordinates of workspaces within a window in relation to the center of the G2 window, which is also the  $x, y$  position of  $0, 0$ . The center of the G2 window remains constant.

You can use system procedures to convert the  $x, y$  coordinates of items upon workspaces into coordinates within the G2 window, and the  $x, y$  coordinates of workspaces within the G2 window into item coordinates.

## Size and Scale of Items

In addition to having an  $x$ , and  $y$  position upon a workspace or, for workspaces, within a G2 window, items also have an associated size and scale.

The size of all items is measured in workspace units as **item-height** and **item-width**. Animation expressions return these values (the **item-height** of item and the **item-width** of item). The item menu choice **change-size** lets you enlarge or decrease the size of any item upon a workspace. A workspace increases its size when you drag items away from the center in any direction and push the workspace border outwards. You decrease the size of a workspace by using the **shrinkwrap** action or menu choice.

You can only scale workspace items. However, changing the scale of a workspace affects the scale of all items that reside upon that workspace. By using the **Control + b** (**bigger**) command to enlarge a workspace, or **Control + s** (**smaller**) command to decrease its size, or showing a workspace at a particular scale, G2 simultaneously scales all items upon the workspace proportionately.

You can scale workspaces up to four times larger than full scale, using the Control + b command successively. G2's scaling lets you display large items at a small scale, or small size items at a large scale.

System procedures return the current x and y scale of any workspace within a g2-window.

## Item Layering and Connections

**Item layering** for non-workspace items – lifting items to the top or dropping them to the bottom of the current item-layering order – has a particular effect on items with connections.

The item-layer of connections is determined by the item from which the connection begins. For example, given two items A and B, with item layer numbers 1 and 2, respectively, drawing a connection from A to B assigns the layer-number 1 to the connection.

The item-layer is not related to the connection direction. That is, joining an output connection to an input stub (the opposite direction of the input connection), still assigns the layer number of the output stub item to the entire connection. For more information about connections and their item layer numbers, see [Connections](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

# Chart Views

G2 provides a Windows chart view, which you access through Telewindows.

---

**Note** Chart views are only supported in Telewindows Next Generation (`twng.exe`).

---

For examples, see [Using Chart Views](#) in [Windows Views, Panes, and UI Features](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

## g2-ui-create-chart-view

(*title*: text, *callback*: symbol, *options*: structure, *win*: class g2-window)  
 -> *handle*: integer

Creates a chart view as an MDI child window with the given *title* on *win*, and returns an integer handle to the view. If the window does not support chart views, or if the required DLL cannot be found on the Telewindows machine, an error is signalled.

The *callback* is a procedure that gets called when the user closes the chart view or, if enabled, when the user clicks on a data point. Specify the callback as the symbol `none` to provide no callback. The syntax of the callback procedure is:

### my-chart-view-callback

(*event*: symbol, *win*: class g2-window, *handle*: integer, *data*: value,  
*info*: structure, *user-data*: value)

Argument	Description
<i>event</i>	A symbol naming the event that invoked the callback. The options are: <code>click</code> or <code>closed</code> .  <b>Note:</b> To receive <code>click</code> events, you must specify <code>allow-data-hot-spots</code> as <code>true</code> in the chart properties.  The callback also responds to the event types described in <a href="#">View Events</a> .
<i>win</i>	The window in which the chart view appears.
<i>control</i>	The integer handle of the chart view.
<i>data</i>	For <code>click</code> events, a structure with this syntax:  structure ( <i>x</i> : float, <i>y</i> : float, <i>z</i> : float)

Argument	Description
<i>info</i>	<p>For click events, a structure with this syntax:</p> <pre>structure (subset: integer, point: integer)</pre> <p>where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>subset</i> is the curve number, which is numbered from 0. It is the same as the <i>i</i> argument to the <code>g2-ui-chart-set-data</code> procedure.</li> <li>• <i>point</i> is the point number with that curve or <i>subset</i>, also numbered from 0.</li> </ul> <p>For a description of the <i>info</i> structure for the closed event, see the description of the callback for <code>g2-ui-create-html-view</code>. The <i>state</i> attribute in the <i>info</i> structure returns <code>normal</code>.</p>
<i>user-data</i>	<p>For the <code>closed</code> event, the symbol <code>none</code>. For the click event, the symbol <code>user-data</code>.</p>

The *options* argument is a structure with this syntax or, to support duplicate attributes, a sequence of structures that are guaranteed to be applied in order:

```
structure
(type: symbol,
left: integer,
top: integer,
width: integer,
height: integer,
container: symbol-or-integer,
neighbor: symbol,
dock: symbol)
```

where:

- *type* is one of these symbols: `graph` (default), `pie`, `scigraph` or `sgraph`, `polar`, and `3d`
- *left*, *top*, *width*, *height* define the position and size of the MDI child window.
- *container* is one of:
  - `mdi-child`, as a symbol, which displays the view in a floating pane. The default is `mdi-child`.
  - `pane`, as a symbol, which displays the view in a docked pane.

- A dialog handle, as an integer, which displays the view in a dialog. The view is placed in the dialog, replacing the existing control, which must be a label. When `container` is a dialog handle, the `neighbor` attribute can be the control ID of another dialog against which to dock, in which case the `dock` attribute must be the symbol `within`.
- The handle of a listbar-style shortcut bar, in which case the `neighbor` option is the number of the folder within the listbar into which to create the view.
- `neighbor` – Another pane against which to dock, as a view designation. See `g2-ui-is-valid-window-handle` for a description of a view designation. The default value is the overall frame.

To specify that the view pane be placed in a tab pane within another pane, specify these options: `dock`: the symbol `within`, `neighbor` *h*, where *h* is the pane within which to place the view pane. When `container` is a dialog handle, the `neighbor` attribute can be the control ID of another dialog against which to dock.

- `dock` – The docking edge, which can be one of these symbols: `left`, `top`, `right`, `bottom`, `float`, or `within`. The default value is `left`.

See [Appendix B, Chart Properties and Enumeration Values](#) for a list of the known chart properties and a list of the known property values, for properties whose values are an enumeration.

The procedure returns an integer view handle.

#### `g2-ui-modify-chart-view`

(*handle*: integer, *properties*: structure, *win*: class g2-window)

Modifies the given properties of the chart view denoted by *handle* on the given g2-window. Note that you must update the chart for the changes to fully take effect.

The *properties* argument is a structure that provides the chart properties to modify, or, to support duplicate attributes, a sequence of structures that are guaranteed to be applied in order. See [Appendix B, Chart Properties and Enumeration Values](#).

#### `g2-ui-chart-set-data`

(*handle*: integer, *property*: symbol, *i*: integer, *j*: integer, *val*: value, *win*: class g2-window)

Sets a single element in a 1D array-valued property, such as `subset-colors`, or a 2D array-valued property, such as `xdata`, `ydata`, and `zdata`.

For 1D properties, the *i*-th element is set, and *j* is ignored. For the 2D properties, `xdata`, `ydata`, and `zdata`, *i* is the subset or curve number and *j* is the point number, both of which are numbered from 0.

## g2-ui-manage-chart-view

(*action*: symbol, *handle*: integer, *arg*: value, *win*: class g2-window)

Performs an action on the chart view denoted by *handle*. The options for *action* are:

- **update** — Updates the chart window to show any recent property changes.
- **partial-update** — Redraws a set of points, for all subsets, on the chart view. This action does not update any other properties of the chart view; you should still perform a complete update periodically by using the **update** action.
- **destroy** — Destroys the chart view.
- **print** — Posts a print dialog for the chart view.
- **copy** — Copies the chart image as an enhanced metafile to the clipboard.
- **export** — Exports the chart to a client-side file as a bitmap or a Windows image file.

When *action* is **partial-update**, *arg* is a structure with the following syntax:

```
structure  
(start: integer  
count: integer)
```

where:

- **start** is the index of the first data point to update. The default value is 0.
- **count** is the number of data points to update. The default is 1.

When *action* is **export**, *arg* can be a text or a structure, as follows:

- **text** — The pathname of a file on the client.

or

- **structure**  
(pathname: text,  
width: integer,  
height: integer,  
format: symbol)

where:

- **pathname** — The pathname of a file on the client.
- **width** — The width, in pixels, of the exported image. The default is the width of the view.
- **height** — The height, in pixels, of the exported image. The default is the height of the view.

- **format** — The format of the image file, which is one of these symbols: JPEG, PNG, BMP, or WMF. The default is computed from the file type of the pathname.

# Dialog Views

You can use the dialog API procedures to launch and access various dialogs that are built into the windowing system on which Telewindows is running, as well as custom dialogs on Windows platforms. These dialogs correspond closely with the system-defined dialogs that GUIDE provides. Currently, the only windowing system that supports these dialogs is Microsoft Windows.

The standard dialog API supports these types of dialogs:

- Custom dialogs
- Miscellaneous dialogs:
  - Basic
  - Query
  - File
  - Print
- Notification dialogs
  - Notification
  - Delay notification

For information on system-defined GUIDE dialogs, see Chapter 8 in the *G2 GUIDE User's Guide*.

---

**Note** The system procedures for “modal” dialogs, that is, those that return a value, create and delete a new symbolic or text parameter during their execution. This could possibly interfere with existing KBs.

---

To access the standard dialog API procedures, choose G2 System Procedures > g2-user-interface-operations > dialog-api to display this workspace:

## Custom Dialogs

You use these system procedures to post, modify, and query custom Windows dialogs.

For examples, see [Windows Dialogs](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

For detailed information on the arguments to these procedures, see [Custom Windows Dialogs](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

**g2-ui-post-custom-dialog**

(*dialog-specification*: structure, *user-data*: value, *win*: g2-window)

-> *dialog-handle*: integer

Posts a dialog on a remote client's window. This procedure returns an integer that is a handle to the posted dialog. It signals an error if the specified window does not support standard Windows.

Argument	Description
<i>dialog-specification</i>	A structure that describes the dialog. For details, see <a href="#">Dialog Specification</a> in <a href="#">Custom Windows Dialogs</a> in the <i>G2 Reference Manual</i> .
<i>user-data</i>	An item or value passed to the callback when it is invoked. For example, you can use the same callback for multiple registrations and specify different <i>user-data</i> to differentiate each callback.
<i>win</i>	The g2-window on which to post the dialog. This window must be running on a Windows machine.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>dialog-handle</i></u>	An integer that provides a handle to the custom dialog that gets created.

**g2-ui-modify-custom-dialog**

(*dialog-handle*: integer, *modify-specification*: sequence, *win*: class g2-window)

After a dialog has been posted, changes the contents of a dialog.

Argument	Description
<i>dialog-handle</i>	The dialog handle that is returned by the g2-ui-post-custom-dialog system procedure.
<i>modify-specification</i>	A sequence of structures that describe the dialog components to modify. For details, see <a href="#">Modify Specification</a> in <a href="#">Custom Windows Dialogs</a> in the <i>G2 Reference Manual</i> .
<i>win</i>	The g2-window on which to post the dialog. This window must be running on a Windows machine.

### g2-ui-query-custom-dialog-values

(*dialog-handle*: integer, *controls*: sequence, *win*: class g2-window)

-> *control-values*: sequence

After a dialog has been posted, queries the contents of the dialog.

Argument	Description
<i>dialog-handle</i>	The dialog handle that is returned by the <code>g2-ui-post-custom-dialog</code> system procedure.
<i>controls</i>	This argument is currently not used.
<i>win</i>	The <code>g2-window</code> on which to post the dialog. This window must be running on a Windows machine.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>control-values</i></u>	A sequence of current control values for all controls in the dialog.

---

**Note** For a tabular view, the *new-value* argument to the dialog update callback returns only the `selected-rows` of the `control-value` structure, not the `columns` and `rows`. The reason is that the data cannot be changed by the user, and there may be many rows of data. Additionally, the architecture is such that the model and view are kept separate, and a separate controller is responsible for handling callbacks from the view and updating the model. To modify the view, you use the `g2-modify-custom-dialog` system procedure. For an example, see the description of the Alert Queue Demo in Chapter 9 “Creating Windows Dialogs” in the *Telewindows User’s Guide*.

---

### g2-ui-accept-custom-dialog

(*dialog-id*: integer, *win*: class g2-window)

Simulates the user clicking the OK button in a custom dialog displayed on a window. The *dialog-was-accepted* argument in the `dialog-dismissed-callback` is true.

### g2-ui-cancel-custom-dialog

(*dialog-id*: integer, *win*: class g2-window)

Dismisses a custom dialog displayed on a window. The *dialog-was-accepted* argument in the `dialog-dismissed-callback` is false.

**g2-ui-cancel-dialogs***(window: class g2-window)*

Cancels all dialogs that are currently posted on *window*. Dialogs that return results act as if their Cancel button was pressed. Dialogs that do not return results are simply discarded. This API procedure is called automatically when the KB is reset or cleared.

This procedure cancels all dialogs in the current window after a delay:

CANCEL-DIALOGS-AFTER-DELAY



```
cancel-dialogs-after-delay(win: class g2-
window)
begin
wait for 5 seconds;
post "Cancelling@.@.";
call g2-ui-cancel-dialogs(win);
end
```

**g2-ui-grid-view-insert-column***(dialog: integer, control: value, column: integer, column-spec: structure, win: class g2-window)*

Inserts a column into the **grid-view** specified by *control*, which is the **control-id** of the control, in *dialog*. The *column* is the *column-id* of the new column, after it has been inserted. The *column* argument must not be greater than the number of columns in the grid after the new column has been added. For example, if the grid has columns 0 - 4 (5 columns), the *column* argument can be 0 - 5, inclusive. A column number of -1 means to insert as the last column.

For a description of *column-spec*, see [grid-view](#) in [Custom Windows Dialogs](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*. The *column-spec* must specify the same number of rows as the existing columns in the grid.

**g2-ui-grid-view-delete-column***(dialog: integer, control: value, column: integer, win: class g2-window)*

Deletes a column from the **grid-view** specified by *control*, which is the **control-id** of the control, in *dialog*. The *column* is the *column-id* of the column to delete, which must be a valid column in the grid. A column number of -1 means to delete the last column.

**g2-ui-grid-view-insert-row***(dialog: integer, control: value, row: integer, row-spec: structure, win: class g2-window)*

Inserts a row into the **grid-view** specified by *control*, which is the **control-id** of the control, in *dialog*. The *row* is the *row-id* of the new row, after it has been inserted. The *row* argument must not be greater than the number of rows in the grid after the new row has been added. For example, if the grid has rows 0 - 4 (5 rows), the *row* argument can be 0 - 5, inclusive. A row number of -1 means to insert as the last row.

For a description of *row-spec*, see [grid-view](#) in [Custom Windows Dialogs](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*. The *row-spec* must specify the same number of columns as the existing rows in the grid.

#### **g2-ui-grid-view-insert-rows**

(*dialog*: integer, *control*: value, *rows*: sequence, *win*: class g2-window)

Inserts several rows into the grid-view specified by *control*, which is the control-id of the control, in *dialog*. The *rows* is a sequence of *row-spec*.

#### **g2-ui-grid-view-update-rows**

(*dialog*: integer, *control*: value, *rows*: sequence, *win*: class g2-window)

Update several rows in the grid-view specified by *control*, which is the control-id of the control, in *dialog*. The *rows* is a sequence of *row-spec*.

#### **g2-ui-grid-view-delete-row**

(*dialog*: integer, *control*: value, *row*: integer, *win*: class g2-window)

Deletes a row from the grid-view specified by *control*, which is the control-id of the control, in *dialog*. The *row* is the *row-id* of the row to delete, which must be a valid row in the grid. A row number of -1 means to delete the last row.

#### **g2-ui-grid-view-replace-cell**

(*dialog*: integer, *control*: value, *row*: integer,  
*column*: integer, *cell-spec*: structure, *window*: class g2-window)

Replaces the cell at the given *row* and *column* positions in a grid-view specified by *control*, which is the control-id of the control, in *dialog*. You can replace all grid view attributes of all control types, using the following syntax for *cell-spec*:

```
structure
(cell-type: the symbol cell-type,
 cell-value: structure ( [ attribute: value ] ... ) )
```

For example, to modify the background color and text value of a **text-box** control in a grid view, the *cell-spec* would look like this:

```
structure
(cell-type: the symbol text-box,
 cell-value:
  structure (text-value: "New Text", background-color: the symbol blue) )
```

Note that the **g2-ui-grid-view-replace-cell** system procedure replaces the entire cell contents with the specified *cell-spec*, which requires that you specify the entire cell contents to replace.

#### **g2-ui-grid-view-modify-cell**

(*dialog*: integer, *control*: value, *row*: integer,  
*column*: integer, *cell-spec*: structure, *window*: class g2-window)

Modifies only the specified attributes of a cell, leaving the unspecified attributes unchanged.

## Miscellaneous Dialog Procedures

For examples, see [Windows Dialogs](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

### File Dialog

This API procedure posts a file dialog that allows the user to choose a file from the G2 server, by default, or from the client machine. The procedure allows you to create a file dialog for opening and saving files. The file dialog specification consists of a default pathname, a caption, the type of file dialog, a default file extension, and a filter. The filter allows the user to choose from a list of file extensions to filter the files that appear in the dialog.

#### g2-ui-choose-file

(*default-pathname*: text, *options*: structure, *window*: class g2-window)  
-> *pathname*: text

Posts a dialog that allows the user to choose a path name on the file system of the G2 server, by default. The file dialog specifies a default path name and various options, including the dialog caption, dialog type, default file extension, and file type filter. This procedure returns the chosen path name as a text string, or "" if the dialog was cancelled.

*options* is a structure with this syntax:

```
structure
(caption: text,
save-file: truth-value,
extension: text,
filter: sequence (sequence text)
client-side: truth-value)
```

where:

- **caption** – Appears at the top of the dialog. The default value is "Open File". The default value when **SAVE-FILE** is true is "Save File".
- **save-file** – Determines whether to post a file dialog that saves or opens files, as follow:
  - **true** – Post a Save File dialog.
  - **false** – Post an Open File dialog, the default.
- **extension** – Provides the default file extension to use if none is supplied by the user. Specify the file extension without the "." (dot), for example, "kb". The default value is "".

- **filter** — A sequence of choices for the file type combo box, where each choice has the form (sequence (*label*, *wildcard*)). The default value is:

```
sequence(sequence("All Files (*.*)" "*.**"))
```

which displays a single filter label in the combo box and allows files of any type, using the `.*` wildcard:

```
All Files (*.*)
```

For example, to create a filter that allows `.kb` files and all files, the filter specification would look like this:

```
sequence(sequence("KBs (*.kb)" "*.kb")
          sequence("All Files (*.*)" "*.**"))
```

- **client-side** — Determines whether to browse the file system of the G2 server (`false`), the default, or the machine associated with the given *window*, that is, the file system of the machine on which Telewindows is running (`true`).

If the `choose-file-custom-buttons` dialog type is supported on the window, then the structure supports two additional options for specifying the label of the OK and Cancel buttons: `OK-BUTTON-LABEL` and `CANCEL-BUTTON-LABEL`. Thus, the structure has this syntax:

```
structure
(caption: text,
 save-file: truth-value,
 extension: text,
 filter: sequence (sequence text),
 client-side: truth-value
 ok-button-label: text,
 cancel-button-label: text)
```

with default values:

```
ok-button-label — "Open or Save"
```

```
cancel-button-label — "Cancel"
```

Here is a generic procedure that posts a file dialog and displays the chosen button in the Message Board:

TEST-CHOOSE-FILE

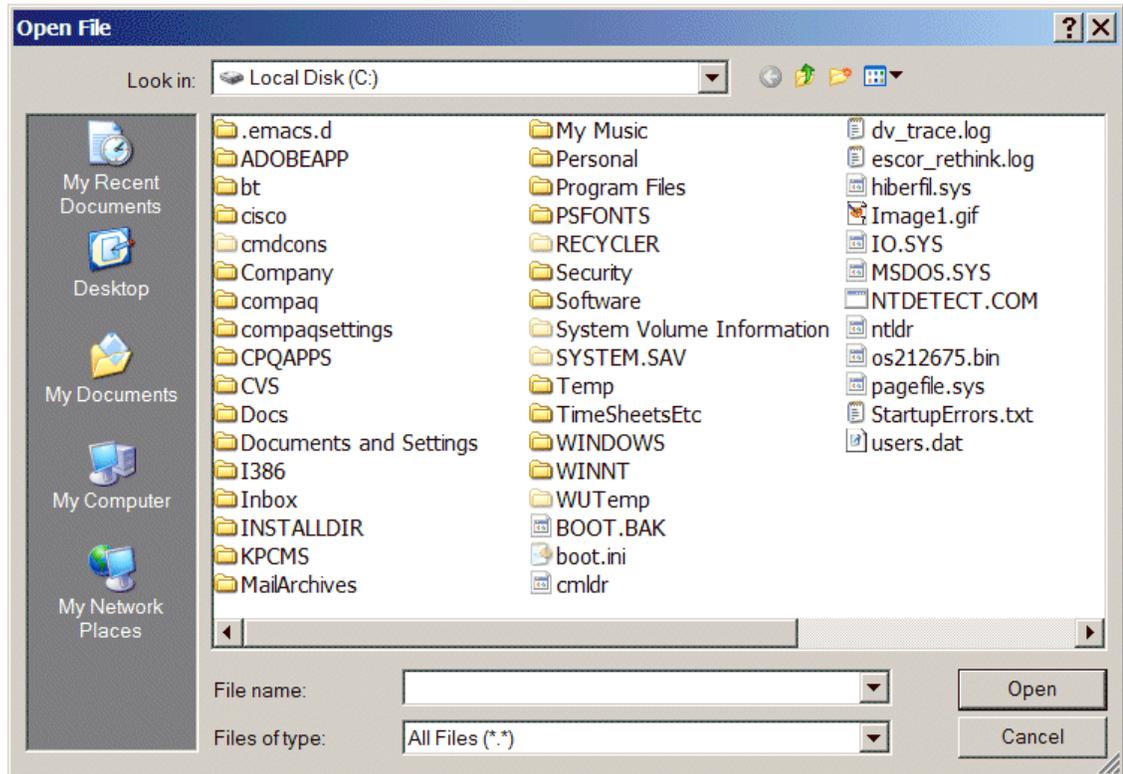


```
test-choose-file(default-pathname: text,
                 options: structure, win: class g2-window)
result: text;
begin
  result = call g2-ui-choose-file(default-
    pathname, options, win);
  post "Result: [result]";
end
```

This example posts a file dialog that uses all the defaults, which creates an Open File dialog that allows files of any type:

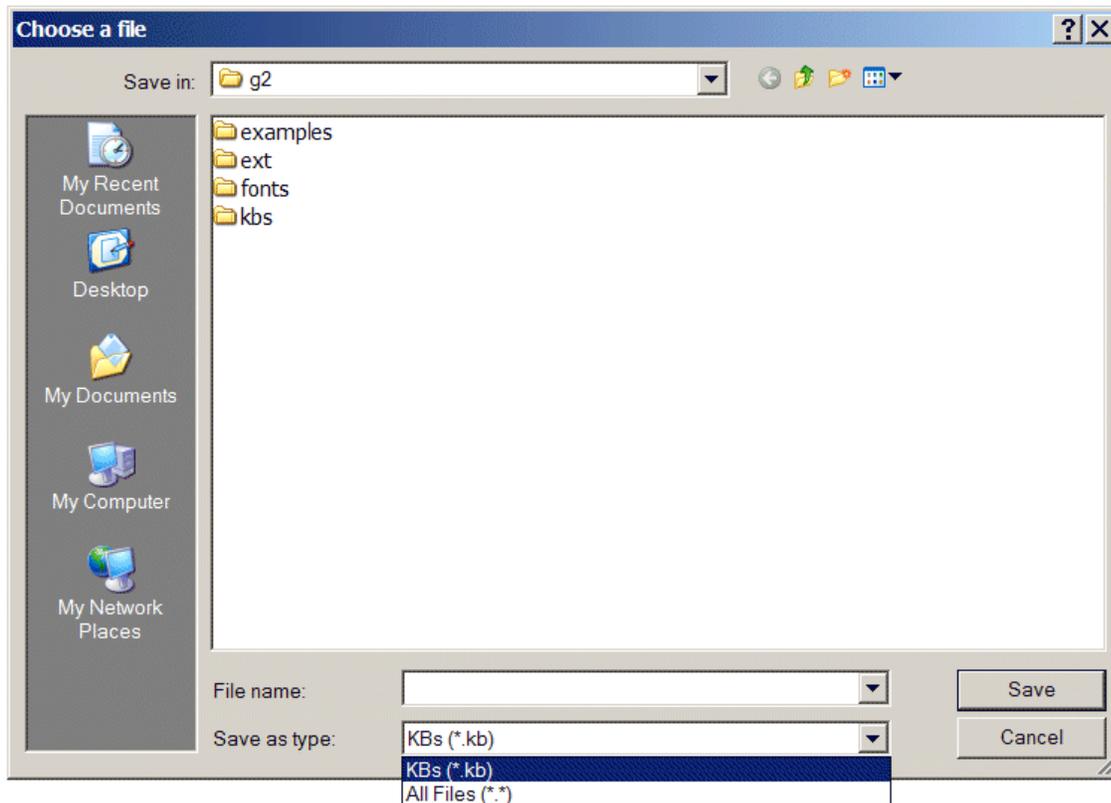
**Choose File**

```
start test-choose-file("c:\", structure(), this
window)
```



This example posts a Save File dialog whose default path name is the default g2 directory. The dialog specifies a caption and provides a filter for .kb files and files of any type.

```
Choose File start test-choose-file("c:\Program
Files\Gensym\g2-7.1r0\g2\",
structure(caption: "Choose a file", save-file:
true, filter: sequence(sequence("KBs (*.kb)",
"*.*"), sequence("All Files (*.*)", "*.*")),
this window)
```



When using the Windows file dialog in Telewindows to browse the file system of a G2 running on a different machine, the shortcut bar on the left of the dialog has shortcuts. The shortcuts depend on whether the server is running on a Windows or UNIX platform and on whether the G2 is local or remote, as follows:

- When connecting to a local G2 on Windows: My Recent Documents, Desktop, My Documents, My Computer, and My Network Places.
- When connecting to a remote G2 on any platform: The user's home directory, as defined by the HOME environment variable, and the directories in the module search path.

## Directory Dialog

You can use the following system procedure to display a dialog for choosing a directory, as opposed to a file. For example, you would use this system procedure to allow users to choose a directory in which to store log files.

`g2-ui-choose-directory`

(*pathname*: text, *options*: structure, *win*: class g2-window)  
-> *directory*: text

Displays a dialog in *win* for choosing a directory. Returns the pathname of the chosen directory or "" if the dialog is cancelled.

*Pathname* is the pathname of the initially selected directory in the dialog. Use "" to display the platform's default directory, which is generally the current directory.

*Options* is a structure with the following syntax:

```
structure
(caption: text,
ok-button-label: text,
cancel-button-label: text,
client-side: truth-value,
root: text)
```

where:

- **caption** – The text to display as a caption for the dialog. The default is "".
- **ok-button-label** – Alternative text to display on the OK button. The default is "OK".
- **client-side** – Whether to browse the client's file system. The default is false, which displays the server's file system in the dialog.
- **cancel-button-label** – Alternative text to display on the Cancel button. The default is "Cancel".
- **root** – Pathname of a directory to be considered the root directory, as a text. The user will only be allowed to select a subdirectory of this directory. Default value is "/" for G2 running on a UNIX machine or "X:\" for G2 running on a Windows machine, where "X" is the drive letter for the current default directory.

## Dialog Information

This API procedure allows you to test whether certain types of dialogs are supported in a given window.

### g2-ui-dialog-is-supported

(*type*: symbol, *window*: class g2-window)

-> supported: truth-value

Returns true if the given *type* of dialog is supported on *window*. The possible values for *type* are:

- basic
- message
- confirmation
- yes-no
- yes-no-cancel
- retry-cancel
- query
- notification
- delay-notification
- choose-file
- choose-file-custom-buttons
- print-workspace

A type of **basic** returns true only if all of the above dialogs are supported.

This procedure tests whether each symbol in the given array is a type of supported dialog and posts the result to the Message Board:

#### TEST-DIALOG-SUPPORT



```
test-dialog-support(win: class g2-window)
torf: truth-value;
s: symbol;
begin
  for s = each symbol in SA do
    torf = call g2-ui-dialog-is-supported(s,win);
    post "Supports [s]: [torf]";
  end;
end
```



```
message, confirmation, yes-no, query,
choose-file, notification, yes-no-maybe
```

SA

## Basic Dialogs

This API procedure posts a basic dialog, which consists of a message, a set of buttons for the specified type of dialog, an icon, and a caption. You can create message, confirmation, yes-no, yes-no-cancel, and retry-cancel dialogs.

### g2-ui-post-basic-dialog

(*message*: text, *options*: structure, *window*: class g2-window)  
-> *button*: symbol

Posts a basic dialog of some type, waits for the user to respond to the dialog, and returns a symbol naming the button chosen. If the dialog is cancelled, `cancel` is returned, regardless of whether or not the dialog has a cancel button.

*options* is a structure with this syntax:

```
structure
(type: symbol,
 icon: symbol,
 caption: text)
```

where:

- *type* – The type of dialog. The default value is `message`.

This table lists the basic dialog types and their associated buttons:

Type	Button
message	OK
confirmation	OK, CANCEL
yes-no	YES, NO
yes-no-cancel	YES, NO, CANCEL
retry-cancel	RETRY, CANCEL

- *icon* – The icon to display in the dialog. The default is `question`. The options are:
  - `question` – A question mark.
  - `information` – An “i” in a circle.
  - `warning` – A warning indicator.
  - `error` – An error indicator.
- *caption* – The name of the Telewindows window, which is `Telewindows`, by default.

Here is a generic procedure that posts a basic dialog and displays the chosen button in the Message Board:

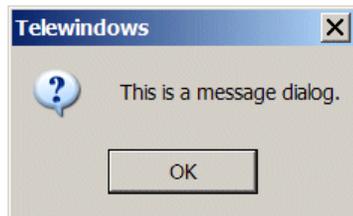
#### POST-BASIC-DIALOG



```
post-basic-dialog(msg: text, options:  
  structure, win: class g2-window)  
result: symbol;  
begin  
  result = call g2-ui-post-basic-dialog(msg,  
    options, win);  
  post "Result: [result]";  
end
```

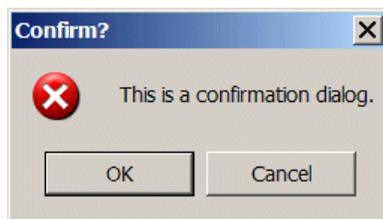
This example posts a simple message dialog that uses the default dialog type, caption, and icon, which results in a single button for accepting the dialog:

**Message Dialog** start test-basic-dialog("This is a message dialog.", structure(), this window)



This example posts a confirmation dialog that specifies the dialog type, caption, and icon, which results in two buttons for accepting the dialog:

**Confirmation Dialog** start test-basic-dialog("This is a confirmation dialog.", structure(type: the symbol CONFIRMATION, caption: "Confirm?", icon: the symbol ERROR), this window)



## Query Dialog

This API procedure posts a query dialog, which consists of a message, a text field for the user to enter a value, a caption, and an icon. The dialog provides OK and Cancel buttons.

### g2-ui-post-query-dialog

(*message*: text, *options*: structure, *window*:class g2-window)  
 -> *text*: text, *button*: symbol

Posts a query dialog, which has an icon, a message, a single-line text entry field, and OK and Cancel buttons, where *options* is a structure with this syntax:

```
structure
(caption: symbol,
 icon: symbol)
```

where:

- **caption** — The name of the Telewindows window, which is Telewindows, by default.
- **icon** — The icon to display. The default is question. The options are:
  - **question** — A question mark.
  - **information** — An “i” in a circle.
  - **warning** — A warning indicator.
  - **error** — An error indicator.

This system procedure returns the entered text or "" if the dialog is cancelled. The resulting text string is limited to 1024 characters.

The *button* return value is one of these symbols: OK, CANCEL, or UNKNOWN. The return value is UNKNOWN only if the user entered no text and if you are running G2 Version 7.1 Rev. 0 or Rev. 1 with `sys-mod.kb` Version 7.1 Rev. 2.

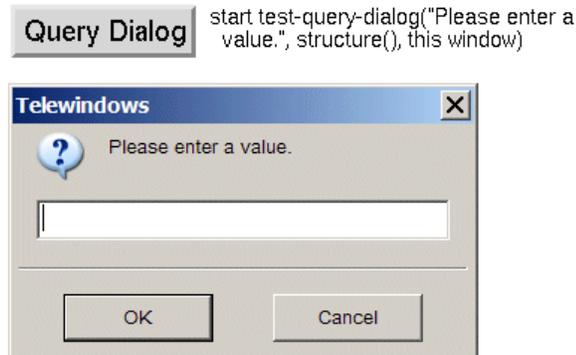
Here is a generic procedure that posts a query dialog and displays the chosen button in the Message Board:

#### TEST-QUERY-DIALOG



```
test-query-dialog(msg: text, options: structure,
 win: class g2-window)
result: text;
button: symbol;
begin
  result, button = call g2-ui-post-query-
    dialog(msg, options, win);
  post "Result: [result] Button: [button]";
end
```

This example posts a query dialog that uses the default caption and icon, which results in two buttons for accepting the dialog:



## Print Dialog

This API procedure posts a standard print dialog that allows the user to print a workspace directly to any printer on the client Telewindows.

### `g2-ui-print-workspace`

(*workspace*: class kb-workspace, *options*: structure, *window*: class g2-window)

Prints *workspace* in one of several formats. By default, this procedure attempts to post a standard Windows print dialog on the specified *window*. The user can choose a printer and print the given *workspace*. If the user clicks the Print button, G2 generates a pair of logbook messages.

*options* is a structure with this syntax:

```
structure
(format: symbol,
 fnt: symbol,
 pathname: text,
 quality: integer,
 use-default-printer: truth-value)
```

where:

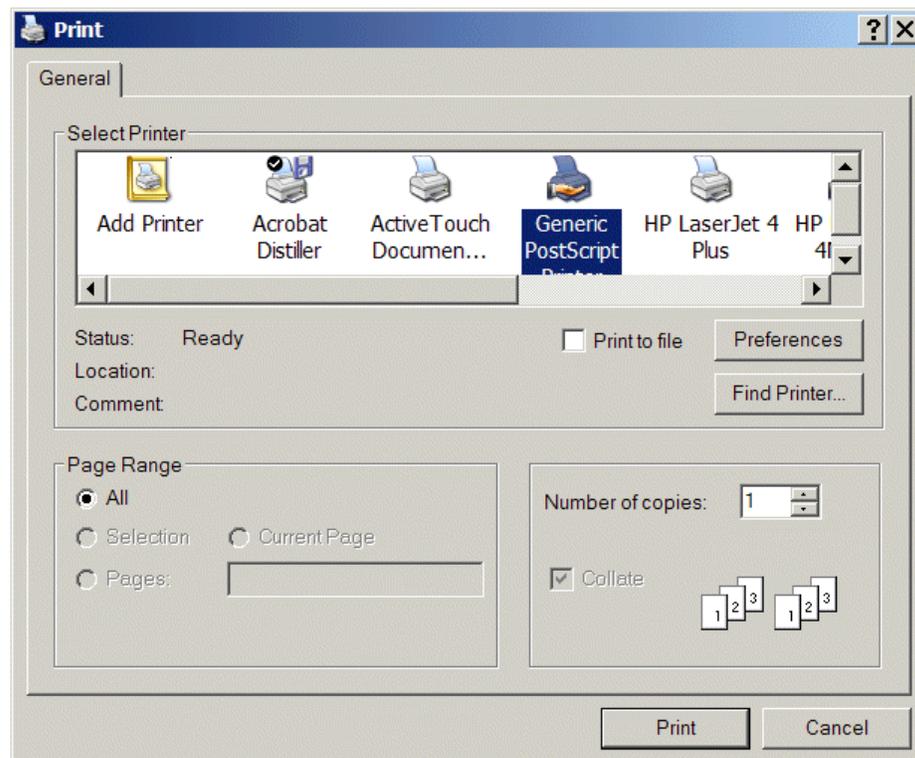
- `format` — The print format, which is one of these symbols:
  - `native` — Displays a standard Windows dialog on the *window* for printing the workspace to a file on the client. This option is the default and only works if the client supports Windows dialogs.
  - `postscript` — Prints the workspace to a `.ps` file on the server.
  - `jpeg` — Prints to a `.jpg` file on the server.
- `fnt` — A synonym for `format`, which is a reserved word in G2.

- **pathname** — A pathname for the output file when format is **postscript** or **jpeg**. If a pathname is not specified, then the Printer Setup system table determines the default pathname, and the file type depends on the value of the **format** option, **.ps** for the **postscript** option and **.jpg** for the **jpeg** option.
- **quality** — The JPEG compression quality (0-100) when format is **jpeg**.
- **use-default-printer** — Whether to allow printing directly to the default printer from the Telewindows client, thereby avoiding the display of the print dialog. To print directly to the default printer from the client, specify **use-default-printer** as **true**. Note that some printers post their own dialog, even when the main print dialog has been skipped. Acrobat Distiller, for example, prompts for a destination pathname.

This example posts a Print File dialog:

**Print Workspace**

start g2-ui-print-workspace(this workspace,  
structure(), this window)



## Title Bar

### g2-ui-set-window-title

(*title*: text, *window*: class g2-window)

Changes the G2 name in the title bar of the main G2 window. This procedure also sets the title bar text of the Telewindows main window.

## WorkspaceView Control

A `WorkspaceView` ActiveX control is associated with a GSI interface through its connection with G2 ActiveXLink, as well as a G2 window through its connection with Telewindows. You use the following API procedures to get the G2 window and GSI interface associated with the `WorkspaceView` control.

For more information about the `WorkspaceView` control, see Chapter 7 “Using the `WorkspaceView` ActiveX Control” in the *Telewindows User's Guide*.

### g2-ui-get-associated-g2-window

(*gsi-interface*: class gsi-interface)

-> *g2-window*: class g2-window

Returns the `g2-window` associated with the `gsi-interface` for the `WorkspaceView` control.

### g2-ui-get-associated-gsi-interface

(*g2-window*: class g2-window)

-> *gsi-interface*: class gsi-interface

Returns the `gsi-interface` associated with the `g2-window` for the `WorkspaceView` control.

## Show Workspace

### g2-ui-show-workspace

(*workspace*: class kb-workspace, *options*: structure, *window*: class g2-window)

Shows a `kb-workspace` in a window, with the option of ensuring that the workspace is always visible in the given window. The *options* structure has one option:

structure

(*ensure-visible*: *truth-value*)

where:

- *ensure-visible* — When true, G2 ensures that at least some part of the workspace is visible within the given window. The default value is false.

## Notification Dialogs

These API procedures post, update, and remove notification dialogs, which consist of a message, a caption, an icon, and font size, and delay notification dialogs, which consist of a message, a caption, and an animation object. Typically, you post a notification dialog, wait for some event to occur, update the dialog, then remove the dialog when some other event occurs. For delay notification dialogs, you can also start and stop the animation, and step through the animation one frame at a time.

### g2-ui-post-notification

(*message*: text, *options*: structure, *window*: class g2-window)

Posts a small window containing an icon and a message in the center of the *window*. At most one notification window can be active per G2 window. No value is returned. *options* has this syntax:

```
structure
(caption: text,
 icon: symbol,
 font-size: integer)
```

where:

- **caption** — The caption to display in the dialog. The default value is "Notification".
- **icon** — The icon to display, as a symbol. The default is information. The options are:
  - **question** — A question mark.
  - **information** — An "i" in a circle.
  - **warning** — A warning indicator.
  - **error** — An error indicator.
- **font-size** — The font size for text, which is 14 pt.

### g2-ui-update-notification

(*message*: text, *options*: structure, *window*: class g2-window)

Changes the message in the active notification. *Options* are currently ignored.

### g2-ui-remove-notification

(*window*: class g2-window)

Removes the notification window from the window.

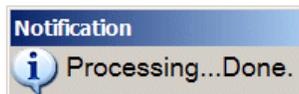
This example posts a notification dialog that uses the default caption and icon, but specifies a larger font size:

```
Post start g2-ui-post-
notification("Processing@.@.",
structure(font-size: 18), this window)
```



This example updates the notification dialog with new text:

```
Update start g2-ui-update-
notification("Processing@.@.Done.",
structure(), this window)
```



This example cancels the notification dialog:

```
Remove start g2-ui-remove-notification(this window)
```

#### g2-ui-post-delay-notification

(*message*: text, *options*: structure, *window*: class g2-window)

Posts a small window containing a small clock with hands that move around the clock face and a message, in the upper-left corner of *window*. At most one delay notification window can be active per G2 window. No value is returned.

*options* is a structure with this syntax:

```
structure
(caption: text,
font-size: integer)
```

where:

- **caption** — The caption to display in the dialog. The default value is "Please wait...".
- **font-size** — The font size for text, which is 14 pt.

#### g2-ui-update-delay-notification

(*message*: text, *options*: structure, *window*: class g2-window)

Changes the message in the active delay notification window, if any. *Options* are currently ignored.

**g2-ui-command-delay-notification***(command: symbol, window: class g2-window)*

Starts, stops, or steps the animation forward one frame, according to the given *command* symbol. The options for *command* are: **START**, **STOP**, and **STEP**.

**g2-ui-remove-delay-notification***(window: class g2-window)*

Removes the delay notification dialog from the window.

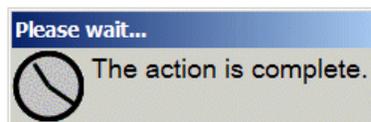
This example posts a delay notification dialog that uses the default caption and animation, but specifies a larger font size:

**Post** start g2-ui-post-delay-notification("Please wait . .", structure(font-size: 18), this window)



This example updates the notification dialog with new text:

**Update** start g2-ui-update-delay-notification("The action is complete.", structure(), this window)



This example steps through the animation one frame at a time:

**Step** start g2-ui-command-delay-notification(the symbol STEP, this window)

This example cancels the notification dialog:

**Remove** start g2-ui-remove-delay-notification(this window)

# Editor Operations

Use the editor operations to configure the grammar prompts that appear in both the standard and classic G2 Text Editor.

[g2-ui-insert-text-into-current-editor](#)

[g2-ui-get-text-from-current-editor](#)

[g2-ui-edit-text](#)

[g2-ui-launch-editor](#)

[g2-ui-close-current-editor](#)

[g2-manage-edit-session-on-window](#)

[g2-end-edit-session-in-window-if-any](#)

[g2-cancel-edit-session-in-window-if-any](#)

[g2-update-edit-session-in-window-if-any](#)

[g2-refresh-field-edit-from-message](#)

[g2-refresh-field-edit-with-text](#)

## **g2-ui-insert-text-into-current-editor**

Inserts *text* at the current cursor position in the current G2 Text Editor. Currently, no options are supported.

### **Synopsis**

`g2-ui-insert-text-into-current-editor`

(*text*: text, *options*: structure, *window*: class g2-window)

## **g2-ui-get-text-from-current-editor**

Get *text* from the current G2 Text Editor.

### **Synopsis**

```
g2-ui-get-text-from-current-editor  
  (window: class g2-window)  
  -> text: text
```

## g2-ui-edit-text

Launches the text editor on a given text string, waits for editing to finish, then returns the resulting text string and status.

### Synopsis

g2-ui-edit-text

(*text*: text, *options*: structure, *window*: class g2-window)

-> text: text, status: symbol

Argument	Description
<i>text</i>	The text string to edit.
<i>options</i>	<p>A structure with syntax as follows:</p> <pre>structure (attribute: <i>symbol</i>, exclude: <i>sequence</i>, preferred-editor: classic   native, grammar: <i>symbol</i>   <i>structure</i>)</pre> <p>where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>attribute</b> is the attribute of the item to edit in the text editor. Items such as procedures, rules, messages, and free text, which provide the edit menu choice, do not require that you specify the attribute to edit.</li> <li>• <b>exclude</b> is a sequence of text strings or symbols to exclude as prompts in the text editor. Editor prompts that begin with an element of the <b>exclude</b> sequence do not appear.</li> <li>• <b>preferred-editor</b> overrides the value of the <b>preferred-editor</b> attribute in the Editor Parameters system table, which determines whether to use the classic or standard text editor in Telewindows. The default value for this attribute is <b>classic</b>. For details, see <a href="#">Editing Text</a> in <a href="#">Using Telewindows</a> in the <i>Telewindows User's Guide</i>.</li> <li>• <b>grammar</b> is either a <b>symbol</b> naming a class or a structure with the following syntax: <pre>structure (class: <i>symbol</i>, attribute: <i>symbol</i>, defining-class: <i>symbol</i>)</pre> </li> </ul>
<i>window</i>	The window on which to display the editor, which can be a classic G2 or standard Telewindows window.

<b>Return Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
<u><i>text</i></u>	The resulting text string.
<u><i>status</i></u>	The symbol OK or the symbol CANCELLED.

## **g2-ui-launch-editor**

Launches the text editor allowing for customization of the prompts that appear in the standard and classic G2 Text Editor.

### **Synopsis**

`g2-ui-launch-editor`

*(item: class item, options: structure, window: class g2-window)*

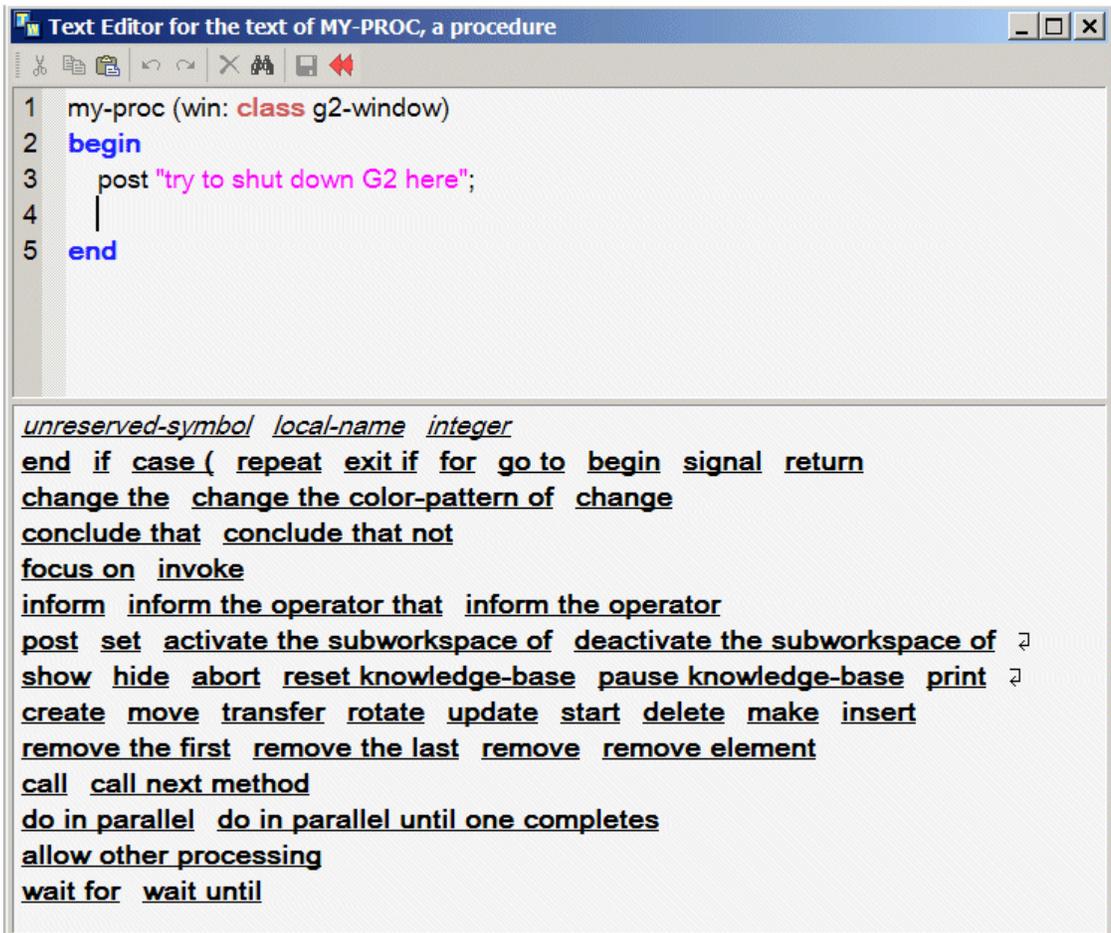
Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item to edit.
<i>options</i>	<p>A structure with syntax as follows:</p> <pre>structure (attribute: <i>symbol</i>, exclude: <i>sequence</i>, preferred-editor: classic   native, grammar: <i>symbol</i>   <i>structure</i> line: <i>integer</i> column: <i>integer</i>)</pre> <p>where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>attribute</b> is the attribute of the item to edit in the text editor. Items such as procedures, rules, messages, and free text, which provide the edit menu choice, do not require that you specify the attribute to edit.</li> <li>• <b>exclude</b> is a sequence of text strings or symbols to exclude as prompts in the text editor. Editor prompts that begin with an element of the <b>exclude</b> sequence do not appear.</li> <li>• <b>preferred-editor</b> overrides the value of the <b>preferred-editor</b> attribute in the Editor Parameters system table, which determines whether to use the classic or standard text editor in Telewindows. The default value for this attribute is <b>classic</b>. For details, see <a href="#">Editing Text in Using Telewindows</a> in the <i>Telewindows User's Guide</i>.</li> <li>• <b>grammar</b> is either a <b>symbol</b> naming a class or a <b>structure</b> with the following syntax: <pre>structure (class: <i>symbol</i>, attribute: <i>symbol</i>, defining-class: <i>symbol</i>)</pre> </li> <li>• <b>line</b> and <b>column</b> can be used to specify the cursor position of the opened editor.</li> </ul>
<i>window</i>	The window on which to display the editor, which can be a classic G2 or standard Telewindows window.

## Example

This example launches the text editor for my-proc, excluding several editor prompts:

```
start g2-ui-launch-editor
  (my-proc, structure (exclude: sequence ("shut down g2", "halt", "collect data")),
  this window)
```

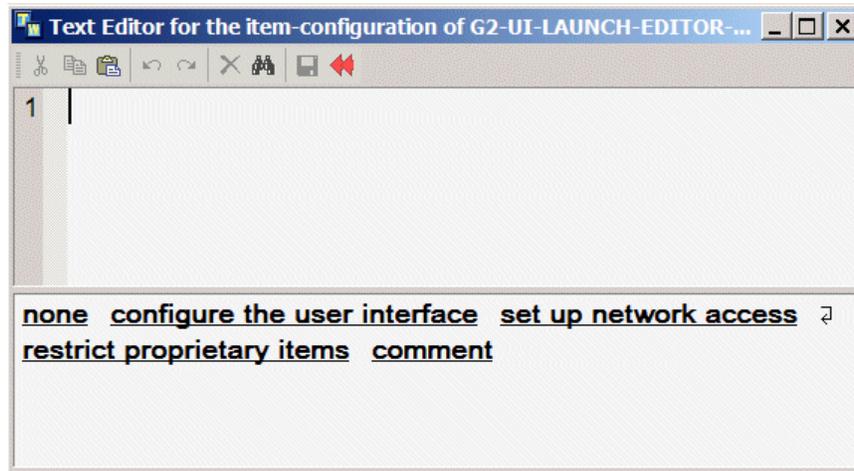
Here is the resulting text editor after placing the cursor after the post statement. Notice that shut down g2, halt, and collect data are not in the list.



This example launches the text editor for the item-configuration attribute of the current workspace, excluding the declare properties prompt:

```
start g2-ui-launch-editor
  (this workspace, structure (attribute: the symbol ITEM-CONFIGURATION,
  exclude: sequence ("declare properties")), this window)
```

Here is the resulting text editor. Notice that `declare properties` is not in the list of editor prompts.



## g2-ui-close-current-editor

Closes the current active text editor with modifications saved or not.

### Synopsis

`g2-ui-close-current-editor`

(*apply-changes*: truth-value, *window*: class g2-window)

Argument	Description
<i>apply-changes</i>	Apply changes when closing the editor.
<i>window</i>	The window on which to display the editor, which can be a classic G2 or standard Telewindows window.

## g2-manage-edit-session-on-window

This is a system procedure available only through the UIL API. It launches the editor on message in window, just as if the user had used the mouse to invoke it. This is intended to be used in a situation where a message serves as a "field", e.g., for form-fill-in, dialogs, numeric entry, etc.

As is traditional with most "field editors", the TAB key forces the editing session to end, accepting whatever input (if possible, which it should always be for a message), and exits the editor. Thus, in this case the Tab cannot be used for its traditional purpose, namely to add horizontal whitespace to the text being edited.

The message must be on a workspace currently showing in window. The main reason is that it is not possible to edit in place unless the workspace on which you're editing is showing.

How the editor exits is flagged to the caller through the first return value, which may be one of the following symbols:

- cannot-enter-for-some-unknown-reason
- cannot-enter-because-restricted
- cannot-enter-because-not-showing
- cannot-enter-because-field-edit-in-progress
- abort-exit
- error-exit
- cancel-action
- tab-exit
- end-action
- end-exit
- cannot-enter-because-attribute-unknown

Presumably, the caller will use tab-exit as its cue to advance the user's input to the next "field". However, there is nothing "built-in" that enforces, or assists, in such behavior (e.g., no notion of "tab stobs").

Note that whether editing is permitted, as well as how the editor behaves (e.g., edit-in-place or not), can be modified by the user restrictions on message and on the mode window is in at the time of invocation.

This routine allows other processing. Deletions that may occur are dealt while editing are dealt with reasonably.

## Synopsis

`g2-manage-edit-session-on-window`

(*message*: class message, *window*: class ui-client-item,  
*style*: class uil-field-edit-style, *class-or-false*: item-or-value,  
*attribute-or-false*: item-or-value,  
*defining-class-or-false*: item-or-value)

Argument	Description
<i>message</i>	The message to edit.
<i>window</i>	The window on which to display the editor, which can be a classic G2 or standard Telewindows window.
<i>style</i>	The editing style.
<i>class-or-false</i>	The class information used to specify the grammar.
<i>attribute-or-false</i>	The attribute of class used to specify the grammar.
<i>defining-class-or-false</i>	The class of attribute used to specify the grammar.

## g2-end-edit-session-in-window-if-any

If it finds a field edit in progress, it ends it.

### Synopsis

g2-end-edit-session-in-window-if-any  
(*window*: class ui-client-item)

Argument	Description
<i>window</i>	The window on which to cancel edit, which can be a classic G2 or standard Telewindows window.

## g2-cancel-edit-session-in-window-if-any

If it finds a field edit in progress, it cancels it.

### Synopsis

g2-cancel-edit-session-in-window-if-any  
(*window*: class ui-client-item)

Argument	Description
<i>window</i>	The window on which to cancel edit, which can be a classic G2 or standard Telewindows window.

## g2-update-edit-session-in-window-if-any

If it finds a field edit in progress, it updates it, returning true if successful.

### Synopsis

g2-update-edit-session-in-window-if-any

(*window*: class ui-client-item)

-> result: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>window</i>	The window on which to cancel edit, which can be a classic G2 or standard Telewindows window.

Return Value	Description
<u>result</u>	Returning true if successful.

## g2-refresh-field-edit-from-message

If it finds a field edit in progress, it updates the edit buffer with the text of message.

### Synopsis

g2-refresh-field-edit-from-message

(*message*: class message, *window*: class ui-client-item)

Argument	Description
<i>message</i>	The message for update.
<i>window</i>	The window on which to cancel edit, which can be a classic G2 or standard Telewindows window.

## g2-refresh-field-edit-with-text

If it finds a field edit in progress, it updates the edit buffer with the text-value.

### Synopsis

g2-refresh-field-edit-from-message

(*message*: class message, *window*: class ui-client-item,  
*text-value*: text)

Argument	Description
<i>message</i>	The message for update.
<i>window</i>	The window on which to cancel edit, which can be a classic G2 or standard Telewindows window.
<i>text-value</i>	The target text for update.

## **Graphics-Oriented Operations**

Use the graphics-oriented system procedures to direct G2 to reread an image-definition from a file, determine icon decaching management, and execute drawing and printing tasks.

# g2-refresh-image-definition

Rereads an image-definition file from disk.

## Synopsis

g2-refresh-image-definition  
(*image*: class image-definition)

Argument	Description
<i>image</i>	The name of the image definition whose image file you want to refresh programmatically.

## Description

This system procedure rereads the image definition file from disk, updating any icons that depend on it. For more information about using image definitions, see [External Images](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

## Example

A procedure that shows the workspace of an image, refreshes the image, and then hides the workspace, is:

```
show-and-refresh-image-on-workspace(image: class image-definition
  image-workspace: class kb-workspace)
begin
  show image-workspace at three-quarter scale at (250, -250) in the screen;
  call g2-refresh-image-definition(image);
  wait for 5 seconds;
  hide image-workspace
end
```

## g2-set-icon-decaching-parameters

Specifies the size and decaching behavior of a class's icon image cache. This procedure is relevant only to classes whose icons change during KB execution.

### Synopsis

`g2-set-icon-decaching-parameters`

(*class-1*: class class-definition, *maximum-renderings-for-class*: integer, *number-of-renderings-to-decache-at-a-time*: integer)

Attribute	Description
<i>class-1</i>	The class whose icon cache is configured by the call.
<i>maximum-renderings-for-class</i>	The maximum number of pixmaps to store in the class's icon cache. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maximum: None in G2, but the operating system may set a limit.</li> <li>• Default: 200</li> <li>• Minimum: 2</li> </ul>
<i>number-of-renderings-to-decache-at-a-time</i>	The number of pixmaps to decache whenever the icon cache becomes full. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maximum: (<i>maximum-renderings-for-class</i> - 1)</li> <li>• Default: 10</li> <li>• Minimum: 1</li> </ul>

The *number-of-renderings-to-decache-at-a-time* must be less than the *maximum-renderings-for-class*, or G2 signals an error and leaves the existing values unchanged.

### Description

An icon that is visible on a workspace exists within G2 as a pixmap. All icons that have the same appearance use the same pixmap. Icons that have different appearances use different pixmaps. Every G2 class has an associated **icon cache** that holds every pixmap that G2 has created for any item of that class, up to the limit of the cache size. G2 uses this cache to improve performance: retrieving an existing pixmap from a cache is much faster than creating a new one.

When an icon first becomes visible, G2 creates a pixmap as specified by the class's icon description, caches the pixmap, and displays it on the workspace. When the user or the KB specifies a change to the icon's appearance, G2 first checks the icon

cache to see whether a pixmap having the specified appearance already exists. If one exists, G2 displays it. Otherwise, G2 creates, caches, and displays a new pixmap.

When an icon cache becomes full, G2 automatically decaches some of the least recently used pixmaps to make more space available. By default, an icon cache holds 200 pixmaps, and decaches them in blocks of 10. You can use `g2-set-icon-decaching-parameters` to change these defaults. Such changes are useful in two contexts:

- To avoid encountering operating system limitations on icon cache space.
- To improve performance when icon images are frequently or never reused.

## Using `g2-set-icon-decaching-parameters`

The usual practice is to invoke `g2-set-icon-decaching-parameters` once in an initially rule, but you can invoke it at any time and any number of times. Reducing the size of an icon cache causes automatic decaching as needed to prevent overflow.

You must specify a value for both *maximum-renderings-for-class* and *number-of-renderings-to-decache-at-a-time* when you invoke the procedure. If you only want to change one of them, specify the default or the current value for the other.

### Avoiding Operating System Limitations

Some operating systems restrict the space available to G2 for caching icon images. Attempting to exceed this limit aborts G2. The abort message includes a line such as:

```
Error: Unable to allocate M by N pixmap
```

G2 applications rarely reach an operating system limit on icon caching unless the limit is very restrictive and one or more classes generates very large and many icon pixmaps. As with other memory management considerations, thorough KB testing under maximum load is essential.

If your KB aborts due to lack of icon cache space, you can use `g2-set-icon-decaching-parameters` on the relevant class(es) to set a *maximum-renderings-for-class* that is low enough to avoid reaching the operating system limit. G2 then will never reach that limit, and will not abort.

### Increasing Cache Size to Improve Performance

The more icon pixmaps that are cached when G2 needs them, the faster icon rendering becomes. Fastest performance results when all are cached. You can use *maximum-renderings-for-class* to increase icon cache size to improve performance, but be sure to run tests that actually use the allocated size, as described in the previous section. Unused cache space generates no overhead.

---

**Tip** The automatic decaching algorithm always maintains some freespace. If you know exactly how many pixmaps a class needs, and the icon cache can hold them all, specify a cache size that is one greater than the number of pixmaps. The unused capacity prevents unnecessary decaching to preserve freespace.

---

### Avoiding Unnecessary Decaching

Decaching icon images incurs an overhead that is independent of the number of pixmaps to be decached, so each decaching should reclaim as much space as possible without causing pixmaps to be needlessly regenerated. Use *number-of-renderings-to-decache-at-a-time* to specify the number of pixmaps to decache when an icon cache becomes full.

The ideal *number-of-renderings-to-decache-at-a-time* depends on how a KB uses and changes icons, so no formula can be given. The default of 10 gives good results in most cases, but performance optimization tests can sometimes find better values.

### Optimizing Performance When Icons Are Not Reused

When no icon pixmap is reused, icon caching just adds overhead, but G2 cannot know that and continues to maintain the icon cache. The resulting overhead is not large, but can be worth reducing in some cases.

- Setting *maximum-renderings-for-class* to lower values reduces memory use and cache search time.
- Setting *number-of-renderings-to-decache-at-a-time* to higher values reduces the number of decaching operations.

When icons are not reused and icon cache overhead must be minimized, the *number-of-renderings-to-decache-at-a-time* should be one less than the *maximum-renderings-for-class*. This pattern minimizes time spent decaching for any cache size.

The best value for *maximum-renderings-for-class* then depends on whether time or space must be conserved. A larger cache uses more space while decaching less frequently. A smaller cache saves space but requires more frequent decaching.

# g2-set-icon-bitmap-decaching-parameters

Sets the maximum number and maximum storage size for bitmap images.

## Synopsis

g2-set-icon-bitmap-decaching-parameters

(*maximum-icon-bitmaps*: integer, *maximum-icon-bitmap-memory*: integer)

Argument	Description
<i>maximum-icon-bitmaps</i>	The maximum number of bitmaps G2 will be allowed to create for caching icons, per window. The default value is 1000.
<i>maximum-icon-bitmap-memory</i>	The maximum amount of storage G2 will be allowed to use for icon bitmap caches, per window, in bytes. The default is 2000000 (2MB).

## Description

The values are on a per-window basis.

# g2-work-on-drawing

Forces G2 to run drawing tasks upon demand.

## Synopsis

g2-work-on-drawing

(*ws-or-boolean*: item-or-value)

-> drawing-complete: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>ws-or-boolean</i>	The value you pass to the system procedure, which can be <b>true</b> , <b>false</b> , or a workspace item.

Return Value	Description
<u>drawing-complete</u>	A truth-value that returns <b>true</b> if drawing completes, or <b>false</b> if it does not.

## Description

This system procedure directs G2 to run drawing tasks, regardless of other processing, returning **true** when complete. Use this procedure to complete drawing before continuing another task, or to test for complete drawing. Drawing occurs at the moment G2 calls the procedure.

The system procedure responds to the arguments you can provide:

Use this argument...	To...
<b>false</b>	Test whether drawing is complete. With this argument, the system procedure does not do any processing. It returns <b>false</b> if drawing is pending on any workspace, or <b>true</b> if drawing is complete for all workspaces.

Use this argument...	To...
true	Complete drawing tasks for the entire KB. The system procedure completes all pending drawing tasks for every workspace, returning <b>true</b> when it completes. No other processing occurs while the system procedure is executing.
kb-workspace	Run pending drawing tasks for that workspace for a short time. The procedure returns <b>true</b> if drawing completes, or <b>false</b> if the workspace drawing is incomplete.

# g2-work-on-printing

Forces G2 to run printing upon demand.

## Synopsis

g2-work-on-printing  
 (*ws-or-boolean*: item-or-value)  
 -> *printing-complete*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>ws-or-boolean</i>	The value you pass to the system procedure, which can be <b>true</b> , <b>false</b> , or a workspace item.

Return Value	Description
<i>printing-complete</i>	A truth-value that returns <b>true</b> if printing is complete, or <b>false</b> if it is not.

## Description

This system procedure directs G2 to run a print task, regardless of other processing, returning **true** when complete. Use this procedure to complete printing tasks or to test for complete printing. Printing occurs at the moment the procedure is called.

The system procedure responds to the arguments you can provide:

Use this argument...	To...
<b>false</b>	Test whether printing is complete. With this argument, the system procedure does not complete any processing. It returns <b>false</b> if printing is pending on any workspace, or <b>true</b> if printing is complete for all workspaces.

<b>Use this argument...</b>	<b>To...</b>
true	Complete printing tasks for the entire KB. The system procedure completes all pending printing tasks for every workspace, returning <b>true</b> when it completes. No other processing occurs while the system procedure is executing.
kb-workspace	Run pending printing tasks for that workspace for a short time. The procedure returns <b>true</b> if printing completes for the workspace, or <b>false</b> if printing is incomplete.

# HTML Views

G2 provides a Windows HTML view, which allows you to embed an Internet Explorer Web Browser window into Telewindows.

---

**Note** HTML views are only supported in Telewindows Next Generation (twng.exe).

---

For examples, see [Using HTML Views](#) in [Windows Views, Panes, and UI Features](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

## g2-ui-create-html-view

(*url*: text, *callback*: symbol, *options*: structure, *win*: class g2-window)  
 -> *handle*: integer

Creates an HTML view as an MDI child on the given window and returns an integer handle to the view, where *url* is the initial URL to display in the view. If the g2-window does not support HTML views, an error is signalled.

The *callback* is a procedure that gets called when the user closes the HTML view. Specify the callback as the symbol `none` to provide no callback. The syntax of the callback procedure is:

### my-html-view-callback

(*event*: symbol, *win*: class g2-window, *control*: integer, *item*: value,  
*info*: structure, *user-data*: value)

Argument	Description
<i>event</i>	A symbol naming the event that invoked the callback. The only option is <code>closed</code> .  The callback also responds to the event types described in <a href="#">View Events</a> .
<i>win</i>	The window in which the HTML view appears.
<i>control</i>	The integer handle of the HTML view.
<i>item</i>	Currently, <i>item</i> is "none".

Argument	Description
<i>info</i>	<p>A structure that describes the HTML view, as follows:</p> <pre> structure (handle: integer, left: integer, top: integer, width: integer, height: integer, state: symbol, class: symbol, name: symbol) </pre> <p>where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>handle</i> is the integer handle of the HTML view.</li> <li>• <i>left</i> and <i>top</i> are integers that describe the location of the left and top edges when the view is closed.</li> <li>• <i>width</i> and <i>height</i> are integers that describe the width and height of the view when it is closed.</li> <li>• <i>state</i> is normal or minimized.</li> <li>• <i>class</i> is the G2 class for the HTML view.</li> <li>• <i>name</i> is not yet implemented.</li> </ul>
<i>user-data</i>	For the closed event, the symbol <i>none</i> .

The *options* argument is a structure with this syntax:

```

structure
(left: integer,
top: integer,
width: integer,
height: integer,
container: symbol-or-integer,
neighbor: value,
dock: symbol)

```

where:

- *left* is the initial position of left side of the view window, in pixels.
- *top* is the initial position of top of the view window, in pixels.

- `width` is the initial width of view window, in pixels.
- `height` is the initial height of view window, in pixels.
- `container` is one of:
  - `pane`, as a symbol, which displays the view in a docked pane.
  - `mdi-child`, as a symbol, which displays the view in a floating pane. The default is `mdi-child`.
  - A dialog handle, as an integer, which displays the view in a dialog. The view is placed in the dialog, replacing the existing control, which must be a label. When `container` is a dialog handle, the `neighbor` attribute can be the control ID of another dialog against which to dock, in which case the `dock` attribute must be the symbol `within`.
  - The handle of a listbar-style shortcut bar, in which case the `neighbor` option is the number of the folder within the listbar into which to create the view.
- `neighbor` – Another pane against which to dock, as a view designation. See `g2-ui-is-valid-window-handle` for a description of a view designation. The default value is the overall frame.

To specify that the view be placed in a tab pane within another pane, specify these options: `dock`: the symbol `within`, `neighbor`  $h$ , where  $h$  is the pane within which to place the view pane. When `container` is a dialog handle, the `neighbor` attribute can be the control ID of another dialog against which to dock.

- **dock** – The docking edge, which can be one of these symbols: **left**, **top**, **right**, **bottom**, **float**, or **within**. The default value is **left**.

#### g2-ui-manage-html-view

(*action*: symbol, *handle*: integer, *arg*: value, *win*: class g2-window)

Sends commands to an existing HTML view.

Argument	Description
<i>action</i>	The command name to execute. The following commands are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>goto</b> navigates to the URL given in <i>arg</i>.</li> <li>• <b>back</b> navigates the previous web page.</li> <li>• <b>forward</b> navigates the next web page.</li> <li>• <b>home</b> navigates to the current user's home page.</li> <li>• <b>stop</b> stops fetching current page.</li> <li>• <b>refresh</b> reloads current page.</li> <li>• <b>destroy</b> destroys the HTML view.</li> </ul>
<i>handle</i>	The handle to the HTML view as returned by <b>g2-ui-create-html-view</b> .
<i>arg</i>	An argument to the command. The argument is ignored for all commands except <b>goto</b> , where the argument is the desired URL, as a text string.
<i>win</i>	The <b>g2-window</b> on which the HTML view was created.

#### g2-ui-html-help

(*command*: symbol, *options*: structure, *window*: class g2-window)

Launches, manages, or destroys a Windows HTML Help window on the client for a given Windows help (.chm) file.

The options for *command* are:

- **display-topic** – Displays a topic given by the topic name or integer ID.
- **display-contents** – Displays the Table of Contents tab. The topic option in the structure has no effect.
- **display-index** – Displays the Index tab and scrolls to the specified index entry.

- `display-popup` – Displays a string in a popup window.
- `destroy` – Destroys all help windows.

The *options* structure has this syntax:

```
structure
(help-file-directory: text,
 help-file-name: text,
 topic: text | integer)
```

where:

- `help-file-directory` – The directory of the `.chm` file to display. The default is the directory of the G2 or TW executable.
- `help-file-name` – The filename of the `.chm` file to display. The default is "Master.chm".
- `topic` – The topic name or topic ID to display. The default is "". The topic name can be the name of a `.html` file included in the `.chm` file, a complete URL reference to a topic within the `.chm` file, or an integer that is a topic ID as defined in the Windows Help header file, for example:

```
#define kbs15_html 1127 /* The Paused Run-State */
```

# Input-Handling Operations

Use the input-handling system procedures to access input-event information and direct G2 to determine the state of an item.

[g2-last-input-event](#)

[g2-last-input-event-info](#)

[g2-system-predicate](#)

# g2-last-input-event

Returns a symbol of the last keyboard or mouse event.

## Synopsis

```
g2-last-input-event
  (win: class g2-window)
  -> last-event: symbol
```

Argument	Description
<i>win</i>	The window from which you wish to capture the last keyboard or mouse event.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>last-event</i></u>	The symbolic value of the last keyboard or mouse event in <i>win</i> , described next.

## Description

This system procedure returns a symbol of the last event from the keyboard or mouse for any G2 window. The window of interest is specified by the first argument.

If the last user event was...	The procedure returns this value...
Typing a lower-case character	The letter as an upper-case character.
Typing an upper-case character	The symbol SHIFT + letter.
Pressing a function key	The function key that was pressed (such as F1 through F6, TAB, and RETURN).
Pressing the mouse down	The symbol MOUSE-DOWN.
Releasing the mouse	The symbol MOUSE-UP.
Special character (such as ctrl@+alt@+q)	CONTROL+ALT+Q

---

**Note** You can precede all input events with additional keys such as Ctrl, Alt, and Shift. The function that the key strokes normally perform still occurs. For example, Ctrl + f makes the workspace full-scale.

---

This procedure ignores mouse hover events. At startup, the event returned is UNKNOWN.

## Example

An example indicating how to call the system procedure and post which user event last occurred, is:

```
capture-events( )
window: class g2-window;
event: symbol;
iteration: integer;
begin
  for iteration = 0 to 4 do
    for window = each g2-window
      do
        wait for 2 seconds;
        allow other processing;
        event = call g2-last-input-event(window);
        post "the last input event was [event]"
      end
    end
  end
end
```

Click the start button.

Type a character, press a function key, enter a sequence (Alt +A), or click the mouse.

A message will display momentarily.

start



CAPTURE-EVENTS

**MESSAGE-BOARD**

#39 9:36:46 a.m. the last input event was  
MOUSE-UP

#40 9:36:48 a.m. the last input event was  
MOUSE-UP

#41 9:36:50 a.m. the last input event was G

#42 9:36:52 a.m. the last input event was  
ALT+A

#43 9:36:54 a.m. the last input event was F2

# g2-last-input-event-info

Returns information regarding last keyboard or mouse event in any G2 window.

## Synopsis

g2-last-input-event-info

(*win*: class g2-window)

-> *last-event*: symbol, *valid-item*: truth-value,  
*window-x*: integer, *window-y*: integer, *timestamp*: integer,  
*workspace-x*: integer, *workspace-y*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>win</i>	The window from which you wish to get information about the last keyboard or mouse event.

Return Value	Description
<i>last-event</i>	A symbol describing the last keyboard or mouse event in <i>win</i> .  If the event type is a mouse event (mouse-up, mouse-down, mouse-motion, or mouse-select), the return value indicates which mouse-button initiated the activity. For a three-button mouse, the value can be <i>left</i> , <i>middle</i> , or <i>right</i> , and for a two-button mouse, <i>left</i> or <i>right</i> . If the event type is not a mouse event, returns the symbol <i>none</i> .
<i>valid-item</i>	A truth-value describing whether the event was over a valid item. When <i>valid-item</i> returns <i>true</i> , then the last two values returned are the coordinates of the event in the workspace of the item. If this is false, then the last two values will be 0.
<i>window-x</i>	The window x-position of the event as an integer.
<i>window-y</i>	The window y-position of the event as an integer.

<b>Return Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
<u><i>timestamp</i></u>	The timestamp as an integer, in milliseconds, which is the same clock as user mouse tracking.
<u><i>workspace-x</i></u>	An integer representing the workspace x-position of the event, if any, else 0.
<u><i>workspace-y</i></u>	An integer representing the workspace y-position of the event, if any, else 0.

## Description

This system procedure returns all information regarding the last event from the keyboard or mouse for any G2 window. The window of interest is specified by the first argument.

This procedure ignores mouse hover events. At startup, the event returned is UNKNOWN.

# g2-system-predicate

Tests any item against a specific system predicate.

## Synopsis

g2-system-predicate

(*item*: item-or-value, *predicate*: symbol)

-> *predicate-true*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item to test against a system predicate.
<i>predicate</i>	An item's system predicate that you want to test. You can test whether an item is permanent, transient, or showing.  The system predicate <i>showing</i> indicates whether an item is visible on <i>any</i> G2 window, not a specific window.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>predicate-true</i></u>	A truth value that is true if the item has the predicate, or false if it does not.

## Description

This system procedure lets you test an item against a system predicate you provide, returning true if the item has that predicate, or false if it does not.

After determining an item's predicate, you could change it or determine more information about it. For instance, you could make a transient item permanent, and use an item with a showing system predicate as a reference point for other items.

## Example

This example shows how to check to see if an item is transient:

```
is-transient-truth-value =  
  call g2-system-predicate(bridge34, the symbol transient)
```

## Native Menu System (NMS)

Use the Native Menu System (NMS) API to create and manipulate menus in Telewindows.

For a description of the system procedures, see [Native Menu System \(NMS\) API](#).

# Parsing Operations

The G2 parser and validation API is a collection of system procedures that provide an interface to the G2 side of the standard text editor. These system procedures also exist as RPCs, which means you can create your own editor-like functionality in an external system, such as a bridge process.

The APIs allow you to edit G2 procedures, functions, rules, and attributes in external systems, validate the syntax before it is committed, and commit the changes back into G2. G2 maintains a copy of the string to edit, and the external editor has a copy of the string. The external editor provides information to G2 when the string changes and when the cursor changes. G2 returns prompting information to the external editor.

The API consists of these categories of procedures:

- Parsing and committing API procedures text allows you to parse an attribute of an item to create a parsing context, to commit changes to the parsing context, and to clear and delete the parsing context.
- Validating text API procedure validates specified text within a given context, which is the attribute and class. The validation API returns a complex structure that indicates parsing errors and current cursor location.
- Editing text API procedures adjust the current cursor position, insert characters, and delete characters.

## Parsing and Committing Text

g2-simple-create-parsing-context

(*Item*: class item, *AttributeName*: symbol)

-> ParsingContextHandle: integer

Parses the *AttributeName* of *Item* and returns the parsing context as an integer handle. You refer to this handle in the following API procedures.

g2-compile-parse-result

(*ParsingContextHandle*: integer, *EditingForRuntimeChange*: truth-value)

-> return: structure

Compiles the text associated with the specified parsing context and commits the changes. The procedure compiles the text from the beginning to the current cursor position; it does not compile the entire text. Thus, to compile the entire text, you must adjust the cursor position to the end before calling this procedure. This allows you to save the current text and current cursor position without exiting the editor.

The *EditingForRuntimeChange* option indicates whether the change should permanently affect the KB (**false**) or whether it should revert to the original value on reload or restart (**true**).

The *return* structure has this syntax:

```
structure
(ok: truth-value,
description: text,
error-index: integer)
```

where:

- **ok** is true if the compile succeeds, **false** otherwise.
- **description** is an error message when **ok** is false, none otherwise.
- **error-index** is the cursor position of the error when **ok** is false, **false** otherwise. With the error "this is incomplete", the **error-index** is false even when the **description** is a string. To work around this problem, add a space in at the end of your text before compiling.

**g2-clear-parsing-context**

```
(ParsingContextHandle: integer)
-> valid: truth-value
```

Clears all the data associated with the specified parsing context. Use this procedure when the user has deleted everything in the text and you want to reset. The procedure returns **false** if *ParsingContextHandle* is invalid.

**g2-delete-parsing-context**

```
(ParsingContextHandle: integer)
-> valid: truth-value
```

Deletes the specified parsing context. Use this procedure the user has closed the external editor. The procedure returns **false** if *ParsingContextHandle* is invalid.

## Validating Text

**g2-validate-parsing-text**

```
(ClassName: symbol, AttributeName: symbol, TheText: text)
-> result: structure
```

Parses the specified text, given the context of a *ClassName* and *AttributeName*. Use this procedure to validate procedure text or other expressions without changing the text.

Here are some examples.

To parse the text specified text of a procedure named **my-proc**, use this syntax. Note that **my-proc** does not need to exist as a procedure, and the text is not saved in an actual procedure during the operation.

```
g2-validate-parsing-text
(the symbol PROCEDURE, the symbol TEXT, "my-proc() begin end ")
```

To parse the `text-attr` attribute, which is defined to be a `text`, of an instance of `my-class`:

```
g2-validate-parsing-text
(the symbol MY-CLASS, the symbol TEXT-ATTR, "@" a string value@")
```

To parse any expression, such as an expression in a readout table, you can use this syntax. Again, the readout table does not need to exist and is not created by this operation.

```
g2-validate-parsing-text
(the symbol READOUT-TABLE, the symbol EXPRESSION-TO-DISPLAY,
"8*9+17")
```

The return value is a structure with this syntax:

```
structure
(ok: boolean,
 endable-p: boolean
 description: {text | false},
 error-index: {integer | false},
 longest-common-completion: {text | false}
 completion-choices: {sequence-of-strings},
 category-choices: {sequence-of-strings},|
 longest-common-completion: {text | false}
 token-complete-p: boolean,
 token-data: sequence)
```

- `ok` is `true` when the text up to the cursor position contains valid syntax, `false` otherwise.
- `description` is the text of the error message if `ok` is `false`.
- `error-index` is the location of the syntax error if `ok` is `false`.
- `completion-choices` contains the language prompts that are appropriate for the text, as a sequence of text strings, or an empty sequence.
- `category-choices` contains the categories that are appropriate for the text, as a sequence of strings, for example, "any integer", or an empty sequence.
- `longest-common-completion` contains the initial substring characters in common from `completion-choices`, if any.

---

**Note** The `enable-p`, `token-complete-p`, and `token-data` keywords of the structure are used for compatibility with Telewindows2 Toolkit only, and the token data are based on a zero-based index.

---

## Editing Text

### g2-adjust-cursor-position

(*ParsingContextHandle*: integer, *NewPosition*: integer)

-> result: structure

Adjusts the cursor position to *NewPosition*, which is a one-based index into the text. To move the cursor directly to the end of the text, pass a negative index. Usually the editor knows how long the string is supposed to be; however, it may be more convenient to go directly to the end of the text. This procedure throws an error if the index given is positive and too large.

See [g2-validate-parsing-text](#) for a description of the return value.

### g2-parsing-context-delete-characters

(*ParsingContextHandle*: integer, *Position*: integer,  
*NumberOfCharacters*: integer)

-> result: structure

Deletes the specified *NumberOfCharacters* from the text associated with the parsing context, beginning at *Position*, which is a one-based index into the text. The cursor shifts to *Position*, which the return structure reflects. This procedure throws an error if the index is invalid.

See [g2-validate-parsing-text](#) for a description of the return value.

### g2-parsing-context-insert-characters

(*ParsingContextHandle*: integer, *Position*: integer, *TextToAdd*: text)

-> result: structure

Inserts *TextToAdd* into the text associated with the parsing context, beginning at *Position*, which is one-based index into the text. The cursor moves to the end of the addition. This procedure throws an error if the index is invalid, or if the insertion results in a string longer than the maximum size of a G2 string.

See [g2-validate-parsing-text](#) for a description of the return value.

### g2-parsing-context-get-text

(*handle* : integer)

-> text: text

Returns the text string of the procedure or other item being edited by the specified parsing context *handle*. This procedure is useful for verifying that the remote side and the G2 side agree on what is being edited.

# Property Grid Views

## g2-ui-create-property-grid

g2-ui-create-property-grid

(*title*: text, *callback*: symbol, *options*: structure, *win*: class g2-window)

-> *handle*: integer

Creates a property grid view with the given *title* on *win*, returning an integer *handle*, or signalling an error if the window does not support property grids. The *callback* is a procedure to call when various events occur (see [Callback](#)). The *options* structure has these attributes:

- *contents*: *value* — See [Contents](#) below.
- *container* is one of:
  - *pane*, as a symbol, which displays the view in a docked pane. The default is *pane*.
  - *mdi-child*, as a symbol, which displays the view in a floating pane.
  - A dialog handle, as an integer, which displays the view in a dialog. The view is placed in the dialog, replacing the existing control, which must be a label. When *container* is a dialog handle, the *neighbor* attribute can be the control ID of another dialog against which to dock, in which case the *dock* attribute must be the symbol *within*.
  - The handle of a listbar-style shortcut bar, in which case the *neighbor* option is the number of the folder within the listbar into which to create the view.
- *user-data*: *item-or-value* — Arbitrary data, supplied to callback.
- *show-help*: *boolean* — Whether to show the help pane. Default is *true*.
- *show-toolbar*: *boolean* — Whether to show the toolbar. Default is *false*.
- *view-divider*: *float* — Fraction of width to devote to captions (0.0 - 1.0).
- *help-height*: *integer* — In pixels. Default is 56.
- *foreground-color*: *symbol* — A color symbol.
- *background-color*: *symbol* — A color symbol.
- *line-color*: *symbol* — A color symbol.
- *category-foreground-color*: *symbol* — A color symbol.
- *read-only-foreground-color*: *symbol* — A color symbol.
- *help-foreground-color*: *symbol* — A color symbol.

- `help-background-color`: *symbol* – A color symbol.
- `sort`: *symbol* – One of: `none`, `alphabetical`, or `categorized`. Default is `categorized`.

## Contents

The contents of a property grid is expressed as a tree of nodes, where each node is either a category or a property:

- `contents` – *node* | `sequence` (*node*, ...)
- `node` – *category* | *property*
- `category` – `structure` (`category`: *category*, `children`: *children*, `options`: *options*)
- `property` – `structure` (`property`: *property*, `type`: *type*, `current-value`: *value*, `category`: *category*, `options`: *options*) | *symbol* | *text*
- `children` – `sequence` (*node*, ...)

See [Properties](#) and [Categories](#) for a description of these arguments.

## Properties

The options for *property* are:

- `property`: *value* – Property name as a `symbol` or `text`. Required.
- `label`: *text* – Caption for property. Default is derived from name.
- `type`: *value* – See [Types](#) below. Default is based on `current-value`; otherwise `text`.
- `category`: *value* – See [Categories](#) below.
- `current-value`: *value* – Default is based on `type`; otherwise `""`.
- `possible-values`: *sequence* – A sequence of text strings. Creates a combo-box for editing the value.
- `description`: *text* – Default is `""`.
- `value-format`: *symbol* – `dd.ddd` symbol for floats, `short-date` (default) or `long-date` for dates.
- `icon`: *item-or-value* – Icon displayed beside value, used for text types only.
- `readonly`: *truth-value* – Default is `false`.
- `ellipsis`: *truth-value* – Whether to add an ellipsis button. Default is `false`.
- `edit-in-place`: *truth-value* – Whether to allow editing in-place. Default is `true`.
- `select`: *truth-value* – Whether item is selected. Default is `false`.
- `user-data`: *value* – Arbitrary value, supplied to callback.

## Categories

The options for *category* are:

- **category:** *value* – Category name as a *symbol* or *text*. Required.
- **label:** *text* – Caption of the category. Default is derived from the name.
- **expand:** *truth-value* – Whether to initially expand category. Default is **false**.
- **children:** *sequence* – Default is **sequence()**.

Categories can be created implicitly or explicitly:

- **Implicitly:** If a property node has a category option, then a category of that name is created if one does not already exist. If a property node has no category option, and is not in the children list of some category, then the category "Misc" is assumed.
- **Explicitly:** If a node has the category option but not the property option, then the named category is created, making use of the other options in the node. The members of the category can be listed explicitly in the children option.

Categories may only contain properties; nested categories are currently not supported.

## Types

The following built-in types are currently available:

- **category** – A category.
- **text** – A text string with optional icon. Can be a combo-box.
- **integer** – An integer.
- **boolean** – A boolean truth-value, true or false.
- **color** – A G2 color, as a symbol.
- **date** – A date, expressed as either a G2 time, for example, the current real time, or a structure of the following form, where each attribute defaults to today's value:  

```
structure(month: integer, date: integer, year: integer)
```
- **float** – A floating point value.

## Callback

The syntax for the *callback* argument is:

```
callback
  (event: symbol, window: class g2-window, propgrid: integer, name: value,
   info: structure, user-data: item-or-value)
```

where:

- *event* – See [Events](#) below.
- *window* – The G2 window.
- *propgrid* – Handle of property grid.
- *name* – Name of relevant node, if any.
- *info* – Additional info: current-value, name, type, mouse x/y, etc.
- *userdata* – The user-data supplied for property grid, if any.

## Events

The options for *event* specific to a property-grid are:

- **select** – Node was selected.
- **edit** – Ellipsis button was pressed on node.
- **edited** – Node value was edited by user locally in the client.
- **click** – Node was left-clicked.
- **right-click** – Node was right-clicked.
- **node-expanded** – Node with children was expanded.
- **node-collapsed** – Node with children was collapsed.

## g2-ui-manage-property-grid

g2-ui-manage-property-grid

```
(action: symbol, handle: value, arg: value, win: class g2-window)
```

Perform an action on a property grid, possibly using the argument *arg*.

Supported actions and the expected type for the *arg* are:

- **clear** – Clears the property grid (*arg* is ignored).
- **destroy** – Destroy the property grid (*arg* is ignored).
- **populate** – Populates the property grid, where *arg* is the complete new contents of the property grid, in the same format as the **contents** option of **g2-ui-create-property-grid**.
- **sort** – One of none, alphabetical, or categorized, where *arg* is a symbol.

- `reset-colors` — Reset all colors to their default values (*arg* is ignored).
- `background-color` — Set the background-color, where *arg* is a symbol.
- `foreground-color` — Set the foreground-color, where *arg* is a symbol.
- `line-color` — Set the line-color, where *arg* is a symbol.
- `category-foreground-color` — Set the category-foreground-color, where *arg* is a symbol.
- `readonly-foreground-color` — Set the readonly-foreground-color, where *arg* is a symbol.
- `help-background-color` — Set the help-background-color, where *arg* is a symbol.
- `help-foreground-color` — Set the help-foreground-color, where *arg* is a symbol.
- `help-height` — Height of help pane in pixels, where *arg* is an integer.
- `show-help` — Show or hide the help pane, where *arg* is a truth-value.
- `show-toolbar` — Show or hide the toolbar, where *arg* is a truth-value.

## g2-ui-modify-node

`g2-ui-modify-node`

(*handle*: value, *node*: item-or-value, *changes*: structure,  
*window*: class `g2-window`)

Modifies various attributes of the designated node in a property grid. *Node* can be the name, the label, or the integer handle of a node in the grid. The *changes* structure contains new values for any of the node's attributes, for example, `current-value`.

## Overloaded System Procedures

The following system procedures, which work on tree views, also work on property grids:

`g2-ui-select-node`

`g2-ui-expand-node`

`g2-ui-collapse-node`

`g2-ui-modify-node`

`g2-ui-insert-node`

`g2-ui-delete-node`

For details, see [Tree Views](#).

# Reflection, Rotation, Size, and Layering Operations

Use the following system procedures to change the appearance and visibility of item icons.

[g2-change-size-of-item-per-area](#)

[g2-combine-reflection-and-rotation](#)

[g2-drop-item-behind](#)

[g2-drop-item-to-bottom](#)

[g2-get-item-layer-position](#)

[g2-get-reflection-and-rotation](#)

[g2-lift-item-in-front-of](#)

[g2-lift-item-to-top](#)

[g2-move-from-area-of-workspace](#)

[g2-reflect-item-horizontally](#)

[g2-reflect-item-vertically](#)

[g2-restore-item-to-normal-size](#)

[g2-set-reflection-and-rotation](#)

# g2-change-size-of-item-per-area

Changes the size of an item to an area you specify.

## Synopsis

g2-change-size-of-item-per-area

(*item*: class item, *left-edge*: integer, *top-edge*: integer,  
*right-edge*: integer, *bottom-edge*: integer, *mode*: symbol)

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item whose size you wish to change.
<i>left-edge</i>	The new left edge of the item.
<i>top-edge</i>	The new top edge of the item. This value must be greater than that for the bottom-edge.
<i>right-edge</i>	The new right edge of the item. This value must be greater than that for the left-edge.
<i>bottom-edge</i>	The new bottom edge of the item.
<i>mode</i>	Reserved for later use. Use the symbol default for this argument at this time.

## Description

This system procedure changes the size of any item by providing the outer edges in workspace units as arguments to the procedure. It is a programmatic equivalent to the `change-size` item menu option. This procedure does not return a value; it changes the item size and returns. You cannot use this procedure to extend an item beyond its maximum size limit.

You cannot use this procedure to change the size of any item that does not include a `change-size` item menu option, such as `dial`, `meter`, and `freeform-table` items.

## Example

To change the size of an item using this procedure requires that you first know the size and position of the item upon its workspace. You can get this information using the animation expressions, `item-x-position`, `item-y-position`, `item-height`, and `item-width`. Once you have those values, use them to calculate the `left-edge`,

top-edge, right-edge, and bottom-edge arguments of the system procedure, as in this example:

```
double-up(itm: class item)
left, right, top, bottom, new-height, new-width, new-x, new-y: integer;
begin
  { Double the current width and height. }
  new-height = the item-height of itm * 2;
  new-width = the item-width of itm * 2;
  new-x = round(new-width / 2);
  new-y = round(new-height / 2);

  { The new positions are based on the current x and y
    less half of the new size. }
  left = the item-x-position of itm - new-x;
  right = the item-x-position of itm + new-x;
  top = the item-y-position of itm + new-y;
  bottom = the item-y-position of itm - new-y;
  call g2-change-size-of-item-per-area(itm, left, top, right, bottom,
    the symbol default)
end
```

---

**Note** This procedure is functionally identical to the **change size** menu option. By specifying the target coordinates in a particular way, you could use it to move the item to another workspace position. While this is possible, we do *not* recommend that you do so. To move an item, use the **g2-move-from-area-of-workspace** system procedure.

---

The maximum size of an icon is 16 times the size given by its icon definition. For user-defined classes, you can obtain the size of an icon programmatically using an expression such as:

```
the width of the icon-description of my-class-definition
the height of the icon-description of my-class-definition
```

where **my-class-definition** is a class definition item.

# g2-combine-reflection-and-rotation

Lets you combine a current reflection and rotation status of an item icon with a new value to obtain a certain result.

## Synopsis

g2-combine-reflection-and-rotation

(*reflection-and-rotation-1*: symbol, *reflection-and-rotation-2*: symbol)

-> *combined-status*: symbol

Argument	Description
<i>reflection-and-rotation-1</i>	The first reflection-and-rotation status you wish to set on the item.
<i>reflection-and-rotation-2</i>	The second reflection-and-rotation status you wish to set on the item.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>combined-status</i></u>	A symbol of the combined reflection and rotation status.

## Description

This system procedure accepts two symbolic reflection-and-rotation values as arguments and groups them to return a combined status.

The purpose of this procedure is to cumulate reflection and rotation in an item. Unlike the `g2-set-reflection-and-rotation` system procedure, which sets an item only from its normal position, you can use this procedure to essentially add to an item's current reflection and rotation to result in a combined reflection and rotation status.

## Return Values

Here are the results of combining two reflection and rotation status symbols. When passing status symbols to the system procedure, enter the arguments in either order; the result is the same.

Combining this status...	With this status...	Returns this status...
reflected	normal	reflected
reflected	reflected	normal
reflected-clockwise-90	reflected	clockwise-270
reflected-clockwise-90	reflected-clockwise-90	normal
reflected-clockwise-180	reflected-clockwise-180	normal

## Technique

**To use this system procedure:**

- 1 Use the `g2-get-reflection-and-rotation` system procedure to get an item's current reflection and rotation status. Alternatively, you can use the `g2-reflect-item-horizontally` or `g2-reflect-item-vertically` to get a particular status.
- 2 Use that value as the first argument of this system procedure.
- 3 For the second argument, use the status you want to add to the first.
- 4 Pass the return value of `g2-combine-reflection-and-rotation` to the `g2-set-reflection-and-rotation` system procedure to give the desired result.

## Example

A procedure that uses these steps to get the current reflection and rotation of an object, and combine it with a `reflected` status, is:

```
combine-rotation (obj: class object) = (symbol)
current-status, combined-status, new-status: symbol;
begin
  current-status = call g2-get-reflection-and-rotation(obj);
  combined-status = g2-combine-reflection-and-rotation(current-status,
    the symbol reflected);
  new-status = call g2-set-reflection-and-rotation(obj, combined-status);
  return new-status
end
```

# g2-drop-item-behind

Drops one item behind another.

## Synopsis

g2-drop-item-behind  
(*item-1*: class item, *item-2*: class item)

Argument	Description
<i>item-1</i>	The item you wish to drop to the bottom of the current stacking order on the workspace.
<i>item-2</i>	The item you wish to position on top of the first item.

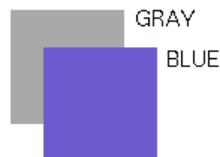
## Description

This system procedure changes the stacking order of two items, *item-1* and *item-2*, on a workspace by changing the layer numbers. If the icons overlap, you can see that G2 places *item-1* beneath *item-2*.

## Example

The next example places one item in front of or behind another, based on its item layer number.

The procedure tests to see which square is on top of the other, and adjusts the position accordingly, calling either `g2-lift-item-in-front-of` or `g2-drop-item-behind`.



```
lift-back-front(square1: class square, square2: class square)
square1-position, square2-position: integer
begin
  square1-position = call g2-get-item-layer-position(square1);
  square2-position = call g2-get-item-layer-position(square2);
  if square1-position < square2-position
    then call g2-drop-item-behind(square1, square2)
    else call g2-lift-item-in-front-of(square1, square2)
end
```

## g2-drop-item-to-bottom

Drops an item to the bottom of the current stack of items.

### Synopsis

g2-drop-item-to-bottom  
 (*item*: class item)

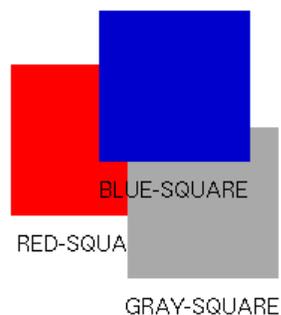
Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item you wish to drop to the bottom of the current stacking order on the workspace.

### Description

This system procedure places the item you pass to it on the bottom of the stacking order on its workspace.

### Examples

The next example shows a workspace with three square items. The procedure lifts blue-square to the top and, in turn, drops the other two squares to the bottom.



```
position-square-at-top(blue-square, ws: class-kb-workspace)
square: class square;
begin
  for square = each square upon ws
  do
    if square is the same object as blue-square
      then call g2-lift-item-to-top(square)
      else call g2-drop-item-to-bottom(square)
    end
  end
end
```

# g2-get-item-layer-position

Returns an item's layer position.

## Synopsis

g2-get-item-layer-position  
(*item*: class item)  
-> layer-position: integer

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item whose layering position you wish to obtain. G2 returns an integer index indicating the position.

Return Value	Description
<u>layer-position</u>	An integer of the item layer position.

## Description

Each item that resides upon a workspace has a layer number, indicating its position in a stack of items. As G2 moves items, adds to or deletes items from the workspace, it adjusts the layer numbers.

This system procedure gets the current layer number of an item, returning an integer index indicating the stacking order of the item on the workspace. The item with the lowest layer number is at the top of the stack of items. For instance, if three items have the layer numbers 5, 3, and 0, the item whose layer is 0 is on top of the stack of items.

For more information about item layering upon a workspace, see [G2 Items](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

## Example

A workspace has items with class designations that are unique on the workspace. The procedure iterates over every item upon the workspace, obtains the layer number, and displays the class and layer position on the message board.

```
display-layer-positions(ws: class kb-workspace)
layer-number: integer;
l: item;
begin
  for l = each item upon ws
    do
      layer-number = call g2-get-item-layer-position(l);
      post "The item layer position of the [the class of l] upon the
          workspace is [layer-number]"
    end
  end
end
```

# g2-get-reflection-and-rotation

Returns a symbol of an item's current reflection and rotation status.

## Synopsis

g2-get-reflection-and-rotation  
(*item*: class item)  
-> reflection-rotation: symbol

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item whose reflection and rotation status you wish to obtain.

Return Value	Description
<u>reflection-rotation</u>	A symbol of the current reflection and rotation status, described next.

## Description

This system procedure returns a symbol, indicating the current reflection and rotation status of an item. The return values cover all of the possible combinations of reflection and rotation for an item.

Reflection or rotation is applicable only to objects (items of the `object` class). For items that do not support reflection or rotation, such as `workspaces` and `text-boxes`, the system procedure always returns `normal`.

The `g2-get-reflection-and-rotation` system procedure returns one of the following symbols; the `g2-set-reflection-and-rotation` procedure accepts one of the symbols as its reflection-and-rotation argument:

If the value is...	Then the status of the item is...
<code>normal</code>	Neither rotated, nor reflected.
<code>clockwise-90</code>	Rotated by 90 degrees.
<code>clockwise-180</code>	Rotated by 180 degrees.
<code>clockwise-270</code>	Rotated by 270 degrees.
<code>reflected</code>	Reflected from left to right.

<b>If the value is...</b>	<b>Then the status of the item is...</b>
reflected-clockwise-90	Reflected left to right, and then rotated by 90 degrees.
reflected-clockwise-180	Reflected left to right, and then rotated by 180 degrees, which is the equivalent of being reflected upside down.
reflected-clockwise-270	Reflected left to right, and then rotated by 270 degrees.

# g2-lift-item-in-front-of

Lifts one item in front of another.

## Synopsis

g2-lift-item-in-front-of

(*item-1*: class item, *item-2*: class item)

Argument	Description
<i>item-1</i>	The item whose layer number you wish to make less than the other item such that, if the two items overlap, this item will be on top of the other.
<i>item-2</i>	The item whose layer number you wish to ensure is greater than the other item, and whose stacking order is below <i>item-1</i> .

## Description

This system procedure changes the stacking order of two items on a workspace, *item-1* and *item-2*, by changing the layer numbers. If the icons overlap, you can see that G2 places *item-1* on top of *item-2*.

## g2-lift-item-to-top

Lifts an item to the top of the current stack of items.

### Synopsis

g2-lift-item-to-top  
(*item*: class item)

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item you wish to lift to the top of the current stacking order on the workspace.

### Description

This system procedure raises the item you pass to it to the top of the stacking order on its workspace.

# g2-move-from-area-of-workspace

Moves an area of items from one location to another.

## Synopsis

g2-move-from-area-of-workspace

(*wksp*: class kb-workspace,  
*left-edge*: integer, *top-edge*: integer, *right-edge*: integer,  
*bottom-edge*: integer, *delta-x*: integer, *delta-y*: integer)

Argument	Description
<i>wksp</i>	The workspace containing the items you want to move as a group.
<i>left-edge</i>	The x coordinate of the left edge of the items to move.
<i>top-edge</i>	The y coordinate of the top-edge of the items to move.
<i>right-edge</i>	The x coordinate of the right edge of the items to move.
<i>bottom-edge</i>	The y coordinate of the bottom-edge of the items to move.
<i>delta-x</i>	The number of workspace units of the delta between where the items are currently and where they are moving along the x axis.
<i>delta-y</i>	The number of workspace units of the delta between where the items are currently and where they are moving along the y axis.

## Description

Moves an area of items from one location on a workspace to another, providing a programmatic equivalent to the workspace **Operate On Area** menu option that lets you move one or more items. This system procedure does not return a value; it returns after moving the items.

## g2-reflect-item-horizontally

Reflects an item horizontally and returns the current reflection status as a symbol.

### Synopsis

```
g2-reflect-item-horizontally
(item: class item)
-> current-reflection: symbol
```

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item you wish to reflect horizontally.

Return Value	Description
<u>current-reflection</u>	A symbol of the current reflection status of <i>item</i> .

### Description

This system procedure reflects an item horizontally, returning the current reflection-and-rotation status of the item.

# g2-reflect-item-vertically

Reflects an item vertically and returns the current reflection status as a symbol.

## Synopsis

```
g2-reflect-item-vertically  
  (item: class item)  
  -> current-reflection: symbol
```

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item you wish to reflect vertically.

Return Value	Description
<u>current-reflection</u>	A symbol of the current reflection status of <i>item</i> .

## Description

This system procedure reflects an item vertically, returning the current reflection-and-rotation status of the item.

## g2-restore-item-to-normal-size

Restores an item to its default size.

### Synopsis

g2-restore-item-to-normal-size  
(*item*: class item )

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item whose size you want to restore to its default.

### Description

This procedure restores an item whose size has been changed, interactively or programmatically, to its default size, and is the programmatic equivalent of the Restore to Normal Size option available when you choose the **change size** item menu choice.

# g2-set-reflection-and-rotation

Sets an item's current reflection and rotation status.

## Synopsis

g2-set-reflection-and-rotation

(*item*: class item, *reflection-and-rotation*: symbol)

-> *reflection-rotation*: symbol

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item whose reflection and rotation status you wish to set.
<i>reflection-and-rotation</i>	The symbol of the reflection and rotation to set.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>reflection-rotation</i></u>	A symbol of the current reflection and rotation status of <i>item</i> .

## Description

This system procedure sets the reflection and rotation status of an item to the status you provide as a symbol, returning the current reflection and rotation status.

Setting an item's reflection and rotation status is relative to its normal position, and is not cumulative. For example, if an item currently has a rotation status of clockwise-90 and you specify that rotation in the g2-set-reflection-and-rotation system-procedure, the system procedure returns clockwise-90 as the current status, but no visual change occurs.

## Examples

A procedure that uses the `g2-get-reflection-and-rotation` and `g2-set-reflection-and-rotation` system procedures to check whether an item is rotated at clockwise-90, and rotates it if it is not, is:

```
rotate-object-90(obj: class object) = (symbol)
status: symbol;
begin
  status = call g2-get-reflection-and-rotation(obj);
  if status /= the symbol clockwise-90
    then status =
      call g2-set-reflection-and-rotation(obj, the symbol clockwise-90);
  return status
end
```

Notice that when setting a reflection and rotation status (as the example shows), you must precede the reflection and rotation symbol name argument with the symbol statement.

# Selection API

The selection API provides a way for KB developers to access and control various aspects of the selection-style user interface. It consists of a set of system procedures and a number of hidden attributes.

The API does not return non-items or non-kb-workspaces. It also obeys the `may-refer-to-inactive-items` evaluation attribute. For this reason, the selection you see on the screen might be larger than the one returned by the API. For the case of displaying the hidden-attributes table of a G2 window, since there is no context available from which to get evaluation attributes, we assume that it is allowed to show inactive objects.

## Selection System Procedures

A workspace can be selected only if it is showing on the given window. An item can be selected only if its workspace can. The window must use the standard user interface style, that is, `-ui standard`.

### `g2-ui-select`

(*selection*: item | sequence, *window*: class g2-window)

Selects the given **item** or **sequence** of items in *window*. An error is signalled for any item whose workspace is not showing in the window or which does not have a workspace. *Selection* can also be a workspace, which must be showing.

Here are some examples:

```
g2-ui-select(wire-1, this window)
g2-ui-select(every connection-post upon this workspace, this window)
g2-ui-select(this workspace, this window)
g2-ui-select(sequence(cp-1, wire-1, cp-3), this window)
```

### `g2-ui-deselect`

(*selection*: item | sequence, *window*: class g2-window)

Deselects the given **item** or **sequence** of items. *Selection* can be a workspace.

Here are some examples:

```
g2-ui-deselect(cp-1, this window)
g2-ui-deselect(this workspace, this window)
g2-ui-deselect(sequence(cp-1, wire-1, cp-3), this window)
```

### `g2-ui-deselect-all`

(*workspace*: class kb-workspace, *window*: class g2-window)

Deselects all items on the given *workspace*.

For example:

```
g2-ui-deselect-all(this workspace, this window)
```

### g2-ui-get-selection

(*workspace*: class kb-workspace, *window*: class g2-window)

-> selection: sequence

Returns a **sequence** of all the selected items on the *workspace* showing in *window*. The first element of the sequence, if any, is guaranteed to be the primary selection.

For example, this API call:

```
g2-ui-get-selection(this workspace, this window)
```

might return a sequence such as this:

```
sequence(cp-1, cp-2, cp-3, connection-post-XXX-1)
```

### g2-ui-set-selection

(*selection*: sequence, *window*: class g2-window)

-> selection: sequence

Sets the set of selected items on *workspace* to be the elements of the given *selection* sequence and returns the selection. The first element of the sequence, if any, is made the primary selection. All of the items must be on the same workspace, or an error is signaled.

For example:

```
g2-ui-set-selection(sequence(cp-1, cp2), this window)
```

### g2-ui-is-selected

(*item*: class item, *window*: class g2-window)

-> truth-value

Returns whether *item* is selected in *window*. Signals an error if the item is not showing. *Item* can be a workspace.

For example:

```
item: class item;
window: class g2-window;
return: truth-value;
```

```
return = call g2-ui-is-selected(item, window)
```

### g2-ui-get-selected-workspace

(*window*: class g2-window)

-> workspace: kb-workspace

Returns the selected workspace, if any, on *window*.

For example:

```
g2-ui-get-selected-workspace(this window)
```

`g2-ui-select-workspace`

(*workspace*: class kb-workspace, *window*: class g2-window)

Equivalent to `g2-ui-select` (*workspace*, *window*).

## Selection Hidden Attributes

The selection user interface API requires two new hidden read/write attributes of `g2-window`.

the `selected-workspace` of *window*

-> `no-item` | *selected-workspace*: class kb-workspace

Returns the selected `kb-workspace` on *window* if there is one; otherwise, returns `no-item`.

Reading this attribute is the same as:

`g2-ui-get-selected-workspace(window)`

Writing this attribute is the same as:

`g2-ui-select(workspace, window)`

It can be difficult or impossible to conclude a workspace into this attribute, due to constraints in the G2 compiler and grammar. For that reason, you can conclude a single-element sequence containing the workspace into the attribute. The setter stores the first element of the sequence in that case. For example:

conclude that the `selected-workspace` of this window = `sequence(my-wksp)`

is equivalent to:

`g2-ui-select(my-wksp, this window)`

the `selected-items` of *window*

-> *selected-items*: sequence

Returns a sequence of the selected items on the selected workspace of *window*.

Reading this attribute is the same as:

`g2-ui-get-selection(the selected-workspace of window, window)`

Writing this attribute is the same as:

`g2-ui-set-selection(the selected-workspace of window, window)`

## Selection Callbacks

This API procedure registers a listener for selection events on a given window, which executes a callback when the event occurs. The procedure returns a handle to the callback, which you use to manage callbacks.

### `g2-ui-register-selection-callback`

(*event*: symbol, *procedure*: class procedure, *user-data*: item-or-value,  
*window*: class g2-window)  
 -> *handle*: item-or-value

*Event* is a symbol naming an event relating to the selection on *window*. The only supported event currently is SELECTION-CHANGED. Whenever the current selection changes on the window, *procedure* is started.

*procedure* must have the following syntax:

```
my-selection-callback
  (event: symbol, user-data: item-or-value, handle: integer,
   window: class g2-window)
```

where:

*event* is the symbol SELECTION-CHANGED.

*user-data* is the same item-or-value supplied above.

*handle* is the callback handle returned above.

*window* is the window supplied above.

The current selection can change when an item is selected or deselected on the currently selected workspace, or when the currently selected workspace changes. Note that selecting or deselecting items on a workspace that is *not* selected does not change the current selection.

Multiple changes to the selection are generally coalesced into one call to the callback if they occur within the space of about 100 milliseconds.

For example, this API call registers `selection-callback` as a procedure to call whenever the selection changes on the given g2-window:

```
g2-ui-register-selection-callback(the symbol SELECTION-CHANGED,
  selection-callback, my-wksp, this window)
```

Here is the callback procedure:

```
selection-callback(event: symbol, user-data: item-or-value, handle: integer,
  item: class item)
begin
  post "[event] on window [the name of item]";
end
```

## Workspace Callbacks

This API procedure registers a listener for workspace events, which executes a callback when the event occurs. The procedure returns a handle to the callback, which you use to manage callbacks.

### `g2-ui-register-workspace-callback`

(*event*: symbol, *procedure*: class procedure, *user-data*: item-or-value, *workspace*: class kb-workspace)  
-> *handle*: integer

Registers a listener for workspace events and executes a callback when the event occurs. The procedure returns a handle to the callback, which you use to manage callbacks.

*Event* is a symbol naming an event relating to *workspace*. The supported events are `WORKSPACE-HIDDEN` and `SCROLLBAR-CHANGE`. Whenever the workspace is hidden or the scrollbar of the workspace is changed, *procedure* is started.

*Procedure* must have the following syntax:

#### `my-workspace-callback`

(*event*: symbol, *workspace*: class kb-workspace, *window*: g2-window, *user-data*: item-or-value, *handle*: integer)

where:

*event* is the symbol `WORKSPACE-HIDDEN` or `SCROLLBAR-CHANGED`.

*workspace* is the kb-workspace supplied above.

*user-data* is the same item-or-value supplied above.

*handle* is the callback handle returned above.

*window* is the window on which the workspace was hidden when the event is `WORKSPACE-HIDDEN` or on which the scrollbar was changed when the event is `SCROLLBAR-CHANGED`.

## UI Callback Management

These API procedures manage registered UI callbacks. You access the callbacks, using a handle, which you get when you register the callback, using `g2-ui-register-selection-callback` or `g2-ui-register-workspace-callback`.

### `g2-ui-get-callback`

(*handle*: integer)  
-> *callback*: structure

Returns the registered callback corresponding to *handle*, as a structure.

See `g2-ui-get-callbacks` for an example.

**g2-ui-get-callbacks***(event: item-or-value)*-> *callbacks*: sequence

Returns a sequence the handles of all callbacks registered on the given *event*. Specify the symbol *all* for the event to get all callbacks for all event types.

For example:

```
test-get-callbacks()
result: sequence;
cb: structure;
i: integer;
begin
  result = call g2-ui-get-callbacks(the symbol ALL);
  for i = each integer in result do
    cb = call g2-ui-get-callback(i);
    post "Callback: [cb]";
  end;
end
```

The resulting callback looks similar to this:

```
structure(HANDLE: 1, ENABLED: true,
EVENT: the symbol SELECTION-CHANGED,
PROCEDURE: SELECTION-CALLBACK, USER-DATA: MY-WKSP,
ITEM: REMOTE-WINDOW-1, OPTIONS: structure())
```

To access the callback handle, refer to the **HANDLE** attribute of the returned sequence, for example:

```
handle = the HANDLE of cb;
```

**g2-ui-disable-callback***(handle: item-or-value)*

Disables the callback corresponding to *handle*. Disabled callbacks are not called by the system.

Using the **g2-ui-get-callbacks** example, which accesses a handle from a callback, this example disables the callback corresponding to *handle*:

```
g2-ui-disable-callback(handle)
```

**g2-ui-enable-callback***(handle: item-or-value)*

Enables the callback corresponding to *handle*.

Using the **g2-ui-get-callbacks** example, which accesses a handle from a callback, this example enables the callback corresponding to *handle*:

```
g2-ui-enable-callback(handle)
```

`g2-ui-unregister-callback`  
(*handle*: item-or-value)

Removes and reclaims the callback corresponding to *handle*.

Using the `g2-ui-get-callbacks` example, which accesses a handle from a callback, this example unregisters the callback corresponding to *handle*:

```
g2-ui-unregister-callback(handle)
```

# Shortcut Bar Views

G2 provides a Windows shortcut bar pane, which you access through Telewindows.

---

**Note** Shortcut bars are only supported in Telewindows Next Generation (twng.exe).

---

For examples, see [Using Shortcut Bars](#) in [Windows Views, Panes, and UI Features](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

## g2-ui-create-shortcut-bar

(*folders*: sequence, *callback*: symbol, *options*: structure, *win*: class g2-window)  
 -> *handle*: integer

Creates a shortcut bar on the given window and returns an integer handle to the shortcut bar.

The *folders* argument is a sequence of structures that describes the folders and their elements. The structure that describes each folder has this syntax:

```
structure
  (label: text,
   items: sequence-of-structures)
```

where:

- *label* is the text label to display at the top of the shortcut bar.
- *items* is a sequence of structures that describes each item in the folder.

The structure that describes each item has this syntax:

```
structure
  (label: text,
   icon: symbol)
```

where:

- *label* is the text label to display below each icon. Note that Windows limits the label text to ensure that labels do not overlap. Hovering the mouse over the icon or text displays the full label in a popup if the label is cut off.
- *icon* is a symbol that names the icon to display in the shortcut bar, which can be a G2 class name, an item instance, or a GMS icon. See [Tree Views](#).

The *callback* is a procedure that gets called when the user interacts with the shortcut bar by selecting an item, right clicking an item, renaming an item, or

closing the shortcut bar. Specify the callback as the symbol `none` to provide no callback. The syntax of the callback procedure is:

`my-shortcut-bar-callback`

(*event*: symbol, *win*: class g2-window, *control*: integer, *item*: value,  
*info*: structure, *user-data*: value)

<b>Argument</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>event</i>	A symbol naming the event that invoked the callback. The options are: <code>item-selected</code> , <code>right-click</code> , <code>item-renamed</code> , and <code>closed</code> .  The callback also responds to the event types described in <a href="#">View Events</a> .
<i>win</i>	The window in which the shortcut bar appears.
<i>control</i>	The integer handle of the shortcut bar.

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The text of the label of the selected item in the shortcut bar.
<i>info</i>	<p>For the selected, right-click, item-renamed events, a structure that describes the selected item, as follows:</p> <pre>structure (folder: integer, item: integer)</pre> <p>where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>folder</i> is a zero-based index of the folder in which the selected item is defined.</li> <li>• <i>item</i> is a zero-based index of the selected item in the folder.</li> </ul> <p>For a description of the <i>info</i> structure for the closed event, see the callback procedure in the description of <code>g2-ui-create-html-view</code>. The <code>state</code> attribute in the <i>info</i> structure returns <code>docked</code>.</p>
<i>user-data</i>	<p>For the selected, right-click, item-renamed events, a structure that describes the selected item, as follows:</p> <pre>structure (label: text, icon: symbol)</pre> <p>where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>label</i> is the text label of the selected item.</li> <li>• <i>icon</i> is the symbol naming the selected item.</li> </ul> <p>For the closed event, <i>user-data</i> is the symbol <code>none</code>.</p>

The *options* argument is a structure with this syntax:

```
structure
(style: symbol,
width: integer,
title: text,
left: integer,
top: integer,
icon: symbol,
container: symbol-or-integer,
```

neighbor: *value*,  
dock: *symbol*,  
allow-rename-item: *truth-value*,  
allow-drag-item: *truth-value*,  
background-color: *symbol*  
foreground-color: *symbol* )

where:

- style is one of these symbols: **default** or **listbar**. For a description of the different styles, see [Using Shortcut Bars](#) in [Windows Views, Panes, and UI Features](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*. Suggestion
- width is the initial width of view window, in pixels.
- title is the text of the shortcut bar title.
- left – The initial position of left side of the shortcut bar, in pixels.
- top – The initial position of top of the shortcut bar, in pixels.
- icon – The icon to use for the docking pane, as a symbol.
- container – One of the following:
  - pane, as a symbol, which displays the view in a docked pane. The default is **pane**.
  - mdi-child, as a symbol, which displays the view in a floating pane.
  - A dialog handle, as an integer, which displays the view in a dialog. The view is placed in the dialog, replacing the existing control, which must be a label. When container is a dialog handle, the neighbor attribute can be the control ID of another dialog against which to dock, in which case the dock attribute must be the symbol **within**.
  - The handle of a listbar-style shortcut bar, in which case the neighbor option is the number of the folder within the listbar into which to create the view.
- neighbor – Another pane against which to dock, as a view designation. See `g2-ui-is-valid-window-handle` for a description of a view designation. The default value is the overall frame.

To specify that the shortcut bar pane be placed in a tab pane within another pane, specify these options:  
dock: the symbol **within**, neighbor *h*, where *h* is the pane within which to place the shortcut bar pane.

To place the shortcut bar within a custom dialog container, specify neighbor as the control-id of a control in the dialog, and specify dock as **within**.

- `dock` – The docking edge, which can be one of these symbols: `left`, `top`, `right`, `bottom`, `float`, or `within`. The default value is `left`.
- `allow-rename-item` – Allows the item to be renamed. The default is `false`.
- `allow-drag-item` – Allows the item to be dragged. The default is `false`.
- `background-color` – Specifies the background color of the view.
- `foreground-color` – Specifies the background color of the view.

### `g2-ui-manage-shortcut-bar`

(*action*: symbol, *handle*: integer, *arg*: value, *win*: class g2-window)

Sends commands to an existing shortcut bar.

Argument	Description
<i>action</i>	<p>The command name to execute. The following commands are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>small-icons</code> changes the icon size to use small icons.</li> <li>• <code>large-icons</code> changes the icon size to use large icons.</li> <li>• <code>disable-folder</code> disables all the items in a folder. You specify the folder as an argument.</li> <li>• <code>enable-folder</code> enables all the items in a folder. You specify the folder as an argument.</li> <li>• <code>clear</code> clears all folders and items in a shortcut bar.</li> <li>• <code>destroy</code> deletes the shortcut bar.</li> <li>• <code>background-color</code> changes the background color.</li> <li>• <code>foreground-color</code> changes the foreground color.</li> </ul>
<i>handle</i>	<p>The handle to the HTML view as returned by <code>g2-ui-create-shortcut-bar</code>.</p>

<b>Argument</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>arg</i>	<p>An argument to the command. The only actions that require an argument are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>disable-folder</code> and <code>enable-folder</code>, where <i>arg</i> is a zero-based index of the folders as specified in the <i>folders</i> argument to <code>g2-ui-create-shortcut-bar</code>.</li><li>• <code>background-color</code> and <code>foreground-color</code>, where <i>arg</i> is a symbol naming a color.</li></ul>
<i>win</i>	<p>The <code>g2-window</code> on which the HTML view was created.</p>

## Status Bar Operations

G2 provides a Windows status bar, which you access through Telewindows.

`g2-ui-configure-status-bar`

(*options*: structure, *win*: class g2-window)

Configures the status bar of the Telewindows window. *Options* is a structure with the following syntax:

structure

(*visible*: *truth-value*,  
*callback*: *symbol-or-procedure*,  
*min-height*: *integer*,  
*panes*: *sequence*)

where:

- **visible** — Whether to show or hide the status bar. Set to `false` to hide the status bar.
- **callback** — A callback procedure for mouse clicks on the status bar, which has this syntax:

`my-shortcut-bar-callback`

(*event*: symbol, *handle*: integer, *pane-id*: value, *info*: structure,  
*user-data*: value)

The options for *event* are `left-click`, `middle-click`, `right-click`, or any combination of these events plus modifiers, for example, `control+left-click`, `shift+right-click`, `control+alt+left-click`, `double+left-click`.

The *info* structure contains the mouse X and Y position.

The *handle* argument is not meaningful for status bars.

- **min-height** — The minimum height of the status bar, in pixels.
- **panes** — A sequence of panes in the status bar, where each pane is a structure with the following syntax:

structure

(*id*: integer | symbol | text,  
*text*: text,  
*icon*: symbol | item,  
*width*: integer | symbol,  
*background-color*: symbol | truth-value,  
*foreground-color*: symbol | truth-value,  
*alignment*: symbol,  
*tooltip*: text,  
*visible*: truth-value,  
*enabled*: truth-value,

**borders:** *truth-value*,  
**user-data:** *item-or-value*)

where:

- **id** – A user-supplied identifier for the pane, which is supplied to other actions. The ID is not required to be unique. The default value is the value of the **text** attribute. See description below.
- **text** – A text string to show in the pane. The default is "".
- **icon** – An icon to show in the pane. The default is **false**.
- **width** – The width of the pane in pixels, or the **symbol fit**, which fits the width to the text. The default is the **symbol fit**.
- **background-color** – The background color. The default is **false**, which means transparent.
- **foreground-color** – The foreground color. The default is **false**, which means black.
- **alignment** – The alignment of the icon and text in the pane. The options are: **left**, **center**, or **right**. The default is the **symbol left**.
- **tooltip** – The tooltip to show when hovering the mouse over the pane. The default is "".
- **visible** – Whether the pane is visible. The default is **true**.
- **enabled** – Whether the pane is enabled. The default is **true**.
- **borders** – Whether the pane has borders. The default is **true**.
- **user-data** – Arbitrary user data attached to the pane, which is returned in the callback. The default is the **symbol none**.

A pane ID is the name of a pane in the status bar. It is useful to give panes names so they can be referenced without regard to their absolute position in the status bar, which may change as panes are added and removed.

A pane ID can be any integer, a symbol, or a text string. The following integer and symbol values are reserved for use by G2:

- **0** – The built-in documentation-line pane.
- **-1** – Indicates beyond the last pane (for **ADD-PANE** only).
- **g2-documentation-line** – Another name for the documentation-line pane.
- **g2-security-icon** – The pane showing the padlock icon, for SSL secured connections.
- **g2-** – Any other symbol beginning with **g2-** is reserved for future use.

A pane ID is not required to be unique. In that case, the ID refers to some pane.

### g2-ui-manage-status-bar

(*action*: symbol, *arg*: value, *win*: class g2-window)

Manages existing status bars, where *action* is one of these symbols with corresponding values for *arg*, where applicable:

- **hide** — Hides the status bar, which is the same as calling `g2-ui-hide-status-bar`.
- **show** — Shows the status bar, which is the same as calling `g2-ui-show-status-bar`.
- **set-text** — Sets the text of the documentation-line pane in the status bar, which is the same as calling `g2-ui-set-status-bar-text`. The *arg* is a text value.
- **configure** — Configures the status bar, which is the same as calling `g2-ui-configure-status-bar`. The *arg* is a structure, which is the same as the *options* argument to `g2-ui-configure-status-bar`.
- **set-min-height** — Sets the minimum height of the status bar, in pixels. The *arg* is an integer.
- **set-callback** — Sets the callback procedure. The *arg* is a symbol or procedure.
- **add-pane** — Adds a pane to the status bar. The *arg* is a structure, which is the same as the pane structure for `g2-ui-configure-status-bar`, which one additional attribute:
  - **position**: *integer* | *symbol* | *text* — The ID of the pane to insert before. The default is -1, which means add the pane on the end.
- **modify-pane** — Modifies the pane specified by the ID. The *arg* is a structure, which is the same as the pane structure for `g2-ui-configure-status-bar`.
- **remove-pane** — Removes a pane. The *arg* is the ID of the pane to remove or structure(*id*: *the-id-of-pane-to-remove*).

### g2-ui-hide-status-bar

(*window*: class g2-window)

Hides the status bar in a given window.

### g2-ui-show-status-bar

(*window*: class g2-window)

Shows the status bar in a given window.

### g2-ui-set-status-bar-text

(*string*: text, *window*: class g2-window)

Sets the text of the status bar to the specified string.

# System Commands

Use the `system-command` system procedure to perform a number of commands usually accessible only through the G2 menu system.

[g2-system-command](#)

## g2-system-command

Performs a G2 system command programmatically.

### Synopsis

```
g2-system-command  
  (command: symbol, win: class g2-window, item: class item,  
   attribute: symbol)
```

See the following pages for a table of the acceptable commands and their arguments, and descriptions and examples of how to call this procedure.

Argument	Description
<i>command</i>	<p>Specifies the system command to execute, which are either menu choices or keystroke commands. User-menu choices are not supported. Precede each of these commands with the symbol statement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General commands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>change-mode</li> <li>change-password</li> <li>change-size</li> <li>clone</li> <li>close-telewindows-connection</li> <li>delete</li> <li>describe</li> <li>describe-chaining</li> <li>describe-configuration</li> <li>disable</li> <li>do-not-highlight-invoked-rules</li> <li>dynamic-backward-chaining</li> <li>dynamic-generic-rule-display</li> <li>dynamic-rule-invocation-display</li> <li>edit</li> <li>edit-icon</li> <li>enable</li> <li>enable-all-items</li> <li>help</li> <li>highlight-invoked-rules</li> <li>inspect</li> <li>log-out</li> <li>long-menus</li> <li>network-info</li> <li>new-title-block</li> <li>redo-layout</li> <li>refresh</li> <li>reinstall-authorized-users</li> <li>remove-tracing-and-breakpoints</li> <li>save-kb</li> <li>short-menus</li> <li>show-unsaved-attributes</li> <li>table</li> <li>table-of-hidden-attributes</li> <li>turn-off-all-explanation-caching</li> <li>transfer</li> <li>turn-on-all-explanation-caching</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Argument	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Workspace commands:</li> <li>full-scale</li> <li>normalized-full-scale</li> <li>scale-to-fit</li> <li>maximum-scale-to-fit</li> <li>one-quarter-the-scale</li> <li>four-times-the-scale</li> <li>twenty-percent-smaller</li> <li>twenty-percent-bigger</li> <li>twenty-percent-narrower</li> <li>twenty-percent-wider</li> <li>center-origin</li> <li>shift-left-ten-percent</li> <li>shift-right-ten-percent</li> <li>shift-left-one-percent</li> <li>shift-right-one-percent</li> <li>shift-up-ten-percent</li> <li>shift-down-ten-percent</li> <li>shift-up-one-percent</li> <li>shift-down-one-percent lift-to-top</li> <li>drop-to-bottom</li> <li>circulate-up circulate-down</li> <li>toggle-visible-grid</li> </ul>
<i>win</i>	<p>The window from which to invoke the system command. The reason for this argument is that the system command that you invoke is applicable <i>only</i> in the window you specify.</p>

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	<p>Indicates the item to which the system command applies.</p> <p>These system commands require <i>item</i> arguments:</p> <p> <i>describe item</i>  <i>describe-configuration item</i>  <i>edit item</i>  <i>edit-icon object</i>  <i>enable item</i>  <i>describe-chaining variable</i>  <i>disable item</i>  <i>dynamic-backward-chaining variable</i>  <i>dynamic-generic-rule-display variable-or-parameter, object</i>  <i>dynamic-rule-invocation-display rule</i>  <i>redo-layout g2gl-body</i> </p> <p>If you are not using one of these system commands, you can enter anything in this argument as long as it meets the type requirement.</p> <p>The system command <b>edit</b> invokes the Text Editor for the attribute that you specify in the next argument.</p> <p>For the <b>edit-icon</b> system command, this argument must evaluate to an object.</p>
<i>attribute</i>	<p>Specifies the attribute to edit. This argument is currently only valid with the <b>edit</b> system command.</p> <p>You can invoke the Text Editor for almost any item attribute, including the text of rules and procedures, but not for compound attributes such as those of charts and trend charts.</p>

## Description

This system procedure lets you perform one of a number of G2 commands. The command is executed as if you had selected it interactively from the G2 main menu, a workspace menu, or an item menu, as appropriate.

The system procedure operates within the user mode of the window you specify, so any configurations remain in effect. For example, if the user mode of the current window restricts the user from accessing the **Change Mode** menu option, this procedure cannot override that configuration.

Before you can use `g2-system-command` to enable a disabled item, you must authorize the item invoking the procedure to reference inactive and disabled items. To accomplish this, execute the action:

```
conclude that the may-refer-to-inactive-items
of the evaluation-attributes of my-item is true
```

where *my-item* is the item that contains the invocation of `g2-system-command`. Execute this action at any time before *my-item* first invokes `g2-system-command`. For information about `may-refer-to-inactive-items`, see [Attribute Access Facility](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

You can also use activatable subworkspaces to programmatically enable and disable items, as described [Workspaces](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

---

**Note** When using `g2-system-command` to call the `edit` command to edit an item, the procedure does not wait until the edit workspace is closed before passing control back to the calling procedure.

---

When displaying a table for an item, the system command places the table as close to the x-y center of the item as possible, assuming the item is on a workspace that is shown in the given window. If the item is not visible, for example, because it is hidden behind another workspace, the command does not bring the item into view. If the item is off screen in the window, the table appears against the edge of the screen closest to the item. If the item is not on any visible workspace in the window, the table appears in the center of the window.

When cloning and transferring an item, the item must be on a workspace that is shown in the window. If the item is not visible, the command does not bring the item into view. Executing this command transfer the item to the mouse whenever it is over a workspace as if the `clone` or `transfer` menu choice had been chosen.

When deleting an item, the command displays the delete confirmation dialog at the center of the window, even if the item is not visible in the window. It is the application's responsibility to make it clear to the user which item is being deleted, as needed.

When changing the size of an item, the item must be on a workspace that is shown in the window. If the item is not visible, the command does not bring the item into view. Executing this command displays the `Change Size` dialog and places a rectangle around the item as if the `change size` menu choice had been chosen.

## Examples

The following call displays the G2 help menu:

```
call g2-system-command(the symbol help, gen-local-window,  
                       gen-local-window, the symbol none)
```

This statement invokes the icon editor for `car`:

```
call g2-system-command(the symbol edit-icon, gen-local-window, car,  
                       the symbol none)
```

This call invokes the editor on the `action` attribute of an `action-button` item:

```
call g2-system-command( the symbol edit, gen-local-window,  
                       the action-button upon procedure-workspace,  
                       the symbol action)
```

This call displays the attribute table for `tank-1`:

```
tank-1: class item;  
win: class g2-window;  
  
call g2-system-command(the symbol table, win, tank-1, the symbol none)
```

### Explanation Facilities Example

The following following shows how to display a chaining diagram for a variable that is the value of an attribute.

```
call g2-system-command(the symbol describe-chaining, gen-local-window,  
                       the variable giving the gauge-variable-attribute of  
                       steel-equipment506)
```

The first argument to `g2-system-command` is the symbol `describe-chaining` which is available as a menu choice on the tables of variables on workspaces when the `enable-explanation-controls` attribute of the Miscellaneous Parameters system table is set to `yes`. The menu choice does not appear on the subtables of subobjects.

See [Explanation Facilities](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual* for information on explanation displays.

## Closing a Telewindows Connection

The next example shows how to use this system procedure to close a Telewindows connection. Here, you pass the node name of the Telewindows client to shut down as a text string in an action button. Within the procedure, notice the syntax to compare that name against the value of the `g2-window-remote-host-name` attribute of a `g2-window` object ("`@`"`[name]`"`@`"). G2 requires this syntax since the attribute value is a string.

```
test-shutdown-telewindows(node: text)
WIN: class g2-window;
TXT: text;
begin
  for WIN = each g2-window
  do
    TXT = the text of the g2-window-remote-host-name of WIN;
    if TXT = "@"[node]@" then
      start g2-system-command(
        the symbol close-telewindows-connection, WIN,
        WIN, the symbol none)
    end
  end
end
```

# Text Operations

Use the text system procedures to access and change the dimensions and fonts of text boxes, and copy text to the clipboard.

[g2-copy-text-to-clipboard](#)

[g2-get-font-of-text-box](#)

[g2-get-maximum-height-of-text-box](#)

[g2-get-maximum-width-of-text-box](#)

[g2-get-text-extent](#)

[g2-set-font-of-text-box](#)

[g2-set-maximum-height-of-text-box](#)

[g2-set-maximum-width-of-text-box](#)

# g2-copy-text-to-clipboard

Copies text to the clipboard.

## Synopsis

g2-copy-text-to-clipboard  
(*txt*: text, *win*: class g2-window)

Argument	Description
<i>txt</i>	The text to copy.
<i>win</i>	The window from which you wish to copy the text.

## Description

This procedure copies *txt* to the clipboard of the host computer of *Win* where it can be retrieved by the host G2, by another G2 process, or by any other application that has editing capability.

# g2-get-font-of-text-box

Gets the font size and the x- and y-magnification of any text-box item.

## Synopsis

g2-get-font-of-text-box

(*text-box*: class item)

-> font-size: symbol, x-magnification: quantity, y-magnification: quantity

Argument	Description
<i>text-box</i>	The text-box whose font and magnification size you want to obtain.  Valid classes for this argument are:  statement message free-text borderless-free-text text-inserter  Entering an invalid class for this argument causes G2 to signal an error.

Return Value	Description
<u>font-size</u>	A symbol of the text box font size (small, large, or extra-large).
<u>x-magnification</u>	A quantity of the x-magnification of the text box.
<u>y-magnification</u>	A quantity of the y-magnification of the text box.

## Description

This system procedure gets the following information about a text-box item of the valid classes listed above:

- The current font-size of the text-box, as a symbol (small, large, or extra-large).
- The current x-magnification of the text-box as a float value.
- The current y-magnification of the text-box as a float value.

# g2-get-maximum-height-of-text-box

Returns the maximum allowable height of a text-box.

## Synopsis

```
g2-get-maximum-height-of-text-box
(text-box: class free-text)
-> maximum-height: integer
```

Argument	Description
<i>text-box</i>	<p>The text-box whose maximum height you want to obtain.</p> <p>Valid classes for this argument are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>statement</li> <li>message</li> <li>free-text</li> <li>borderless-free-text</li> <li>text-inserter</li> </ul>
Return Value	Description
<u>maximum-height</u>	An integer indicating the maximum allowable height of the text box in pixels

## Description

This procedure returns the maximum allowable height of a text-box.

# g2-get-maximum-width-of-text-box

Returns the maximum allowable width of a text-box.

## Synopsis

```
g2-get-maximum-width-of-text-box  
  text-box: class text-box)  
  -> maximum-width: integer
```

Argument	Description
<i>text-box</i>	The text-box whose maximum width you want to obtain.  Valid classes for this argument are:  statement message free-text borderless-free-text text-inserter
Return Value	Description
<u>maximum-width</u>	An integer indicating the maximum width of the text box in pixels.

## Description

This procedure returns the maximum allowable width of a text-box.

## g2-get-text-extent

Returns width and height information on potential instances of text items based on the text argument and the properties of the class argument.

### Synopsis

```
g2-get-text-extent
  (txt: text, text-box-subclass: symbol)
  -> text-extent-information: structure
```

Argument	Description
<i>txt</i>	The text of the item whose extent information you are obtaining.
<i>text-box-subclass</i>	The class of the text item. The applicable classes are: statement message free-text borderless-free-text text-inserter
Return Value	Description
<u><i>text-extent-information</i></u>	A structure of integer values that give the text extents.

### Description

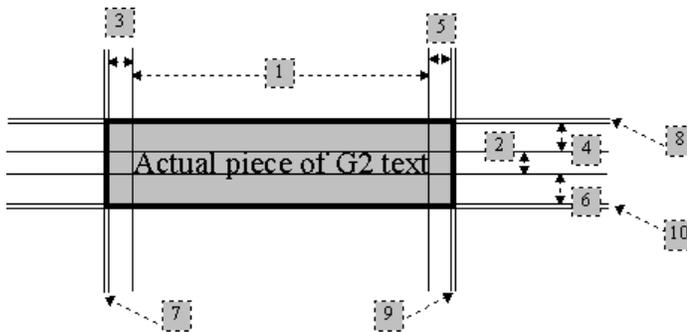
Use this procedure to determine what height and width characteristics an instance of a text class will have when the instance does not override class properties.

This procedure returns a structure that gives the margins, whitespace, and other useful information about text-based classes. The return values for each property of the text item is expressed in pixels, so that you can achieve precise placement of items relative to the actual text.

The returned structure includes ten attributes, each of type integer:

Attribute name and position in structure	Description
width (1)	The width in x of the text bounding box.
height (2)	The height in y of the text bounding box.
left-margin-width (3)	The left margin width.
top-margin-width (4)	The top margin width.
right-margin-width (5)	The right margin width.
bottom-margin-width (6)	The bottom margin width.
left-border-width (7)	The left border width.
top-border-width (8)	The top border.
right-border-width (9)	The right border width.
bottom-border-width (10)	The bottom border width.

This diagram illustrates the returned attributes. The numbers indicate the attribute positions in the returned structure.



## g2-set-font-of-text-box

Sets the font size and the x- and y-magnification of any text-box item.

### Synopsis

g2-set-font-of-text-box

(*text-box*: class item, *font-size*: symbol,

*x-magnification*: quantity, *y-magnification*: quantity)

-> *font-size*: symbol, *x-magnification*: quantity, *y-magnification*: quantity

Argument	Description
<i>text-box</i>	<p>The text-box whose font and magnification size you want to set.</p> <p>Valid classes for this argument are:</p> <p>statement message free-text borderless-free-text text-inserter</p> <p>Entering an invalid class for this argument causes G2 to signal an error.</p>
<i>font-size</i>	<p>The font size you want the text-box item from the previous argument to use. Valid symbol font sizes are small, large, and extra-large.</p>
<i>x-magnification</i>	<p>The x (horizontal) magnification of the text-box in the first argument. Enter the magnification as a quantity value (either float or integer). Valid magnification ranges are 0.125 – 4.0. Entering a value of 1 or 1.0 is equivalent to no magnification.</p>
<i>y-magnification</i>	<p>The y (vertical) magnification of the text-box in the first argument. Enter the magnification as a quantity value (either float or integer). Valid magnification ranges are 0.125 – 4.0. Entering a value of 1 or 1.0 is equivalent to no magnification.</p>

Return Value	Description
<i>font-size</i>	A symbol of the font size of the text box (small, large, or extra-large).
<i>x-magnification</i>	A quantity of the x-magnification of the text box.
<i>y-magnification</i>	A quantity of the y-magnification of the text box.

## Description

This system procedure lets you set the font size and magnification of a text-box item, which can be one of the classes listed under the description of the first argument. The procedure returns this information:

- The current font-size of the text-box, as a symbol (small, large, or extra-large).
- The current x-magnification of the text-box as a float value.
- The current y-magnification of the text-box as a float value.

## Example

Here is a procedure that uses the `g2-get-font-of-text-box` and `g2-set-font-of-text-box` procedures to get the font size and magnification of a instance of `borderless-free-text` and then set the font to large and double the x and y magnifications.

```

get-and-set-font-size-and-magnification(free-text: class borderless-free-text)
  = (symbol, quantity, quantity)
x-magnification, y-magnification: quantity;
font-size = symbol;
begin
  font-size, x-magnification, y-magnification =
    call g2-get-font-of-text-box(free-text);
  font-size, x-magnification, y-magnification =
    call g2-set-font-of-text-box(free-text, the symbol large,
      (x-magnification * 2), (y-magnification * 2));
  return font-size, x-magnification, y-magnification
end

```

## g2-set-maximum-height-of-text-box

Sets the maximum allowable height of a text-box.

### Synopsis

g2-set-maximum-height-of-text-box  
 (*text-box*: class item, *max-height*: integer)

Argument	Description
<i>text-box</i>	<p>The text-box whose maximum height you want to specify.</p> <p>Valid classes for this argument are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>statement</li> <li>message</li> <li>free-text</li> <li>borderless-free-text</li> <li>text-inserter</li> </ul>
<i>max-height</i>	<p>An integer from 0 to 6500 indicating the maximum allowable height in pixels.</p>

### Description

This procedure sets the maximum height of a text box to a new value.

# g2-set-maximum-width-of-text-box

Sets the maximum allowable width of a text-box.

## Synopsis

g2-set-maximum-width-of-text-box  
(*text-box*: class item, *max-width*: integer)

Argument	Description
<i>text-box</i>	The text-box whose maximum width you want to specify.  Valid classes for this argument are:  statement message free-text borderless-free-text text-inserter
<i>max-width</i>	An integer from 0 to 6500 indicating the maximum allowable width in pixels.

## Tree Views

G2 provides a Windows tree view pane, which you access through Telewindows.

---

**Note** Tree views are only supported in Telewindows Next Generation (twng.exe).

---

For examples, see [Using Tree Views](#) in [Windows Views, Panes, and UI Features](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

---

**Note** The following system procedures also work for property grids: g2-ui-select-node, g2-ui-expand-node, g2-ui-collapse-node, g2-ui-modify-node, g2-ui-insert-node, g2-ui-delete-node.

---

### g2-ui-create-tree-view

(*title*: text, *callback*: symbol, *options*: structure, *win*: class g2-window)  
 -> handle: integer

Creates a tree view in *win* with *title* as the title text, which appears both as a vertical tab and a horizontal title bar. This procedure returns an integer handle to the tree view.

You can register a *callback*, which is the name of a procedure to call when various events occur. The syntax for the callback procedure is:

#### my-tree-view-callback

(*event*: symbol, *win*: class g2-window, *control*: integer, *item*: value,  
*info*: structure, *user-data*: value)

Argument	Description
<i>event</i>	<p>A symbol naming the event that invoked the callback. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>select</b> – A tree node was selected.</li> <li>• <b>left-click</b> – The user clicked the left mouse button on a tree node.</li> <li>• <b>right-click</b> – The user clicked the right mouse button on a tree node.</li> <li>• <b>double+left-click</b> – The user double-clicked the left mouse button on a tree node.</li> <li>• <b>Modifier keys in combination with clicking the left mouse button, for example, shift+left-click</b></li> <li>• <b>closed</b> – The tree view was closed.</li> <li>• <b>key-pressed</b> – A key was pressed. The key name is in the <b>key</b> attribute of <i>info</i>. Only keys not processed by the tree view are sent.</li> <li>• <b>node-expanded</b> – A tree node was expanded.</li> <li>• <b>node-collapsed</b> – A tree node was collapsed.</li> </ul> <p>The callback also responds to the event types described in <a href="#">View Events</a>.</p>
<i>win</i>	The window in which the tree view appears.
<i>control</i>	The integer handle of the tree view.
<i>item</i>	The text of the label of the selected item in the tree view.

Argument	Description
<i>info</i>	<p>For the <b>select</b> and <b>right-click</b> events, a structure that describes the X-Y location of the mouse click on the selected item, as follows:</p> <pre>structure (x: integer, y: integer)</pre> <p>For a description of the <i>info</i> structure for the <b>closed</b> event, see the description of the callback for <b>g2-ui-create-html-view</b>. The <b>state</b> attribute in the <i>info</i> structure returns <b>docked</b>.</p>
<i>user-data</i>	<p>For the <b>select</b> and <b>right-click</b> events, a structure that describes the tree for the selected item. For the <b>closed</b> event, <i>user-data</i> is the symbol <b>none</b>.</p>

The *options* argument is a structure with this syntax:

```
structure
(left: integer,
top: integer,
icon: symbol,
height: integer,
width: integer,
default-icon: symbol,
default-leaf-icon: symbol,
default-folder-icon: symbol,
tree: item-or-value,
container: symbol-or-integer,
neighbor: value,
dock: symbol,
right-click-selects-note: truth-value)
```

where:

- **left** — The initial position of left side of the tree view window, in pixels.
- **top** — The initial position of top of the tree view window, in pixels.
- **icon** — A symbol naming an icon to use for the docking pane. You can specify the class name of the icon to display, as a symbol, an item instance, or one of the built-in GMS icons. When specifying an item instance, the displayed icon includes any color and orientation changes, and any updates if the item instance changes.
- **height** — The initial height in pixels, using modulo docking. The default is 240.

- **width** — The initial width in pixels, modulo docking. The default is 240.
- **default-icon** — The default icon for all nodes in the tree view. See `icon` for possible values.

For a list of GMS icons, see the description of `push-button` in [Custom Windows Dialogs](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

- **default-leaf-icon** — The default icon for nodes without children.
- **default-folder-icon** — The default icon for nodes with children.
- **tree** — The initial contents of the tree view. See the description of `tree-view-node` in `g2-ui-populate-tree-view`.
- **container** is one of:
  - `pane`, as a symbol, which displays the view in a docked pane. The default is `pane`.
  - `mdi-child`, as a symbol, which displays the view in a floating pane.
  - A dialog handle, as an integer, which displays the view in a dialog. The view is placed in the dialog, replacing the existing control, which must be a label. When `container` is a dialog handle, the `neighbor` attribute can be the control ID of another dialog against which to dock, in which case the `dock` attribute must be the symbol `within`.
  - The handle of a listbar-style shortcut bar, in which case the `neighbor` option is the number of the folder within the listbar into which to create the view.
- **neighbor** — Another pane against which to dock, as a view designation. See `g2-ui-is-valid-window-handle` for a description of a view designation. The default value is the overall frame.

To specify that the view pane be placed in a tab pane within another pane, specify these options: `dock`: the symbol `within`, `neighbor` *h*, where *h* is the pane within which to place the view pane. When `container` is a dialog handle, the `neighbor` attribute can be the control ID of another dialog against which to dock.

- **dock** — The docking edge, which can be one of these symbols: `left`, `top`, `right`, `bottom`, `float`, or `within`. The default value is `left`.
- **right-click-selects-node** — Whether right-clicking a node in the tree view automatically selects the node. The default is `true`. Set to `false` to disable automatic selection when right-clicking the node.

#### `g2-ui-clear-tree-view`

(*handle*: integer, *win*: class `g2-window`)

Clears all items from the tree view specified by *handle* in *win*. The tree view still exists.

**g2-ui-destroy-tree-view***(handle: integer, win: class g2-window)*Permanently removes the tree view specified by *handle* from *win*.**g2-ui-hide-tree-view***(handle: integer, win: class g2-window)*Hides the tree view specified by *handle* in *win*, as if the user had clicked the close button.**g2-ui-populate-tree-view***(handle: integer, tree: structure, win: class g2-window)*Populates the tree view specified by *handle* with a set of items given by *tree*, which is a structure with this format:

```

structure
  (item-or-name: tree-view-node,
   children: sequence-of-structures)

```

where:

- *item-or-name* is the top-level node in the tree view.
- *children* is the children of the top-level node in the tree view.

In the *tree* structure, *tree-view-node* is one of the following:

- A text, which is considered the label, tooltip, and *item-or-name*.
- A symbol, whose string is taken as the label, tooltip, and *item-or-name*.
- An item, where the name of the item becomes the label, and the item itself is the *item-or-name*.
- A structure with this format:

```

(structure
  (item-or-name: item-or-text,
   children: sequence-of-structures,
   icon: symbol,
   selected-icon: symbol,
   label: text,
   tooltip: text,
   expand: truth-value,
   bold: truth-value)

```

where:

- *item-or-name* — An item, string, or symbol. No default.
- *children* — A sequence of tree view nodes. The default is `sequence()`.
- *icon* — The icon to show when node is not selected. You can specify the class name of the icon to display, as a symbol, an item instance, or

one of the built-in GMS icons. When specifying an item instance, the displayed icon includes any color and orientation changes, and any updates if the item instance changes.

- **selected-icon** – The icon to show when the node is selected, which can be a class name, an item instance, or a GMS icon. The **selected-icon** defaults to the value of **icon**.
- **label** – The label to display. The default is the **item-or-name**.
- **tooltip** – The tooltip for the node. The default is the **label**.
- **expand** – A truth-value that determines whether to initially expand the node. The default is **false**.
- **bold** – A truth-value that determines whether to display the node's label in bold face. The default is **false**.

In the *tree* structure, *sequence-of-structures* is a sequence of structures with this format:

```
sequence
  (structure
    (item-or-name: item-or-text,
     children: sequence-of-structures,
     icon: symbol,
     selected-icon: symbol,
     label: text,
     tooltip: text,
     expand: truth-value,
     bold: truth-value)
    ... )
```

The *tree* structure can also include any additional user-defined attributes, for example an id to uniquely identify the item in the tree. The callback returns the user-defined attributes when the tree node is selected.

The *tree* structure can be nested as many levels deep as needed to describe the tree.

If a node in a tree view is an item, not a structure, then the item is transformed into structure (**item-or-name: *item***) before being passed as the *user-data* argument to the tree view's callback procedure. This is necessary because the callback procedure for all views must declare their *user-data* argument to be of type **value**.

Icons displayed in the tree view are always scaled to a size of 16x16 pixels. Some icons, particularly those with a very high aspect ratio, may be rendered unrecognizable by this scaling. For example, a `uil-goto-workspace-button` instance with a label is actually a very wide and narrow icon, since the label is part of the icon. When compressed to 16x16, the icon looks strange and the text is illegible. In this case, you may prefer to use the generic class `icon`, which

has an empty label. To use the generic class icon for a tree view node, specify the symbol naming the class as the node's icon option, for example, icon: the symbol `uil-goto-workspace-button`.

To create a tree view that is the class hierarchy of a particular class, you can use the `g2-get-class-hierarchy` system procedure by passing in the class to use as the root of the tree view. You can also construct your own tree structure.

#### `g2-ui-select-tree-view-item`

(*handle*: integer, *item*: text, *win*: class g2-window)

Selects an element from the tree view specified by *handle* in *win*, expanding the tree view as necessary to show the *item*.

#### `g2-ui-show-tree-view`

(*handle*: integer, *win*: class g2-window)

Shows the tree view specified by *handle* in *win*. The tree view is shown at the same level of expansion that it had when it was hidden.

#### `g2-ui-manage-tree-view`

(*action*: symbol, *handle*: integer, *arg*: value, *win*: g2-window)

Performs an action on the tree view specified by *handle*. The options for *action* are:

- `hide` – Hides the tree view.
- `select` – Selects the tree view pane.
- `selected-item` – Selects an item in the tree view, where *arg* is the same as the *item* argument to `g2-ui-select-tree-view-item`.
- `populate` – Populates a tree view, where *arg* is the same as the *tree* argument to `g2-ui-populate-tree-view`.
- `clear` – Clears all nodes in the tree view.
- `destroy` – Deletes the tree view.

#### `g2-ui-select-node`

(*handle*: integer, *node-designation*: item-or-value, *win*: class g2-window)

Selects the designated node, if found, in the tree view specified by *handle*. The *node-designation* argument is an `item-or-value` used to specify an existing node in a tree view. A *node-designation* is interpreted based on its type, as follows:

- `truth-value` – The root of the tree (either `true` or `false`).
- `integer` – The unique handle of the node, as returned by `g2-ui-insert-node`.
- `text` – The label of the node, which must match exactly, including case.

- *item* — The *item-or-name* of the node, as specified by `g2-ui-populate-tree-view`.

#### `g2-ui-collapse-node`

(*handle*: integer, *node-designation*: item-or-value, *win*: class g2-window)

Collapses the designated node, if found and if it has children, in the tree view specified by *handle*. See `g2-ui-select-note` for a description of *node-designation*.

#### `g2-ui-expand-node`

(*handle*: integer, *node-designation*: item-or-value, *win*: class g2-window)

Expands the designated node, if found and it has children, in the tree view specified by *handle*. See `g2-ui-select-note` for a description of *node-designation*.

#### `g2-ui-delete-node`

(*handle*: integer, *node-designation*: item-or-value, *win*: class g2-window)

Deletes the designated node, if found, in the tree view specified by *handle*. See `g2-ui-select-note` for a description of *node-designation*.

#### `g2-ui-insert-node`

(*handle*: integer, *node-to-insert*: item-or-value,  
*reference-node-designation*: item-or-value, *options*: structure,  
*win*: class g2-window)  
-> *handle*: integer

Inserts a new node into the tree view specified by *handle*, as a child or sibling of the *reference-node-designation*. See `g2-ui-select-note` for a description of *node-designation*.

Note that the inserted node may include children, so an entire subtree can be inserted in one call. However, only the handle of the top-most node is returned.

The *options* structure has syntax:

```
structure  
(position: symbol)
```

where *symbol* is one of these symbols:

- *first* — Insert as the first child of the reference node.
- *last* — Insert as the last child of the reference node. This is default.
- *after* — Insert just after the reference node, as a sibling.

#### `g2-ui-modify-node`

(*handle*: value, *node-designation*: item-or-value, *changes*: structure,  
*window*: class g2-window)

Modifies the designated node, if found, in the tree view specified by *handle*. The *node-designation* argument is an *item-or-value* used to specify an existing node in a tree view.

The *changes* structure has the following syntax:

```
structure  
(label: text,  
tooltip: text  
icon: item-or-value  
selected-icon: item-or-value  
bold: truth-value  
expand: truth-value)
```

Note that changes are *not* reflected in the node structure received by the tree view's callback (if any), because that structure is read-only. The item argument, however, does reflect the current label.

# Trend-Chart Operations

Use the trend-chart system procedures to perform trend-chart component operations.

[g2-add-trend-chart-component](#)

[g2-delete-trend-chart-component](#)

[g2-get-text-of-trend-chart-component](#)

[g2-set-text-of-trend-chart-component](#)

## g2-add-trend-chart-component

Adds a new **component** to any trend chart **compound attribute** that supports multiple components.

### Synopsis

g2-add-trend-chart-component

(*trend-chart*: class trend-chart, *attribute-name*: symbol)

Argument	Description
<i>trend-chart</i>	The trend chart to which you wish to add a new component.
<i>attribute-name</i>	The name of the trend-chart attribute, which can be one of the following symbols:  plots value-axes point-formats connector-formats

### Description

This system procedure adds a new component subtable to the compound attribute you specify in the second argument.

## Examples

An example of using the `g2-add-trend-chart-component` to add a plot component to a trend chart and then using `g2-set-text-of-trend-chart-component` to set the `use-local-history?` attribute to `no`, and to change the `expression` attribute to evaluate to a variable, is:

```
add-change-new-component(tc: class trend-chart)
begin
  { Add a new plot to the trend chart. }
  call g2-add-trend-chart-component(tc, the symbol plots);

  { Change the local history to "no" to plot from a variable. }
  call g2-set-text-of-trend-chart-component(tc, the symbol plots,
    the symbol Use-local-history@?, 2 "no")

  { Enter the name of the variable, Q2, in the expression attribute of the
    new plot. }
  call g2-set-text-of-trend-chart-component(tc, the symbol plots,
    the symbol expression, 2, "Q2")
end
```

# g2-delete-trend-chart-component

Deletes a trend chart component.

## Synopsis

g2-delete-trend-chart-component  
*(trend-chart: class trend-chart, attribute-name: symbol,*  
*component-indicator: item-or-value)*

Argument	Description
<i>trend-chart</i>	The trend chart from which you wish to delete a component.
<i>attribute-name</i>	The name of the trend-chart component, which can be one of the following symbols:  plots value-axes point-formats connector-formats
<i>component-indicator</i>	The specific component to delete. You can enter either the name of the component (if you have provided one) as a symbol, or the component reference number as an integer.

## Description

This system procedure deletes the trend chart component that you specify in the third argument.

You cannot delete the last component of any compound attribute that permits multiple components, or of a compound attribute that consists of only a single component.

## Example

A statement that uses the g2-delete-trend-chart-component procedure to delete plot 2, is:

```
call g2-delete-trend-chart-component(tc, the symbol plots, 2)
```

# g2-get-text-of-trend-chart-component

Gets the text of a trend chart's component attribute, returning the information as a text value.

## Synopsis

g2-get-text-of-trend-chart-component  
(*trend-chart*: class trend-chart, *attribute-name*: symbol,  
*component-attribute-name*: symbol,  
*component-indicator*: item-or-value)  
-> *component-text*: text, *component-default*: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>trend-chart</i>	The trend chart whose component attribute information you wish to obtain.
<i>attribute-name</i>	The name of the trend chart compound attribute, which can be one of the following symbols:  plots value-axes time-axis point-formats connector-formats trend-chart-format
<i>component-attribute-name</i>	The component attribute of the attribute you indicate in the previous argument. For instance, if you enter <code>plots</code> as the attribute name, you can enter the name of any of the plot component attributes for this argument.  Providing a component attribute name that is not an attribute of the component signals an error such as:  Unknown trend-chart component specified.
<i>component-indicator</i>	The component reference. You can enter either the component name (if you have provided one) as a symbol, or the component reference number as an integer. For compound attributes that consist of a single component, <code>time-axis</code> and <code>trend-chart-format</code> , enter <code>false</code> for this argument.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>component-text</i></u>	The text of a component attribute.
<u><i>component-default</i></u>	A truth value which is <b>true</b> if <u><i>component-text</i></u> specifies the default value for the component attribute or <b>false</b> if it does not.

## Description

This system procedure accesses a trend chart component attribute programmatically. It returns the text of a component attribute, and a value of **true** if the text is the default value for that particular component attribute.

Since trend charts are comprised of compound attributes (those made up of one or more components), their attribute values consist of complex **annotations**. To change even a single character of a trend chart component requires that you first get the complete textual annotation of the attribute so that you can replace it with the new value.

This procedure eliminates the need of first getting the entire text of a compound attribute, such as the text of the plots of `my-trend-chart`, and then decomposing that text to find the annotation describing a particular component attribute that you want to review or change.

Use this system procedure to get the text of a component attribute, and the `g2-set-text-of-trend-chart-component` to change it.

## Examples

See [g2-set-text-of-trend-chart-component](#).

# g2-set-text-of-trend-chart-component

Changes the text of a trend chart's component attribute.

## Synopsis

g2-set-text-of-trend-chart-component  
(*trend-chart*: class trend-chart, *attribute-name*: symbol,  
*component-attribute-name*: symbol,  
*component-indicator*: item-or-value, *txt*: text)

Argument	Description
<i>trend-chart</i>	The trend chart whose component attribute information you wish to change.
<i>attribute-name</i>	The name of the trend chart compound attribute, which can be one of the following symbols:  plots value-axes time-axis point-formats connector-formats trend-chart-format
<i>component-attribute-name</i>	The component attribute of the attribute you indicate in the previous argument. For instance, if you enter <code>plots</code> as the attribute name, you can enter the name of any of the plot component attributes for this argument. Providing a component attribute name that is not an attribute of the component signals an error such as:  Unknown trend-chart component specified.

Argument	Description
<i>component-indicator</i>	The component reference. You can enter either the component name (if you have provided one) as a symbol, or the component reference number as an integer. For compound attributes that consist of a single component, <b>time-axis</b> and <b>trend-chart-format</b> , enter <b>false</b> for this argument.
<i>txt</i>	The new value of the component attribute you are changing. To revert to the default value for the component attribute you are changing, enter this argument as: "link to default"

## Description

This system procedure changes a single trend chart component attribute value programmatically.

Trend charts have compound attributes (those made up of one or more components), so their attribute values consist of complex annotations. To change even a single character of a trend chart component requires that you first get the complete textual annotation of the attribute so that you can replace it with the new value.

This system procedure eliminates the need to replace the entire text of a compound attribute.

## Examples

A procedure that uses the `g2-get-text-of-trend-chart-component` to obtain the current value of the `range-mode` component, then calls `g2-set-text-of-trend-chart-component` to change the `range-mode` component attribute to `fixed`, is:

```
change-trend-chart(tc: class trend-chart) = (text, text)
previous-component-text, new-component-text: text;
begin
  previous-component-text =
    call g2-get-text-of-trend-chart-component(tc, the symbol value-axes,
      the symbol range-mode, the symbol cos-value);
  call g2-set-text-of-trend-chart-component(tc, the symbol value-axes,
    the symbol range-mode, the symbol cos-value, "fixed");
  new-component-text =
    call g2-get-text-of-trend-chart-component(tc, the symbol value-axes,
      the symbol range-mode, the symbol cos-value);
  return previous-component-text, new-component-text
end
```

# Window and Workspace Operations

Use the window and workspace system procedures to access and change workspace and window properties.

[g2-drop-workspace-behind](#)

[g2-drop-workspace-to-bottom](#)

[g2-get-workspace-layer-position](#)

[g2-item-is-showing-in-window](#)

[g2-lift-workspace-in-front-of](#)

[g2-lift-workspace-to-top](#)

[g2-set-workspace-layer-position](#)

[g2-x-in-window](#)

[g2-y-in-window](#)

[g2-x-in-workspace](#)

[g2-y-in-workspace](#)

[g2-x-scale-of-workspace-in-window](#)

[g2-y-scale-of-workspace-in-window](#)

# g2-drop-workspace-behind

Drops one workspace behind another.

## Synopsis

g2-drop-workspace-behind

(*ws-1*: class kb-workspace, *ws-2*: class kb-workspace,  
*win*: class g2-window)

Argument	Description
<i>ws-1</i>	The workspace currently on top of another, that is to be placed behind the other workspace.
<i>ws-2</i>	The workspace currently beneath the other. This workspace will end up on top of workspace-1.
<i>win</i>	The window in which the workspaces are visible.

## Description

Causes G2 to position one workspace behind another. The system procedure accepts two workspaces as its arguments, reversing their stacking order. This procedure does not return a value; it returns as soon as it drops one workspace behind another.

The procedure works as follows. If the layer number of *ws-1* is higher than *ws-2* (it is beneath if the workspaces overlap), nothing happens.

If the layer number of *ws-1* is less than *ws-2*, then G2 changes the layer position of *ws-1* to that of *ws-2* (the layer number of *ws-1* is then higher than *ws-2*). If the two workspaces overlap, *ws-1* then appears below *ws-2*. G2 increments the layer number of *ws-1* by 1, as it does the layer numbers of any other workspaces with layer numbers between *ws-1* and *ws-2*.

## g2-drop-workspace-to-bottom

Drops a workspace to the bottom of the current stacking order.

### Synopsis

g2-drop-workspace-to-bottom

(*wksp*: class kb-workspace, *win*: class g2-window)

Argument	Description
<i>wksp</i>	The workspace you wish to place at the bottom of the current stacking order.
<i>win</i>	A given window in which the workspace to drop is displaying.

### Description

This system procedure causes G2 to position the workspace passed to the system procedure at the bottom of the workspace stacking order, providing a programmatic version of the interactive **drop to bottom workspace** menu choice. This procedure does not return a value; it returns as soon as the workspace is dropped to the bottom.

# g2-get-workspace-layer-position

Returns the layer position of a workspace.

## Synopsis

g2-get-workspace-layer-position  
(*wksp*: class kb-workspace, *win*: class g2-window)  
-> workspace-layer: integer

Argument	Description
<i>wksp</i>	The workspace whose layer position you wish to obtain.
<i>win</i>	A given window in which the workspace is displaying.

Return Value	Description
<u>workspace-layer</u>	An integer indicating the layer position of the given workspace.

## Description

Each workspace on a given G2 window that is not hidden has a designated layer position, indicating its layer in a stack of workspaces. As workspaces are moved, added to or deleted from the window, the layer numbers are adjusted.

This system procedure gets the current layer number of any visible workspace, returning an integer index indicating the current stacking order within the window. The workspace with the lowest layer number is at the top of the stack. For instance, if three workspaces have the layer numbers 5, 3, and 0, the one whose layer is 0 is the topmost workspace.

This system procedure sets the physical layer of the workspace in the stack, whereas the `layer-position` hidden attribute determines the number of objects on a workspace, where a new, unnamed workspace has a `layer-position` of 0. The `layer-position` gets incremented each time the workspace changes, for example, naming a workspace sets the `layer-position` to 1, placing a procedure on the workspace sets the `layer-position` to 2, and so on.

## g2-item-is-showing-in-window

Returns true if an item is showing in a given g2-window.

### Synopsis

g2-item-is-showing-in-window

(*item*: item-or-value, *client*: class ui-client-item)

-> showing-in-window: truth-value

Argument	Description
<i>item</i>	The item that you wish to determine is showing in an given window.
<i>client</i>	A g2-window or ui-client-session item representing the specific window in which to determine whether the item is showing.
Return Value	Description
<u>showing-in-window</u>	A truth-value that is <b>true</b> if the item is showing in the window specified by <i>client</i> , or <b>false</b> if it is not.

### Description

This system procedure determines whether an item is showing in a given window, returning **true** if the item is showing, or **false** if it is not.

The term showing does not necessarily indicate that the item is visible within a window. The item that you pass to the system procedure could be hidden beneath another item, or a workspace obscured by other workspaces. The system procedure returns **true** whenever the workspace, either the one you pass to the system procedure directly, or the one on which the item you pass to the procedure resides, is not hidden in the given G2 window.

## Example

A procedure that checks to see if a workspace is visible in the window and, if so, gets the layer number of the workspace, and displays it for the operator, is:

```
get-workspace-layers(window: class g2-window)
  WS: class kb-workspace;
  visible: truth-value;
  layer: integer;
  begin
    for WS = each kb-workspace
      do
        visible = call g2-item-is-showing-in window(WS, window);
        if visible then
          begin
            layer = call g2-get-workspace-layer-position(WS,
              window);
            post "[the name of WS] has layer number [layer]"
          end
        end
      end
    end
  end
```

# g2-lift-workspace-in-front-of

Lifts one workspace in front of another.

## Synopsis

g2-lift-workspace-in-front-of

(*ws-1*: class kb-workspace, *ws-2*: class kb-workspace,  
*win*: class g2-window)

Argument	Description
<i>ws-1</i>	The workspace currently underneath <i>ws-2</i> which is to be placed in front of <i>ws-2</i> .
<i>ws-2</i>	The workspace currently in front of <i>ws-1</i> another. This workspace will end up beneath <i>ws-1</i> .
<i>win</i>	The window in which the workspaces are visible.

## Description

This system procedure causes G2 to position one workspace in front of another. It accepts two workspaces as its arguments, reversing their stacking order. This procedure does not return a value; it returns as soon as G2 lifts one workspace in front of the other.

The procedure works as follows. If the layer number of *ws-1* is less than *ws-2* (it is on top if the workspaces overlap), nothing happens.

If the layer number of *ws-1* is higher than *ws-2*, then G2 changes the layer position of *ws-1* to that of *ws-2*. if the two workspaces overlap, *ws-1* then appears on top of *ws-2*. g2 increments the layer number of *ws-2* by 1, as it does the layer numbers of any other workspaces with layer numbers between *ws-1* and *ws-2*.

# g2-lift-workspace-to-top

Lifts a workspace to the top of the current stacking order.

## Synopsis

g2-lift-workspace-to-top

(*wksp*: class kb-workspace, *in-window*: class g2-window)

Argument	Description
<i>wksp</i>	The workspace you wish to place at the top of the current stacking order.
<i>win</i>	A given window in which the workspace to lift is displaying.

## Description

This system procedure causes G2 to position the workspace that you pass to it at the top of the workspace stacking order. It is effective only for visible workspaces, providing a programmatic equivalent of the interactive lift to top workspace menu choice. This procedure does not return a value; it returns as soon as G2 lifts the workspace to the top.

## g2-set-workspace-layer-position

Sets the layer position of a workspace.

### Synopsis

g2-set-workspace-layer-position

(*wksp*: class kb-workspace, *win*: class g2-window, *position*: integer)

-> *stacking-order*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>wksp</i>	The workspace whose current layer position you wish to change to a specific position.
<i>win</i>	A given window in which the workspace is displaying.
<i>position</i>	The new layer position for the workspace.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>stacking-order</i></u>	An integer of the current stacking order of the workspace within the g2-window.

### Description

This system procedure sets the current layer number of a workspace, returning an integer index indicating the current stacking order within the window. The workspace with the lowest layer number is at the top of the stack. For instance, if three workspaces have the layer numbers 5, 3, and 0, the one whose layer is 0 is the topmost workspace.

Everything that is visible in the given window has a relative layer number. G2 sets the workspace layer position as close as possible to the position you request. If you request a layer position already in use by another workspace, the system procedure renumbers the layer positions of all workspaces in conflict with the request.

This system procedure sets the physical layer of the workspace in the stack, whereas the `layer-position` hidden attribute determines the number of objects on a workspace, where a new, unnamed workspace has a `layer-position` of 0. The `layer-position` gets incremented each time the workspace changes, for example, naming a workspace sets the `layer-position` to 1, placing a procedure on the workspace sets the `layer-position` to 2, and so on.

# g2-x-in-window

Converts the workspace units of an item's x-position to window units.

## Synopsis

g2-x-in-window

(*x-in-workspace*: integer: *wksp*: class kb-workspace, *win*: class g2-window)

-> *x-position-in-window*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>x-in-workspace</i>	The item-x position of any item.
<i>wksp</i>	The workspace on which the item resides.
<i>win</i>	The window of the workspace.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>x-position-in-window</i></u>	An integer of the workspace x-position corresponding to <i>x-in-workspace</i> .

## Description

This system procedure returns an integer value that you can use as the x-position for showing a workspace in the G2 window. Use this system procedure in conjunction with the corresponding *g2-y-in-window*, to position a workspace in relation to an item in a G2 window.

---

**Note** Use this procedure in conjunction with *g2-y-in-window*.

---

## g2-y-in-window

Converts the workspace units of an item's y-position to window units.

### Synopsis

g2-y-in-window

(*y-in-workspace*: integer: *wksp*: class kb-workspace, *win*: class g2-window)

-> *y-position-in-window*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>y-in-workspace</i>	The item-y position of any item.
<i>wksp</i>	The workspace on which the item resides.
<i>win</i>	The window of the workspace.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>y-position-in-window</i></u>	An integer of the workspace y-position corresponding to <i>y-in-workspace</i> .

### Description

This system procedure returns an integer value that you can use as the y-position for showing a workspace in the G2 window. Use this system procedure in conjunction with the corresponding *g2-x-in-window*, to position a workspace in relation to an item in a G2 window.

---

**Note** Use this procedure in conjunction with *g2-x-in-window*.

---

# g2-x-in-workspace

Translates an x coordinate in a given window into an item-x coordinate on the given workspace.

## Synopsis

g2-x-in-workspace

(*x-in-window*: integer, *wksp*: class kb-workspace, *win*: class g2-window)

-> *item-x-in-workspace*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>x-in-window</i>	The x-coordinate in the given window to translate.
<i>wksp</i>	The workspace on which the x-coordinate will correspond.
<i>win</i>	The window in which the original x-coordinate exists.

Return Value	Description
<u><i>item-x-in-workspace</i></u>	An integer of the coordinate specified by <i>x-in-window</i> , in window units.

## Description

This system procedure translates any x-coordinate in a window to corresponding workspace units. Use this system procedure when you know a position in a window at which you wish to position an item upon a workspace.

---

**Note** This system procedure is the inverse of the procedure [g2-x-in-window](#).

---

## g2-y-in-workspace

Translates a y coordinate on a given window into an item-y coordinate on the given workspace.

### Synopsis

g2-y-in-workspace

(*y-in-window*: integer, *wksp*: class kb-workspace, *win*: class g2-window)

-> *item-y-in-workspace*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>y-in-window</i>	The y-coordinate in the given window to translate.
<i>wksp</i>	The workspace on which the y-coordinate will correspond.
<i>win</i>	The window in which the original y-coordinate exists.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>item-y-in-workspace</i></u>	An integer of the coordinate specified by <i>y-in-window</i> , in window units.

### Description

This system procedure translates any y-coordinate in a window to corresponding workspace units. Use this system procedure when you know a position in a window at which you wish to position an item upon a workspace.

---

**Note** This system procedure is the inverse of the procedure [g2-y-in-window](#).

---

## Example

A procedure that gets and converts the item-x and item-y coordinates of an item, and then shows the item's subworkspace in relation to that position in the G2 window:

```
test-x-y-in-window(station: class station, ws: class kb-workspace,  
  window: class g2-window)  
x-in-window, y-in-window: integer;  
begin  
  x-in-window =  
    call g2-x-in-window(the item-x-position of station, ws, window);  
  y-in-window =  
    call g2-y-in-window(the item-y-position of station, ws, window);  
  show the subworkspace of station with its top left corner at  
    (x-in-window + 10, y-in-window - 20) in the screen  
end
```

# g2-x-scale-of-workspace-in-window

Returns the x-scale of a workspace.

## Synopsis

g2-x-scale-of-workspace-in-window  
 (*wksp*: class kb-workspace, *win*: class g2-window)  
 -> current-x-scale: float

Argument	Description
<i>wksp</i>	The workspace whose x-scale you wish to obtain from the system procedure.
<i>win</i>	The window on which you wish to check the x-scale of the workspace.
Return Value	Description
<u>current-x-scale</u>	A float of the current x-scale of the workspace.

## Description

This system procedure returns the x-scale of the workspace in the window as a float value. Use this procedure in conjunction with the [g2-y-scale-of-workspace-in-window](#), described next, to obtain the x-scale so that you can reset it to the desired scale.

## Examples

An example of this system procedure is included in the description for [g2-y-scale-of-workspace-in-window](#).

# g2-y-scale-of-workspace-in-window

Returns the y-scale of a workspace.

## Synopsis

g2-y-scale-of-workspace-in-window  
(*wksp*: class kb-workspace, *win*: class g2-window)  
-> current-y-scale: float

Argument	Description
<i>wksp</i>	The workspace whose y-scale you wish to obtain from the system procedure.
<i>win</i>	The window on which you wish to check the y-scale of the workspace.

Return Value	Description
<u>current-y-scale</u>	A float of the current y-scale of the workspace.

## Description

This system procedure returns the y-scale of the workspace in the window as a float value. Use this procedure in conjunction with the `g2-x-scale-of-workspace-in-window`, described previously, to determine the x-scale so that you can reset it to the desired scale.

## g2-ui-get-dialog-base-units

Returns two float values giving the horizontal & vertical dialog base units in pixels.

### Synopsis

```
g2-ui-get-dialog-base-units
(win: class g2-window)
-> hbu: float, vbu: float
```

Argument	Description
<i>win</i>	The window on which you wish to get the dialog base units.

Return Value	Description
<i>hbu</i>	A float giving the horizontal dialog base units in pixels.
<i>vbu</i>	A float giving the vertical dialog base units in pixels.

### Description

This system procedure returns the horizontal & vertical dialog base units (DLUs in pixels). The horizontal & vertical dialog base units can be used when dynamically sizing the dialogs in TwNg, based on current screen resolution (in pixels).

# Window Handles and Views

G2 provides several API procedures and corresponding hidden attributes on a g2-window for the management of various types of native view and panes in a Windows environment, such as Telewindows. The categories of native views are:

- MDI child views:
  - Chart views
  - HTML view
  - Dialog views
  - Workspace views
- Panes:
  - Tree view
  - Shortcut bar
  - Property grid

---

**Note** Most views are only supported in Telewindows Next Generation (twng.exe).

---

These procedures and attributes allow you to access information about the view, including its coordinates and dimensions in the window, its state, for example, maximized or minimized, its type, and in the case of workspace views, its name.

The callback for all views can receive various event types.

In addition, this category includes system procedures for setting the UI theme and setting tabbed MDI mode.

## G2-Window Hidden Attributes

A g2-window that supports Windows views defines two new attributes:

- **selected-window-handle** – A handle to the selected MDI child view in the window.
- **window-handles** – A sequence of handles to all MDI child views in the window.

## Views API Procedures

The following system procedures allow you to access views from a Telewindows window and to get information about the view.

### g2-ui-get-selected-window-handle

(*window*: class g2-window)

-> *handle*: integer

Given a g2-window that supports native views, returns a handle to the selected native view in the window. This system procedure is equivalent to the `selected-window-handle` attribute of a g2-window that supports native views.

### g2-ui-get-window-handles

(*window*: class g2-window)

-> *handles*: sequence

For a g2-window that supports native views, returns a sequence of handles to all native views in the window. This system procedure is the equivalent to the `window-handles` attribute of a g2-window that supports native views.

### g2-ui-is-valid-window-handle

(*handle*: value, *window*: class g2-window)

-> *return-value*: truth-value

For a g2-window that supports native views, returns true if the specified *handle* is a native view, where *handle* is one of the following view designations:

- An integer, which is interpreted as the unique handle of a view as returned by `g2-ui-get-selected-window-handle` or `g2-ui-get-window-handles`.
- A symbol is interpreted as the name or class of a view. All views on the window are searched, and the one found whose name matches or the one found whose class matches is used.
- A text, which is interpreted as the title of a view, and the view with that exact title text is used.

If more than one view matches the symbol or text view designation, then the chosen view is undefined.

### g2-ui-lookup-window-handle

(*handle*: value, *window*: class g2-window)

-> *info*: structure, *return-value*: truth-value

For a g2-window that supports native views, returns a structure that provides information about the native view specified by *handle*, which is a view designation. For a description of a view designation, see `g2-ui-is-valid-window-handle`.

The procedure returns true if the specified *handle* is a native view.

The *info* structure provides the following attributes, depending on the type of view. If the handle is invalid, the return structure is empty.

- All views:
  - **callback:** *symbol* or none – The name of the procedure to call on events.
  - **class:** *symbol* – The type of native view, which is one of these types: g2-tree-view, g2-html-view, g2-dialog-view, g2-chart-view, g2-shortcut-bar, and g2-workspace-view.

**Note:** These are not currently supported as classes.
  - **closeable:** *truth-value* – Whether the close button is present and enabled.
  - **container:** *symbol* – The type of native window containing the view. This value affects which attributes and operations apply to the view. Possible values are:
    - **mdi-child** – The view is in a MDI Child window inside the main Telewindows window.
    - **top-level** – The view is in a top-level window on the Windows desktop.
    - **pane** – The view is in a docking pane.
    - **embedded** – The view is inside the window of another application.
  - **handle:** *integer* – The integer handle of the native view.
  - **height:** *integer* – The height of the visible area of the native view in the client window, in pixels. For workspace views, the height may be smaller or larger than the scaled workspace.
  - **icon:** *item-or-value* – The window icon, which appears at far left of the title bar.
  - **left:** *integer* – The coordinate of the left side of the visible part of the native view, in pixels, where the coordinate value increases to the right.
  - **name:** *text* – The name of the workspace, for workspace views, and not-yet-implemented otherwise.
  - **state:** *symbol* – The current state of the view, which is one of these symbols: normal, minimized, maximized, docked, hidden, autohidden, autoshown, or closed.

**Note:** The attribute **state** used to have the value **pinned** for panes that were **autohidden**. It now has the value **autohidden**.

- **title:** *text* – The text in the title bar.
- **top:** *integer* – The coordinate of the top of the visible part of the native view, in pixels, where the coordinate value increases downward.
- **visible-caption:** *truth-value* – Whether the title bar is visible.
- **width:** *integer*: The width of the visible area of the native view in the client window, in pixels. For workspace views, the width may be smaller or larger than the scaled workspace.
- **mdi-child and top-level containers only:**
  - **minimizeable:** *truth-value* – Whether the minimize button is present and enabled.
  - **maximizeable:** *truth-value* – Whether the maximize button is present and enabled.
  - **resizeable:** *truth-value* – Whether the view can be resized.
- **pane containers only:**
  - **autohideable:** *truth-value* – Whether the pane can be autohidden. When **false**, the pin is removed from the pane.
  - **close-action:** *symbol* – Whether to **hide** or **destroy** the pane when it is closed. The default is **destroy**.
  - **dock:** *symbol* – Where the pane is docked. The options are: **left**, **top**, **right**, **bottom**, or **none** (no value).
  - **draggable:** *truth-value* – Whether the pane can be dragged.
  - **floatable:** *truth-value* – Whether the pane can be floating.
- **g2-workspace-view only:**
  - **x-scale:** *integer* – The vertical scale, where 1.0 is full scale.
  - **y-scale:** *integer* – The horizontal scale, where 1.0 is full scale.
  - **x-scroll-position:** *integer* – The vertical scroll position, in pixels.
  - **y-scroll-position:** *integer* – The horizontal scroll position, in pixels.

### g2-ui-manage-pane

(*action*: symbol, *handle*: value, *arg*: value, *win*: g2-window)

Performs an action on the view specified by *handle*, which is a view designation. For a description of a view designation, see `g2-ui-is-valid-window-handle`. The options for *action* are:

- `set-closeable` — Adds or removes the close box in a pane's title bar, where *arg* is a truth-value.
- `set-title` — Specifies the title for the view, where *arg* is the new title as a text.

### g2-ui-modify-view

(*handle*: value, *properties*: structure, *window*: class g2-window)

Modifies the view specified by *handle*. The *options* structure may contain any of the attributes in the *info* structure returned by the `g2-ui-lookup-window-handle` system procedure.

You can also provide attributes when creating a view in the *options* argument of the `g2-ui-create-tree-view`, `g2-ui-create-shortcut-bar`, `g2-ui-create-chart-view`, and `g2-ui-create-html-view` system procedures.

## View Events

In addition to the specific event types, the callback for any type of view can respond to the following general view events:

- `autohidden` — A docked pane has slid under the main window so that only a tab is now visible.
- `autosshown` — A docked pane has slid back from under the main window to become completely visible, due to the user hovering the mouse over the pane's tab.
- `attached` — A pane has been docked within another docking pane.

## Workspace Views

You can use the following system procedure to create a workspace view, specifying various information about the view when it is created, such as its position, scale, and scroll position.

To register a callback for a workspace view, use `g2-ui-register-workspace-callback` described in [Workspace Callbacks](#).

### g2-ui-create-workspace-view

(*workspace*: class kb-workspace, *options*: structure, *win*: class g2-window)  
-> *handle*: integer

Creates a view of *workspace* on a given window, destroying any other view of it on the same window. The *options* structure permits all the same options as

the return value of `g2-ui-lookup-window-handle`, which you pass as the *options* argument to this procedure. For details, see the description of `g2-ui-lookup-window-handle` in [Views API Procedures](#).

In the *options* structure, the only allowable option for container is `mdi-child`; `top-level`, `pane`, and `embedded` are not allowed.

## Themes

### `g2-ui-set-theme`

(*theme*: value, *window*: class `g2-window`)

-> *theme*: value

Sets the current theme. The options for *theme* are: 2000, 2001, 2002, and 2003, which approximate the appearance of the corresponding release of Microsoft Office. The default theme is 2001. The procedure returns the previous theme.

### `g2-ui-get-theme`

(*window*: class `g2-window`)

-> *theme*: value

Returns the current theme.

## Tabbed MDI Mode

### `g2-ui-tabbed-mdi-mode`

(*tabbed*: truth-value, *options*: structure, *window*: class `g2-window`)

Switches the user interface between a normal and a tabbed MDI mode. In tabbed MDI mode, when you show a workspace, either interactively or programmatically, the workspace appears as a tab page in the overall window and fills the window. Workspaces include any workspace that appears in its own window, such as KB workspaces, attribute tables, and the G2 Text Editor. For KB workspaces, the tab label corresponds to the name of the workspace. For attribute tables, the tab label indicates the item name and class. For Text Editor workspaces, the tab label includes the words "Text Editor for" followed by the name of the item or attribute being edited. You can interactively switch the order of the tabs by dragging, scroll through the tabs by clicking left and right arrows, and close individual workspaces.

Currently, the *options* structure does not have any options.

Tabbed MDI windows are only supported in Telewindows Next Generation (`twng.exe`).

For examples, see [Using Tabbed MDI Mode](#) in [Windows Views, Panes, and UI Features](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.



# Version Control

---

*Describes version control procedures for change log entries and text “diff” operations.*

Introduction **675**

Change Log Entry Procedures **676**

Text “Diff” Procedures **679**



## Introduction

Use the version control system procedures for:

- [Change log entries.](#)
- [Text “diff” operations.](#)

# Change Log Entry Procedures

Use the following system procedures for programmatically accessing the change log entry for an item.

## g2-get-change-log-entry

(*item*: class item, *attribute-name*: symbol, *identifier*: structure)

-> *change-log-entry*: structure

Gets the change log entry for the *attribute-name* attribute of *item*. Use *identifier* to specify a revision, timestamp, or tag to further identify the change log entry to get, which is a structure with this syntax:

```
structure
(revision: integer,
 timestamp: structure, {see change-log return value structure for syntax}
 tag: symbol)
```

If *identifier* is empty, it gets the current revision. The structure should specify only one of these attributes.

The *change-log-entry* structure has this syntax:

```
structure
(attribute: symbol,
 revision: integer,
 comment: text,
 tags: sequence, {a sequence of symbolic tags}
 text-value: text,
 module-version: integer,
 timestamp: structure
 (year: integer,
 month: integer,
 date: integer,
 hours: integer,
 minutes: integer),
 author: symbol)
```

Note that you cannot use a reserved word as a symbol in the *tags* sequence or the symbol *none*, which is not a reserved word.

## g2-tag-change-log-entry

(*item*: class item, *attribute-name*: symbol, *identifier*: structure, *tag*: symbol)

-> *change-log*: structure

Adds a tag to the change log entry for the *attribute-name* attribute of *item*. Use *identifier* to specify a revision or timestamp to further identify the change log entry to tag, which is a structure with this syntax:

structure  
 (revision: *integer*,  
 timestamp: *structure*)

If *identifier* is empty, it tags the current revision. The structure should specify only one of these attributes.

The *change-log* structure has the same syntax as `g2-get-change-log-entry` or an empty structure if the tagging failed.

`g2-delete-change-log-tag`  
 (*item*: class *item*, *attribute-name*: symbol, *tag*: symbol)  
 -> *change-log*: structure

Deletes the value of the specified *tag* for the *attribute-name* attribute of *item*.

The *change-log* structure is the value of the change log entry after the tag has been deleted. It has the same syntax as `g2-get-change-log-entry` or an empty structure if the deletion failed.

`g2-delete-change-log-entry`  
 (*item*: class *item*, *attribute-name*: symbol, *identifier*: structure)  
 -> *result*: truth-value

Deletes a change log entry for the *attribute-name* attribute of *item* and returns `true` if the deletion was successful, `false` otherwise. Use *identifier* to specify a revision, timestamp, or tag to further identify the change log entry. See `g2-get-change-log-entry` for a description.

`g2-set-change-log-entry-comment`  
 (*item*: class *item*, *attribute-name*: symbol, *identifier*: structure, *comment*: text)

Sets the value of the comment attribute of the change log entry for the specified *attribute-name* attribute of *item*. Use *identifier* to specify a revision, timestamp, or tag to further identify the change log entry. See `g2-get-change-log-entry` for a description.

`g2-get-change-log-entry-comment`  
 (*item*: class *item*, *attribute-name*: symbol, *identifier*: structure)  
 -> *comment*: text

Returns the value of the comment attribute of the change log entry for the specified *attribute-name* attribute of *item*. Use *identifier* to specify a revision, timestamp, or tag to further identify the change log entry. See `g2-get-change-log-entry` for a description.

`g2-revert-change-log-entry`  
 (*item*: class *item*, *attribute-name*: symbol, *identifier*: structure)  
 -> *change-log*: structure

Reverts the value of the *slot-name* attribute of *item* to the particular previous value specified by *identifier*. Use *identifier* to specify a revision, timestamp, or

tag to further identify the change log entry. See `g2-get-change-log-entry` for a description.

The *change-log* structure has the same syntax as `g2-get-change-log-entry` or an empty structure if the revert failed.

#### `g2-tag-module`

(*module-name*: symbol, *identifier*: structure, *tag*: symbol)

-> *result*: truth-value

Sets the value of the `tags` attribute of the change log entry for every attribute that has a change log of every item in the specified *module-name* with *tag*, and returns `true` if the tagging was successful, `false` otherwise. If the `tags` attribute already has a value, this system procedure adds to the existing sequence. For example, if the value of the `tags` attribute is `sequence(abc)`, calling `g2-tag-module` with `xyz` as the *tag* results in `sequence(abc, xyz)`. Use *identifier* to specify a timestamp to further identify the change log entry. If *identifier* is empty, it tags the current revision. See `g2-tag-change-log-entry` for a description.

#### `g2-revert-module`

(*module-name*: symbol, *identifier*: structure)

-> *result*: truth-value

Reverts the value of the *attribute-name* attribute of *item* to the particular previous value specified by *identifier*. Use *identifier* to specify a revision, timestamp, or tag to further identify the change log entry. See `g2-get-change-log-entry` for a description.

#### `g2-disable-change-logging-on-item`

(*item*: class item)

Disables change logging on the specified *item* in a module. If change logging is already disabled on the module or on the item, this system procedure has no effect.

#### `g2-enable-change-logging-on-item`

(*item*: class item)

Enables change logging on the specified *item* in a module. If change logging is disabled on the module, this system procedure generates an error. If change logging is already enabled on the item, this system procedure has no effect.

## Text “Diff” Procedures

Use the following system procedures to perform a “diff” operation on two texts and change log entries. You specify an external program to perform the “diff” operations; G2 does not provide an internal capability for performing “diff” operations.

### g2-set-external-diff-specification

(*spec*: structure)  
-> *result*: truth-value

Change the command used for performing the “diff” operation when using g2-diff-texts. The *spec* structure has this syntax:

```
structure
  (pathname: text,
   command-line-options: text)
```

where:

- *pathname* is the path to the “diff” program to use.
- *command-line-options* is a text string of command-line options for the “diff” program.

### g2-diff-texts

(*text1*: text, *text2*: text)  
-> *result*: structure

Returns a structure that describes the difference between two texts. The syntax for *result* is:

```
structure
  (diff-output: text,
   diff-error: text)
```

where:

- *diff-output* describes the differences in the two input text or an empty text, if the diff fails.
- *diff-error* is the empty text if the “diff” succeeds, or the error text.

By default, the system procedure uses /usr/bin/diff on UNIX and C:\WINDOWS\system32\fc.exe on Windows. To change the “diff” command that g2-diff-texts uses, use g2-set-external-diff-specification.

### g2-diff-change-log-entries

(*item*: class item, *attribute-name*: symbol, *identifier-1*: structure,  
*identifier-2*: structure)  
-> *result*: structure

Returns a structure that describes the difference between two change log entries, where *change-log-spec-1* and *change-log-spec-2* are of the format returned by `g2-get-change-log-entry`. The change log specifications do not have to be of the same type, for example, one could be a timestamp and the other could be a tag.

This system procedure uses the same “diff” programs as `g2-diff-texts`.

The syntax for *result* is the same as for `g2-diff-texts`.

# Version Information Operations

---

*Describes the procedures for obtaining version information for your G2 process and your sys-mod KB.*

Introduction	681
g2-get-g2-version-information	682
g2-get-g2-version-of-kb-file	683
g2-get-software-version	684
g2-get-sys-mod-version	685



## Introduction

Use the version information system procedures to access G2 version information as a text or structure value, and to obtain the version of sys-mod you are using.

# g2-get-g2-version-information

Returns G2 version information in a structure value.

## Synopsis

```
g2-get-g2-version-information  
(  
-> return-value: structure
```

Return Value	Description
<u><i>return-value</i></u>	The returned structure has these attribute names and value types:  major-version-number: integer minor-version-number: integer revision: integer release-level: symbol { alpha   beta   release   prototype } patch-number: integer or false build-identification: text build-comment: text or false

## Example

Here is an example return value:

```
structure(  
  MAJOR-VERSION-NUMBER: 6,  
  MINOR-VERSION-NUMBER: 0,  
  REVISION: 2,  
  RELEASE-LEVEL: the symbol ALPHA,  
  PATCH-NUMBER: false,  
  BUILD-IDENTIFICATION: "CD11"  
  BUILD-COMMENT: false)
```

# g2-get-g2-version-of-kb-file

Gets the G2 version of a KB file without having to load the KB.

## Synopsis

```
g2-get-g2-version-of-kb-file
  (file-string: text, post-flag: truth-value)
  -> version: structure
```

Arguments	Description
<i>file-string</i>	A text string that is the complete path name to a KB file.
<i>post-flag</i>	If true, prints the version text to the Message Board.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>version</i></u>	A structure that describes the KB version.

## Description

The syntax of the return structure is:

```
structure
  (version-text: text,
   major-version-number: integer,
   minor-version-number: integer,
   revision-text: text)
```

For example:

```
structure
  (version-text: "G2 8.1 Rev. 0",
   major-version-number: 8,
   minor-version-number: 1,
   revision-text: "Rev. 0")
```

In case of an error, the procedure returns `structure(version-text: "")`. A message describing the error also appears either in the Message Board or the Operator Logbook.

# g2-get-software-version

Returns the current version of the G2 software as a text value.

## Synopsis

```
g2-get-software-version  
( )  
-> g2-version: text
```

Return Value	Description
<u>g2-version</u>	A text value of the system and software version of the current G2 process.

## Description

This system procedure does not require any arguments. It returns a text value of the current G2 system and software version.

On HP workstations, the system version always returns HPUX, regardless of the operating system version.

## Examples

A procedure that gets the version information about the current G2 and posts it on the Message Board, is:

```
#94 10:47:07 a.m. Version 6.0 Prototype Rev.  
0 Intel NT
```

```
get-g2-version( )  
version-text: text;  
begin  
    version-text = call g2-get-software-version( );  
    post "[version-text]"  
end
```

# g2-get-sys-mod-version

Returns the version number of the currently loaded sys-mod module.

## Synopsis

g2-get-sys-mod-version

( )

-> *version*: float, *revision*: integer, *type*: symbol

Return Value	Description
<i>version</i>	The float major and minor version number of the sys-mod module, such as 7.0.
<i>revision</i>	The integer revision of the sys-mod module, such as 0, 1, and so on.
<i>type</i>	The symbol type release of the sys-mod module, either prototype, alpha, beta, or release.

## Description

This system procedure provides version information about the current sys-mod module.

## Example

This procedure posts the current sys-mod version:

```
post-sys-mod-version( )
version: float;
revision: integer;
version-type: symbol;
begin
    version, revision, version-type = call g2-get-sys-mod-version( );
    post "The current version of SYS-MOD is [version] Rev. [revision],
        and it is a [version-type] release."
end
```



# Web Operations

---

*Describes the procedures for networking and integration with Web services, SOAP, and HTTP.*

Introduction **687**

Web Services **688**

SOAP **690**

HTTP **691**



## Introduction

Use the web operation system procedures for networking and integration with Web services, SOAP, and HTTP.

For related system procedures used for interfacing with TCP/IP sockets, see [Network Connection Management](#) and [Network Reading and Writing](#).

The system procedures described in this chapter are located in `g2web.kb`, which is in `g2\kbs\utils` or `g2/kbs/utils`, depending on your platform.

For examples of interfacing with Web Services, SOAP, and HTTP, see `g2web-demo.kb`, located in the `g2\kbs\demos` or `g2/kbs/demos` directory of your G2 Bundle installation directory.

# Web Services

According to the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) Web Services Architecture Working Group Note (<http://www.w3.org/TR/ws-arch/>):

A Web service is a software system designed to support interoperable machine-to-machine interaction over a network. It has an interface described in a machine-processable format (specifically WSDL). Other systems interact with the Web service in a manner prescribed by its description using SOAP messages, typically conveyed using HTTP with an XML serialization in conjunction with other Web-related standards.

G2 can act as a Web service requester agent (client), using the following system procedures in `g2web.kb`.

## `g2-import-web-service-description`

(*url*: text)

-> *description*: class web-service-description

Imports a Web service description from a URL on the Web. This system procedure is equivalent to using `g2-send-web-request` and importing it by using `g2-import-web-service-description-from-xml-text`.

## `g2-import-web-service-description-from-xml-text`

(*document*: text)

-> *description*: class web-service-description

Returns a `web-service-description` item from a WSDL *document*, expressed as XML text. Items representing the interfaces, bindings, and services defined by the document are placed on the subworkspace of the returned *description* item. An error is signaled if the text argument is not a well-formed WSDL document.

Currently, only WSDL 1.1 documents are supported. However, the names for G2 Web service system classes and attributes use the terminology of WSDL 2.0. In WSDL 1.1 terminology, an endpoint is a port and an interface is a `portType`. WSDL 1.1 messages do not exist in WSDL 2.0; an interface refers to schema elements directly through its interface message references.

## `g2-invoke-web-service-operation`

(*endpoint-reference*: structure, *operation-name*: symbol,  
*input-message*: structure)

-> *output-message*: structure

Invokes an operation on a remote Web service given an *endpoint-reference* structure and *operation-name*, and returns the *output-message*. The *endpoint-reference* is a structure with this syntax:

```
structure
(service-namespace: text,
```

```
service-name: text,
endpoint-name: text)
```

The `service-name` and `endpoint-name` attributes identify an endpoint according to the `web-service-description` item whose XML namespace matches the `service-namespace` attribute.

An error is signaled if the *endpoint-reference* does not identify a valid endpoint, if the input message is not well-formed, or if an error occurs while communicating with the Web service.

, if the input message is not well-formed, or if an error occurs while communicating with the Web service.

The *input-message* and *output-message* are Web service message structures, which is a structure whose attributes correspond to message parts. The value of a message part attribute is a text, an XML element value, or a sequence of texts and/or XML element values.

An XML element value is a structure representing an XML element with this syntax:

```
structure
(tag-name: text,
attributes: structure,
children: sequence)
```

where:

- `tag-name` is the element tag name. This attribute is required.
- `attributes` is a structure containing named attribute values, which are texts. This attribute is optional.
- `children` is a sequence of XML elements and/or texts. This attribute is optional.

Attribute names use the same correspondence between XML names and G2 symbols used by G2GL, for example, `myAttribute` becomes `my-attribute`.

For example, this XML text:

```
<elt attrName="attrValue">
  <child>text1</child>
  text2
</elt>
```

corresponds to this XML element value:

```
structure
(tag-name: "elt",
attributes: structure
(attr-name: "attrValue"),
children: sequence (structure
```

(tag-name: "child",  
children: sequence ("text1"), "text2"))

## SOAP

G2 can send and receive SOAP 1.1 requests, using the following system procedures in `g2web.kb`.

**g2-send-soap-request**  
(*url*: text, *request*: structure)  
-> response: structure

Sends a SOAP 1.1 request to a SOAP receiver at the given URL, returning the SOAP response when it arrives. Currently, only HTTP URLs are supported.

The *request* structure has the following syntax:

structure  
(header-entries: sequence,  
body-entries: sequence,  
action: text)

where:

- **header-entries** – A sequence of XML element values. For a description of XML element values, see `g2-invoke-web-service-operation`.
- **body-entries** – A sequence of XML element values. This is the only required attribute of the structure.
- **action** – The SOAPAction URI, indicating the intent of the request; this attribute is only used for HTTP.

The response structure has the following syntax:

structure  
(header-entries: sequence,  
body-entries: sequence)

**g2-handle-http-request-as-soap**  
(*server*: class http-server, *http-request*: structure,  
*soap-dispatch*: class procedure, *user-data*: item-or-value)  
-> response: structure

Converts an *http-request* message into a SOAP request structure, passes it to the *soap-dispatch* procedure, and converts the resulting SOAP response structure into an HTTP response. The `g2-handle-http-request-as-soap` system procedure is intended to be called by the `http-server-dispatch` procedure of an `http-server`, which is described under `g2-start-http-server`. You can configure *user-data* to be any value, for example, you might want to pre-compute session information in the HTTP handler before determining if the request is a SOAP request, then pass the pre-computed information to the SOAP handler.

# HTTP

## Web Client

G2 can act as a Web client, using the following system procedure in `g2web.kb`.

`g2-send-web-request`

(*url*: *text*, *request*: *structure*)

-> *response*: *structure*

Sends a request to a Web server at the given *url*, returning the response when it arrives. The *request* structure and the returned *response* structure depend on the URL scheme. Currently, only HTTP URLs are supported. The *request* structure has the following syntax, where all attributes are optional:

structure

(*method*: *symbol*,  
*headers*: *structure*,  
*entity*: *structure* | *text* )

where:

- *method* – The HTTP method of the request, such as `get` or `post`. The default is `get`.
- *headers* – A structure of HTTP header attributes included in the request.
- *entity* – If provided as a *structure*, the attributes of the structure are encoded using the `application/x-www-form-urlencoded` MIME type. If provided as a *text*, the body of the request, which is assumed to already be encoded into 8-bit characters. Note that providing the *entity* as a *text* is only valid if the method is `post`.

The *response* structure has the following syntax:

structure

(*http-version*: *text*,  
*status-code*: *integer*  
*reason-phrase*: *text*,  
*headers*: *structure*,  
*transfer-length*: *integer*,  
*connection*: *g2-socket*)

where:

- *http-version* – The HTTP version, for example, "HTTP/1.1".
- *status-code* – The RFC 2616 status code of the response message.
- *reason-phrase* – The reason phrase in the HTTP response message.
- *headers* – The message headers from the HTTP response message.

- **transfer-length** – The number of bytes to be transferred as part of the entity. If the transfer-length is -1, the entity length is undetermined and all bytes should be read from the connection.
- **connection** – If transfer-length is nonzero, a **g2-socket** instance from which the response entity can be read.

If the transfer-length is nonzero, the caller of the Web request is responsible for closing the **g2-socket** connection by using the **g2-tcp-close** system procedure.

**g2-read-http-entity-body**  
*(http-message: structure)*  
 -> *entity-body: text*

Reads the *http-message*, decoding it according to the Transfer-Encoding header, as required, and returns the **entity-body** of an HTTP message as a text. The *http-message* structure is the same as the *response* structure returned by **g2-send-web-request**.

**g2-check-http-response-status-code**  
*(response: structure)*

Examines an HTTP *response* structure and signals an error if the status code indicates an HTTP error.

## HTTP Server

G2 can act as an HTTP server, using the following system procedures in `g2web.kb`.

**g2-start-http-server**  
*(server: class http-server, port: integer)*

Starts a task that listens on the given TCP/IP *port* number for HTTP 1.1 requests and passes them to the dispatch procedure of the specified *server*. The dispatch procedure is the value of the **http-server-dispatch** attribute of the **http-server** instance. The **http-server-port** attribute of the *server* is set to the specified *port*. If the server is already currently listening, it is shut down first.

The **http-server-dispatch** attribute of an **http-server** item names a G2 procedure with the following signature:

**my-http-server-dispatch-procedure**  
*(server: class http-server, request: structure)*  
 -> *response: structure*

For each HTTP request that is received by the server, this procedure is called with the *server* and a *request* structure, which has the following syntax:

```

structure
(method: symbol,
request-uri: text,
http-version: text,
path: sequence,
query: text,
headers: structure,
entity: text)

```

where:

- **method** – The HTTP method of the request, such as `get` or `post`.
- **request-uri** – The URI of the request, which is everything after the host name in a URL. For example, if the URL is `"http://www.gensym.com/index.asp?p=gensym_in_the_news"`, the URI is `"/index.asp?p=gensym_in_the_news"`.
- **http-version** – The HTTP version, for example, `"HTTP/1.1"`.
- **path** – A sequence of path segments in the `request-uri`. The path sequence begins with the first segment after the leading slash. In the example above, the path would be `sequence("index.asp")`. If there is no path, that is, the `request-uri` is an absolute URI with no slashes after the host, then the path sequence is empty. If the path is just `"/"`, then the path sequence contains one empty text.
- **query** – (Optional) The portion of the URI that is the HTTP query, which follows the `?`. In the example above, the query would be `"p=gensym_in_the_news"`.
- **headers** – A structure of HTTP header attributes included in the request.
- **entity** – (Optional) The entity of the request, if any.

The *response* structure has the following syntax, where all the attributes are optional and no other attributes can be included:

```

structure
(status-code: integer,
reason-phrase: text,
headers: structure,
entity: text,
entity-producer: procedure,
user-data: item-or-value)

```

where:

- **status-code** – The RFC 2616 status code of the response. The default is 200 (OK).

- **reason-phrase** – A custom reason phrase. The default is the recommended reason phrase from RFC 2616 for the given **status-code**.
- **headers** – A structure of HTTP header attributes to be included in the request.
- **entity** – The entire entity text to be included in the response.
- **entity-producer** – A procedure that returns the entity incrementally. This attribute should be present when the response contains an entity that is too large to fit into a single entity text. The signature of the procedure is:

```
my-entity-producer
  (response: structure)
  -> entity-bytes: sequence
```

After the response headers are written to the HTTP connection, if the response structure includes an **entity-producer** attribute, the procedure that is its value is called repeatedly, and each return value sequence is written to the HTTP connection, using **g2-tcp-write-bytes**. An empty sequence signals the end of the entity.

- **user-data** – Any user-defined item or value. This can be used to pass other data to the **entity-producer** procedure.

The user may change the **http-server-dispatch** attribute while a server is running, in which case each incoming request goes to the current dispatch procedure. If this attribute is **none** or does not name an existing procedure, all requests receive a generic "404 not found" response.

**g2-shutdown-http-server**  
(*server*: class http-server)

Stops the listener task of the specified *server*. The **http-server-port** attribute is set to **NONE**. This procedure does nothing if the server is not currently listening.

# XML Parser API

---

*Describes procedures for parsing XML files.*

Introduction **695**

SAX Parser API **696**



## Introduction

G2 provides a way of parsing XML code and executing callbacks. G2 uses SAX (Simple API for XML), an event-based XML parser that is one of several standards for parsing XML code.

The G2 XML parser consists of a parser class and a set of G2 system procedures that parse the XML text and execute callbacks. First, you must convert the XML code to text. Once the code is in text format, you write a procedure that parses the text, then sequentially executes callbacks. The callback can be any user-defined procedure with a given signature.

You can associate callbacks with the start and end of the XML document, the start and end of an XML element, and non-XML characters in the document. For performance reasons, you typically parse the XML text in “chunks.” When parsing is complete, you must dispose of the parser object.

For more information, see [XML Parsing](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

# SAX Parser API

g2-sax-parse-text

(*sax-parser*: class sax-parser, *text-input*: text)

-> *callbacks-ready*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>sax-parser</i>	The sax-parser instance that contains the XML text to parse.
<i>text-input</i>	The XML code to parse, as a text. The procedure parses the entire <i>text-input</i> at once.  You provide the XML code as text. For details, see <a href="#">XML Parsing</a> in the <i>G2 Reference Manual</i> .

Return Value	Description
<u><i>callbacks-ready</i></u>	The number of callbacks remaining to execute, which is equivalent to the number-of-pending-callbacks attribute of the sax-parser object.

If the length of the *text-input* is small, you can use this procedure to parse the entire *text-input* at once. However, keep in mind that no other processing can occur while G2 parses the text. If the length of the text input is large, use `g2-sax-parse-chunk` instead to parse the text in smaller chunks.

For example:

```
my-sax-parser: class sax-parser;  
text-input: text;  
callbacks-ready: integer;  
  
callbacks-ready = call g2-sax-parse-text(my-sax-parser, text-input);
```

**g2-sax-parse-chunk**

(*sax-parser*: class sax-parser, *text-input*: text,  
*start-index*: integer, *end-index*: integer)  
 -> *callbacks-ready*: integer

Argument	Description
<i>sax-parser</i>	The sax-parser instance that will parse the XML text.
<i>text-input</i>	The XML code to parse, as a text. The procedure parses the text from <i>start-index</i> to <i>end-index</i> .  You provide the XML code as text. For details, see <a href="#">XML Parsing</a> in the <i>G2 Reference Manual</i> .
<i>start-index</i>	The index of <i>text-input</i> where parsing should start, as an integer.
<i>end-index</i>	The index of <i>text-input</i> where parsing should stop, as an integer.
Return Value	Description
<u><i>callbacks-ready</i></u>	The number of callbacks remaining to execute, which is equivalent to the <code>number-of-pending-callbacks</code> attribute of the sax-parser object.

If the length of the text input is large, you can use this procedure to parse the *text-input* in chunks. By parsing the text in chunks, G2 can execute callbacks and perform other processing more frequently.

The size of the “chunk” of text to parse depends on the length of the text input, the number of callbacks, and your processor speed. Experiment with different sizes to fine-tune the performance.

The *start-index* and *end-index* use the same mechanism that the G2 text functions use, where the first position is index 1, and the last position is inclusive. For details, see [XML Parsing](#) in the *G2 Reference Manual*.

For example:

```
my-sax-parser: class sax-parser;  
text-input: text;  
start-index, end-index, callbacks-ready: integer;  
  
callbacks-ready = call g2-sax-parse-chunk(my-sax-parser, text-input, start-index,  
end-index);
```

#### g2-sax-execute-next-callback

(*sax-parser*: class sax-parser)

Argument	Description
<i>sax-parser</i>	The <i>sax-parser</i> instance whose next callback should be executed.

Use this procedure to execute each pending callback in the `number-of-pending-callbacks` attribute of the *sax-parser* object. When `g2-parse-text` or `g2-parse-chunk` is called on the input text string, G2 queues the callbacks to execute, based on the events it encounters, for example, start document, end document, start element, end element, and so on. When parsing is complete, calling `g2-sax-execute-next-callback` executes the user-defined callback procedure associated with the oldest callback in the queue. It then removes that callback from the queue and decrements `number-of-pending-callbacks` by one.

For example:

```
my-sax-parser: class sax-parser;  
  
call g2-sax-execute-next-callback (my-sax-parser)
```

#### g2-sax-finish-parsing

(*sax-parser*: class sax-parser)

Argument	Description
<i>sax-parser</i>	The <i>sax-parser</i> instance whose parsing is complete.

Use this procedure to signal that parsing is complete. The callback procedure associated with the `end-document-procedure` can execute only after you call `g2-sax-finish-parsing`. You call this procedure after you call `g2-sax-parse-text` or `g2-sax-parse-chunk`.

For example:

```
my-sax-parser: class sax-parser;  
  
call g2-sax-finish-parsing(my-sax-parser)
```

**g2-sax-reset-parser***(sax-parser: class sax-parser)*

Argument	Description
<i>sax-parser</i>	The <i>sax-parser</i> instance to reset.

Use this procedure to reset the *sax-parser* instance. Resetting the parser deletes all pending callbacks. You might want to call this procedure if you are going to reuse the parser or if a parsing error occurs.

For example:

```
my-sax-parser: class sax-parser;
call g2-sax-reset-parser(my-sax-parser)
```

**g2-sax-parse-file***(sax-parser: class sax-parser, file-input: text)**-> callbacks-ready: integer*

Argument	Description
<i>sax-parser</i>	The <i>sax-parser</i> instance that will parse the XML document.
<i>file-input</i>	A path to an XML file to parse, as a <i>text</i> . The procedure parses the entire <i>file-input</i> at once.  For details, see <a href="#">XML Parsing</a> in the <i>G2 Reference Manual</i> .

Return Value	Description
<i><u>callbacks-ready</u></i>	The number of callbacks remaining to execute, which is equivalent to the <i>number-of-pending-callbacks</i> attribute of the <i>sax-parser</i> object.

Although this approach takes up more memory than reading the file in chunks, it avoids the limitation on the maximum size of a text and is easier than parsing the file in chunks. Note that this system procedure does not allow other processing while reading the file, which might be an issue for very large files or slow file systems.



# Obtaining the G2-Window of an Item

---

*Describes techniques for mapping an item to its G2-window.*

Introduction 701

Using the This Window Statement 701

Using Existence Statements 702



## Introduction

Many G2 system procedures include an argument specifying the current g2-window. Currently, there is no expression in G2 such as:

the g2-window of my-item

To access a particular g2-window, using one of the following two statements:

- [this window](#)
- [if there exists a g2-window](#)

## Using the This Window Statement

You can use the this window statement in either an action button or a user-menu-choice that starts a procedure. These are the only items in G2 that support this statement, since both items must be visible on some window to be chosen.

The example for the system procedure [g2-get-workspace-layer-position](#) shows how to pass a window to a procedure from within an action button.

## Using Existence Statements

You can use the if there exists a g2-window statement from within a method or procedure to pass a g2-window to the system procedure, as follows:

```
if there exists a g2-window G then
  call g2-system-procedure (G)
else
  inform the operator that "No g2-window exists!";
```

For a rule, use the syntax above, but without the **else** statement.

# Chart Properties and Enumeration Values

---

*Describes the known chart view properties and enumeration values.*

Introduction **703**

Known Chart View Properties **703**

Known Chart View Enumeration Values **718**



## Introduction

This appendix lists the known chart view properties and their types, as well as known chart view enumeration values.

For detailed documentation on these properties, see <http://gigasoft.com/WebHelp/Peon1ref.htm>.

## Known Chart View Properties

Notes:

- The type *color* means a symbol naming a G2 color or of the form *RGBxxyyzz*.
- The type *sequence(float)* means a sequence containing only floats.

3d-dialogs: *truth-value*

3d-threshold: *integer*

add-skirts: *truth-value*

allow-annotation-control: *truth-value*

allow-area: *truth-value*

allow-axis-hot-spots: *truth-value*

allow-axis-label-hot-spots: *truth-value*  
allow-axis-page: *truth-value*  
allow-bar: *truth-value*  
allow-best-fit-curve: *truth-value*  
allow-best-fit-curve-ii: *truth-value*  
allow-best-fit-line: *truth-value*  
allow-best-fit-line-ii: *truth-value*  
allow-bottom-title-hot-spots: *truth-value*  
allow-bubble: *truth-value*  
allow-color-page: *truth-value*  
allow-contour-colors: *truth-value*  
allow-contour-control: *truth-value*  
allow-contour-lines: *truth-value*  
allow-coord-prompting: *truth-value*  
allow-customization: *truth-value*  
allow-data-hot-spots: *truth-value*  
allow-data-labels: *integer*  
allow-debug-output: *truth-value*  
allow-exporting: *truth-value*  
allow-font-page: *truth-value*  
allow-graph-annot-hot-spots: *truth-value*  
allow-graph-hot-spots: *truth-value*  
allow-grid-number-hot-spots-x: *truth-value*  
allow-grid-number-hot-spots-y: *truth-value*  
allow-grid-number-hot-spots-z: *truth-value*  
allow-histogram: *truth-value*  
allow-horizontal-bar: *truth-value*  
allow-horz-bar-stacked: *truth-value*  
allow-horz-line-annot-hot-spots: *truth-value*  
allow-horz-scroll-bar: *truth-value*  
allow-jpeg-output: *truth-value*  
allow-line: *truth-value*  
allow-maximization: *truth-value*  
allow-ole-export: *truth-value*  
allow-page1: *truth-value*  
allow-page2: *truth-value*  
allow-plot-customization: *truth-value*  
allow-point: *truth-value*  
allow-point-hot-spots: *truth-value*  
allow-points-page: *truth-value*  
allow-points-plus-line: *truth-value*  
allow-points-plus-spline: *truth-value*  
allow-popup: *truth-value*  
allow-ribbon: *truth-value*  
allow-rotation: *truth-value*  
allow-spline: *truth-value*  
allow-step: *truth-value*

allow-stick: *truth-value*  
allow-style-page: *truth-value*  
allow-subset-hot-spots: *truth-value*  
allow-subsets-page: *truth-value*  
allow-subtitle-hot-spots: *truth-value*  
allow-surface: *truth-value*  
allow-surface-contour: *truth-value*  
allow-surface-pixel: *truth-value*  
allow-surface-shading: *truth-value*  
allow-table: *truth-value*  
allow-table-hot-spots: *truth-value*  
allow-title-hot-spots: *truth-value*  
allow-titlesdialog: *truth-value*  
allow-user-interface: *truth-value*  
allow-vert-line-annot-hot-spots: *truth-value*  
allow-vert-scroll-bar: *truth-value*  
allow-wire-frame: *truth-value*  
allow-x-axis-annot-hot-spots: *truth-value*  
allow-y-axis-annot-hot-spots: *truth-value*  
allow-zooming: *integer*  
alt-freq-threshold: *integer*  
alt-frequencies: *sequence(integer)*  
annotation-color: *color*  
annotations-in-front: *truth-value*  
annotations-on-surfaces: *truth-value*  
append-point-colors: *sequence(color)*  
append-point-label-data: *sequence(text)*  
append-to-end: *truth-value*  
append-with-no-update: *truth-value*  
append-xdata: *sequence(float)*  
append-ydata: *sequence(float)*  
append-zdata: *sequence(float)*  
assumes-eqdata: *truth-value*  
auto-explode: *integer*  
auto-image-reset: *truth-value*  
auto-min-max-padding: *integer*  
auto-rotation: *truth-value*  
auto-scale-data: *truth-value*  
auto-stat-subsets: *sequence(integer)*  
auto-xdata: *integer*  
axes-annotation-text-size: *integer*  
axis-format-ry: *text*  
axis-format-tx: *text*  
axis-format-x: *text*  
axis-format-y: *text*  
axis-location-ry: *integer*  
axis-location-y: *integer*

axis-number-spacing: *float*  
axis-size-ry: *integer*  
axis-size-y: *integer*  
axis-tick-spacing: *float*  
bar-border-color: *color*  
bar-width: *float*  
best-fit-coeffs: *sequence(float)*  
best-fit-degree: *integer*  
best-fit-fix: *truth-value*  
bitmap-gradient-menu: *integer*  
bitmap-gradient-mode: *truth-value*  
border-type-menu: *integer*  
border-types: *integer*  
bottom-margin: *text*  
box-plot-color: *color*  
bubble-size: *integer*  
cachebmp: *truth-value*  
cannotation-color: *color*  
cdata-label-type: *integer*  
cdata-precision: *integer*  
cdata-shadows: *truth-value*  
cdesk-color: *color*  
cfontsize: *integer*  
cforce-vertical-points: *integer*  
cgraph-back-color: *color*  
cgraph-data-labels: *truth-value*  
cgraph-fore-color: *color*  
cgraphplustable: *integer*  
cgrid-in-front: *truth-value*  
cgrid-line-control: *integer*  
cgrouping-percent: *integer*  
char-set: *integer*  
clabel-bold: *truth-value*  
clabel-font: *text*  
clabel-italic: *truth-value*  
clabel-underline: *truth-value*  
comparison-subsets: *integer*  
contour-labels: *sequence(text)*  
contour-line-label-density: *integer*  
contour-menu: *integer*  
contour-style-legend: *truth-value*  
control-belongs-to-max-dlg: *truth-value*  
cursor-mode: *integer*  
cursor-page-amount: *integer*  
cursor-point: *integer*  
cursor-prompt-location: *integer*  
cursor-prompt-style: *integer*

cursor-prompt-tracking: *truth-value*  
cursor-subset: *integer*  
curve-granularity: *integer*  
custom: *truth-value*  
custom-grid-numbers *struct*  
custom-grid-numbers-ry: *truth-value*  
custom-grid-numbers-tx: *truth-value*  
custom-grid-numbers-x: *truth-value*  
custom-grid-numbers-y: *truth-value*  
custom-grid-numbers-z: *truth-value*  
custom-menu: *sequence(integer)*  
custom-menu-location: *sequence(integer)*  
custom-menu-state: *sequence(integer)*  
custom-menu-text: *sequence(text)*  
customize-dialog-menu: *integer*  
darktextinset: *truth-value*  
dash-linethickness: *float*  
data-hot-spot-limit: *integer*  
data-label-type: *integer*  
data-point-labels: *sequence(text)*  
data-precision: *integer*  
data-precision-menu: *integer*  
data-shadow-menu: *integer*  
data-shadows: *truth-value*  
date-time-mode: *integer*  
date-time-show-seconds: *truth-value*  
day-label-type: *integer*  
day-light-savings: *truth-value*  
de-limiter: *integer*  
def-orientation: *integer*  
degree-of-rotation: *integer*  
degree-prompting: *truth-value*  
delta-x: *integer*  
deltas-per-day: *integer*  
desk-bmp-filename: *text*  
desk-bmp-style: *integer*  
desk-color: *color*  
desk-gradient-end: *integer*  
desk-gradient-start: *integer*  
desk-gradient-style: *integer*  
dialog-result: *integer*  
dialog-shown: *truth-value*  
dirty: *truth-value*  
disable-clipping: *truth-value*  
disable-3d-shadow: *truth-value*  
disable-sort-plot-methods: *truth-value*  
disable-symbol-fix: *truth-value*

drop-shadow-off-set-x: *integer*  
drop-shadow-off-set-y: *integer*  
drop-shadow-steps: *integer*  
drop-shadow-width: *integer*  
end-time: *float*  
eng-station-format: *truth-value*  
export-dest-def: *integer*  
export-dialog-menu: *integer*  
export-file-def: *text*  
export-size-def: *integer*  
export-type-def: *integer*  
export-unit-xdef: *text*  
export-unit-ydef: *text*  
extra-axis-tx *struct*  
extra-axisx *struct*  
fall-daylight *struct*  
first-pt-label-offset: *integer*  
fixed-font-menu: *integer*  
fixed-fonts: *truth-value*  
fixed-line-thickness: *truth-value*  
fixed-spmwidth: *truth-value*  
floating-bars: *truth-value*  
floating-stacked-bars: *truth-value*  
focal-rect: *truth-value*  
font-size: *integer*  
font-size-alcntl: *float*  
font-size-axis-cntl: *float*  
font-size-cpcntl: *float*  
font-size-global-cntl: *float*  
font-size-gncntl: *float*  
font-size-legend-cntl: *float*  
font-size-mbcntl: *float*  
font-size-menu: *integer*  
font-size-mscntl: *float*  
font-size-tbcntl: *float*  
font-size-title-cntl: *float*  
force-right-y-axis: *truth-value*  
force-top-x-axis: *truth-value*  
force-vert-points-menu: *integer*  
force-vertical-points: *integer*  
format-table: *truth-value*  
gradient-bars: *integer*  
graph-annot-back-color: *color*  
graph-annotation-axis: *sequence(integer)*  
graph-annotation-color: *sequence(color)*  
graph-annotation-hot-spot: *sequence(integer)*  
graph-annotation-text: *sequence(text)*

graph-annotation-text-size: *integer*  
graph-annotation-type: *sequence(integer)*  
graph-annotation-x: *sequence(float)*  
graph-annotation-y: *sequence(float)*  
graph-annotation-z: *sequence(float)*  
graph-annotationsizecntl: *float*  
graph-annotmoveable: *integer*  
graph-annottextdodge: *integer*  
graph-annottextlocation: *sequence(integer)*  
graph-back-color: *color*  
graph-bmp-filename: *text*  
graph-bmp-style: *integer*  
graph-data-labels: *truth-value*  
graph-fore-color: *color*  
graph-gradient-end: *integer*  
graph-gradient-start: *integer*  
graph-gradient-style: *integer*  
graph-loc *struct*  
graph-plus-table: *integer*  
graph-plus-table-menu: *integer*  
grid-aspect: *float*  
grid-hot-spot-value: *sequence(float)*  
grid-in-front: *truth-value*  
grid-in-front-menu: *integer*  
grid-line-control: *integer*  
grid-line-menu: *integer*  
grid-style: *integer*  
group-percent-menu: *integer*  
grouping-percent: *integer*  
hatch-back-color: *color*  
help-file-name: *text*  
help-menu: *integer*  
hide-intersecting-text: *integer*  
horz-line-annot-hot-spot: *sequence(integer)*  
horz-line-annotation: *sequence(float)*  
horz-line-annotation-axis: *sequence(integer)*  
horz-line-annotation-color: *sequence(color)*  
horz-line-annotation-text: *sequence(text)*  
horz-line-annotation-type: *sequence(integer)*  
horz-scroll-pos: *integer*  
hot-spot-data *struct*  
hot-spot-size: *integer*  
hour-glass-threshold: *integer*  
hscroll-style: *integer*  
image-adjust-bottom: *integer*  
image-adjust-left: *integer*  
image-adjust-right: *integer*

image-adjust-top: *integer*  
include-data-labels-menu: *integer*  
initial-scale-for-rydata: *integer*  
initial-scale-for-txdata: *integer*  
initial-scale-for-xdata: *integer*  
initial-scale-for-ydata: *integer*  
initial-scale-for-zdata: *integer*  
invalid: *truth-value*  
inverted-ry-axis: *truth-value*  
inverted-tx-axis: *truth-value*  
inverted-x-axis: *truth-value*  
inverted-y-axis: *truth-value*  
inverted-z-axis: *truth-value*  
jpg-quality: *integer*  
keydown-data *struct*  
label-bold: *truth-value*  
label-font: *text*  
label-italic: *truth-value*  
label-underline: *truth-value*  
last-menu-index: *integer*  
last-mouse-move *pt*  
last-sub-menu-index: *integer*  
left-edge-spacing: *float*  
left-margin: *text*  
legend-annotation-axis: *sequence(integer)*  
legend-annotation-color: *sequence(color)*  
legend-annotation-text: *sequence(text)*  
legend-annotation-type: *sequence(integer)*  
legend-location: *integer*  
legend-location-menu: *integer*  
legend-style: *integer*  
line-annotation-text-size: *integer*  
line-gap-threshold: *float*  
line-shadows: *truth-value*  
log-scale-exp-labels: *truth-value*  
log-tick-threshold: *integer*  
logical-limit: *integer*  
long-x-axis-tick-menu: *integer*  
long-y-axis-tick-menu: *integer*  
lower-bound-text: *text*  
lower-bound-value: *float*  
main-title: *text*  
main-title-bold: *truth-value*  
main-title-font: *text*  
main-title-italic: *truth-value*  
main-title-underline: *truth-value*  
manual-contour-line: *float*

manual-contour-max: *float*  
manual-contour-min: *float*  
manual-contour-scale-control: *integer*  
manual-max-data-string: *text*  
manual-max-point-label: *text*  
manual-max-ry: *float*  
manual-max-tx: *float*  
manual-max-x: *float*  
manual-max-y: *float*  
manual-max-z: *float*  
manual-min-ry: *float*  
manual-min-tx: *float*  
manual-min-x: *float*  
manual-min-y: *float*  
manual-min-z: *float*  
manual-ry-axis-line: *float*  
manual-ry-axis-tick: *float*  
manual-ry-axis-tickn-line: *truth-value*  
manual-scale-control-ry: *integer*  
manual-scale-control-tx: *integer*  
manual-scale-control-z: *integer*  
manual-scale-controlx: *integer*  
manual-scale-controly: *integer*  
manual-stacked-max-y: *float*  
manual-stacked-min-y: *float*  
manual-tx-axis-line: *float*  
manual-tx-axis-tick: *float*  
manual-tx-axis-tickn-line: *truth-value*  
manual-x-axis-line: *float*  
manual-x-axis-tick: *float*  
manual-x-axis-tickn-line: *truth-value*  
manual-y-axis-line: *float*  
manual-y-axis-tick: *float*  
manual-y-axis-tickn-line: *truth-value*  
manual-z-axis-line: *float*  
manual-z-axis-tick: *float*  
manual-z-axis-tickn-line: *truth-value*  
manualslice-labellength: *integer*  
mark-data-points: *truth-value*  
mark-data-points-menu: *integer*  
max-axis-annotation-cluster: *integer*  
max-data-precision: *integer*  
max-points-to-graph: *integer*  
maximize-menu: *integer*  
minimum-point-size: *integer*  
mintable-fontsize: *integer*  
modal-dialogs: *truth-value*

modeless-auto-close: *truth-value*  
modeless-on-top: *truth-value*  
mono-desk-color: *color*  
mono-graph-back-color: *color*  
mono-graph-fore-color: *color*  
mono-shadow-color: *color*  
mono-table-back-color: *color*  
mono-table-fore-color: *color*  
mono-text-color: *color*  
mono-with-symbols: *truth-value*  
month-label-type: *integer*  
mouse-cursor-control: *truth-value*  
mouse-wheel-function: *integer*  
multi-axes-proportions: *sequence(float)*  
multi-axes-separators: *integer*  
multi-axes-sizing: *integer*  
multi-axes-subsets: *sequence(integer)*  
multi-axis-separator-size: *integer*  
multi-axis-style: *integer*  
multi-axis-style-menu: *integer*  
multi-bottom-titles: *sequence(text)*  
multi-subtitles: *sequence(text)*  
negative-from-x-axis: *truth-value*  
no-custom-parms: *truth-value*  
no-grid-line-multiples: *truth-value*  
no-help: *truth-value*  
no-hidden-lines-in-area: *truth-value*  
no-random-points-to-export: *truth-value*  
no-random-points-to-graph: *truth-value*  
no-scrolling-subset-control: *truth-value*  
no-stacked-data: *truth-value*  
no-surface-polygon-borders: *truth-value*  
nosmarttableplacement: *truth-value*  
null-data-gaps: *truth-value*  
null-data-value: *float*  
null-data-value-x: *float*  
null-data-value-z: *float*  
object-in-server: *truth-value*  
object-type: *integer*  
ohlc-min-width: *integer*  
old-scaling-logic: *truth-value*  
overlap-multi-axes: *sequence(integer)*  
page-height: *integer*  
page-width: *integer*  
painting: *truth-value*  
percent-or-value-menu: *integer*  
plot-method-menu: *integer*

plotting-method: *integer*  
plotting-method-ii: *integer*  
png-is-interlaced: *truth-value*  
png-is-transparent: *truth-value*  
png-transparent-color: *color*  
point-colors: *sequence(color)*  
point-hatch: *sequence(integer)*  
point-label-rows: *integer*  
point-labels: *sequence(text)*  
point-padding: *float*  
point-padding-area: *float*  
point-padding-bar: *float*  
point-size: *integer*  
point-types: *sequence(integer)*  
points: *integer*  
points-to-graph: *integer*  
points-to-graph-init: *integer*  
points-to-graph-version: *integer*  
polar-line-threshold: *float*  
polar-tick-threshold: *float*  
polar30-deg-threshold: *float*  
poly-data *struct*  
poly-mode: *integer*  
prepare-images: *truth-value*  
print-style-control: *integer*  
quick-style: *integer*  
quick-style-menu: *integer*  
random-points-to-graph: *sequence(integer)*  
random-subsets-to-graph: *sequence(integer)*  
reset-gdicache: *truth-value*  
right-edge-spacing: *float*  
right-margin: *text*  
rotation-detail: *integer*  
rotation-increment: *integer*  
rotation-menu: *integer*  
rotation-speed: *integer*  
ry-axis-color: *color*  
ry-axis-comparison-subsets: *integer*  
ry-axis-label: *text*  
ry-axis-line-limit: *integer*  
ry-axis-long-ticks: *truth-value*  
ry-axis-scale-control: *integer*  
ry-axis-whole-numbers: *truth-value*  
sb-code: *integer*  
sb-pos: *integer*  
scale-for-rydata: *integer*  
scale-for-txdata: *integer*

scale-for-xdata: *integer*  
scale-for-ydata: *integer*  
scale-for-zdata: *integer*  
scale-symbols: *text*  
scrolling-factor: *integer*  
scrolling-horz-zoom: *truth-value*  
scrolling-range: *integer*  
scrolling-scale-control: *truth-value*  
scrolling-subsets: *integer*  
scrolling-vert-zoom: *truth-value*  
separator-menu: *truth-value*  
shadedpolygon-borders: *truth-value*  
shading-style: *integer*  
shadow-color: *color*  
show-all-table-annotations: *truth-value*  
show-annotations: *truth-value*  
show-annotations-menu: *integer*  
show-bounding-box: *integer*  
show-bounding-box-menu: *integer*  
show-contour: *integer*  
show-contour-legends: *truth-value*  
show-graph-annotations: *truth-value*  
show-horz-line-annotations: *truth-value*  
show-legend: *truth-value*  
show-legend-menu: *integer*  
show-pie-labels: *integer*  
show-pie-legend: *truth-value*  
show-polar-grid: *integer*  
show-ry-axis: *integer*  
show-table-annotation: *truth-value*  
show-table-annotations-menu: *integer*  
show-tick-mark-ry: *integer*  
show-tick-mark-tx: *integer*  
show-tick-mark-x: *integer*  
show-tick-mark-y: *integer*  
show-tx-axis: *integer*  
show-vert-line-annotations: *truth-value*  
show-x-axis: *integer*  
show-x-axis-annotations: *truth-value*  
show-y-axis: *integer*  
show-y-axis-annotations: *truth-value*  
show-z-axis: *integer*  
show-z-axis-line-annotations: *truth-value*  
simple-line-legend: *truth-value*  
simple-point-legend: *truth-value*  
slice-hatching: *integer*  
slice-start-location: *integer*

smart-grid: *truth-value*  
 smith-chart: *integer*  
 special-date-time-mode: *truth-value*  
 special-scaling-ry: *integer*  
 special-scaling-y: *integer*  
 specific-plot-mode: *integer*  
 specific-plot-mode-color: *truth-value*  
 speed-boost: *integer*  
 spring-daylight *struct*  
 start-time: *float*  
 stop: *truth-value*  
 subset-by-point: *truth-value*  
 subset-colors: *sequence(color)*  
 subset-degree: *sequence(integer)*  
 subset-for-point-colors: *sequence(integer)*  
 subset-for-point-types: *sequence(integer)*  
 subset-hatch: *sequence(integer)*  
 subset-labels: *sequence(text)*  
 subset-line-types: *sequence(integer)*  
 subset-obstacles: *sequence(integer)*  
 subset-point-types: *sequence(integer)*  
 subset-shades: *sequence(color)*  
 subsets: *integer*  
 subsets-to-legend: *sequence(integer)*  
 subtitle: *text*  
 subtitle-bold: *truth-value*  
 subtitle-font: *text*  
 subtitle-italic: *truth-value*  
 subtitle-underline: *truth-value*  
 surface-polygon-borders: *truth-value*  
 symbol-frequency: *integer*  
 ta-border: *integer*  
 ta-grid-line-control: *integer*  
 taaxis-location: *integer*  
 taback-color: *color*  
 table-back-color: *color*  
 table-bmp-filename: *text*  
 table-bmp-style: *integer*  
 table-comparison-subsets: *truth-value*  
 table-font: *text*  
 table-fore-color: *color*  
 table-gradient-end: *integer*  
 table-gradient-start: *integer*  
 table-gradient-style: *integer*  
 table-what: *integer*  
 table-what-menu: *integer*  
 tacolor: *sequence(color)*

tacolumn-width: *sequence(integer)*  
tacolumns: *integer*  
tafont: *text*  
tafonts: *sequence(text)*  
tafore-color: *color*  
taheader-column: *truth-value*  
taheader-orientation: *integer*  
taheader-rows: *integer*  
tahot-spot: *sequence(integer)*  
tajustification: *sequence(integer)*  
talocation: *integer*  
target-points-to-table: *integer*  
tarows: *integer*  
tatext: *sequence(text)*  
tatext-size: *integer*  
tatype: *sequence(integer)*  
text-color: *color*  
text-shadows: *integer*  
tick-color: *color*  
tick-style: *integer*  
time-label-type: *integer*  
top-margin: *text*  
treat-comparisons-menu: *integer*  
treat-comps-as-normal: *truth-value*  
triangle-annotation-adj: *truth-value*  
tx-axis-color: *color*  
tx-axis-comparison-subsets: *integer*  
tx-axis-label: *text*  
tx-axis-line-limit: *integer*  
tx-axis-long-ticks: *truth-value*  
tx-axis-scale-control: *integer*  
tx-axis-whole-numbers: *truth-value*  
undo-zoom-menu: *integer*  
upper-bound-text: *text*  
upper-bound-value: *float*  
vboundary-types: *integer*  
vert-line-annot-hot-spot: *sequence(integer)*  
vert-line-annotation: *sequence(float)*  
vert-line-annotation-color: *sequence(color)*  
vert-line-annotation-text: *sequence(text)*  
vert-line-annotation-type: *sequence(integer)*  
vert-orient90-degrees: *truth-value*  
vert-scroll-pos: *integer*  
vgnaxis-label-location: *truth-value*  
viewing-height: *integer*  
viewing-style: *integer*  
viewing-style-menu: *integer*

wdesk-color: *color*  
wgraph-back-color: *color*  
wgraph-fore-color: *color*  
working-axes-proportions: *sequence(float)*  
working-axis: *integer*  
working-table: *integer*  
wshadow-color: *color*  
wtable-back-color: *color*  
wtable-fore-color: *color*  
wtext-color: *color*  
x-axis-annotation: *sequence(float)*  
x-axis-annotation-color: *sequence(color)*  
x-axis-annotation-text: *sequence(text)*  
x-axis-color: *color*  
x-axis-label: *text*  
x-axis-line-limit: *integer*  
x-axis-long-ticks: *truth-value*  
x-axis-number-spacing: *float*  
x-axis-on-top: *truth-value*  
x-axis-scale-control: *integer*  
x-axis-tick-spacing: *float*  
x-axis-vert-numbering: *truth-value*  
x-axis-whole-numbers: *truth-value*  
xdata: *sequence(float)*  
xzback-color: *color*  
y-axis-annotation: *sequence(float)*  
y-axis-annotation-axis: *sequence(integer)*  
y-axis-annotation-color: *sequence(color)*  
y-axis-annotation-text: *sequence(text)*  
y-axis-color: *color*  
y-axis-label: *text*  
y-axis-line-limit: *integer*  
y-axis-long-ticks: *truth-value*  
y-axis-on-right: *truth-value*  
y-axis-scale-control: *integer*  
y-axis-vert-grid-numbers: *truth-value*  
y-axis-whole-numbers: *truth-value*  
yback-color: *color*  
ydata: *sequence(float)*  
year-label-type: *integer*  
year-month-day-prompt: *integer*  
z-axis-color: *color*  
z-axis-label: *text*  
z-axis-line-annotation: *sequence(float)*  
z-axis-line-annotation-color: *sequence(color)*  
z-axis-line-annotation-text: *sequence(text)*  
z-axis-line-annotation-type: *sequence(integer)*

z-axis-long-ticks: *truth-value*  
z-axis-whole-numbers: *truth-value*  
zdata: *sequence(float)*  
zdistance: *float*  
zero-degree-offset: *integer*  
zoom-interface-only: *integer*  
zoom-max-axis: *integer*  
zoom-max-ry: *float*  
zoom-max-tx: *float*  
zoom-max-x: *float*  
zoom-max-y: *float*  
zoom-min-axis: *integer*  
zoom-min-ry: *float*  
zoom-min-tx: *float*  
zoom-min-x: *float*  
zoom-min-y: *float*  
zoom-mode: *truth-value*  
zoom-style: *integer*

## Known Chart View Enumeration Values

first-default-tab  
peac-auto  
peac-log  
peac-normal  
peadl-datapointlabels  
peadl-datavalues  
peadl-none  
peadl-pointlabels  
peae-allsubsets  
peae-indsubsets  
peae-none  
peas-avgap  
peas-avgpp  
peas-m1sdap  
peas-m1sdpp  
peas-m2sdap  
peas-m2sdpp  
peas-m3sdap  
peas-m3sdpp  
peas-maxap  
peas-maxpp  
peas-minap  
peas-minpp  
peas-p1sdap  
peas-p1sdpp  
peas-p2sdap  
peas-p2sdpp

peas-p3sdap  
peas-p3sdpp  
peas-pareto-asc  
peas-pareto-dec  
peas-sumpp  
peaui-all  
peaui-disablekeyboard  
peaui-disablemouse  
peaui-none  
peaxd-include-sat-sun  
peaxd-no-weekends  
peaz-horizontal  
peaz-horzandvert  
peaz-none  
peaz-vertical  
pebfd-2nd  
pebfd-3rd  
pebfd-4th  
pebg-transparent  
pebs-bitblt-bottom-center  
pebs-bitblt-bottom-left  
pebs-bitblt-bottom-right  
pebs-bitblt-center  
pebs-bitblt-top-center  
pebs-bitblt-top-left  
pebs-bitblt-top-right  
pebs-large  
pebs-medium  
pebs-no-bmp  
pebs-small  
pebs-stretchblt  
pebs-tiled-bitblt  
pecg-coarse  
pecg-fine  
pecg-medium  
pecm-datacross  
pecm-datasquare  
pecm-floatingxonly  
pecm-floatingxy  
pecm-floatingy  
pecm-floatingyonly  
pecm-grayed  
pecm-hide  
pecm-nocursor  
pecm-point  
pecm-show  
pecml-above-separator  
pecml-below-separator  
pecml-bottom  
pecml-top  
pecms-checked

pecms-unchecked  
pecontrol-3d  
pecontrol-graph  
pecontrol-pgraph  
pecontrol-pie  
pecontrol-sgraph  
pecpl-top-left  
pecpl-top-right  
pecps-none  
pecps-xvalue  
pecps-xyvalues  
pecps-yvalue  
pedlt-1-char  
pedlt-3-char  
pedlt-no-day-number  
pedlt-no-day-prompt  
pedlt-percentage  
pedlt-value  
pedo-driverdefault  
pedo-landscape  
pedo-portrait  
pedp-disabled  
pedp-enabled  
pedp-inside-top  
peds-3d  
peds-none  
peds-shadows  
pedtm-delphi  
pedtm-none  
pedtm-vb  
peedd-clipboard  
peedd-file  
peedd-printer  
peesd-inches  
peesd-millimeters  
peesd-no-size-or-pixel  
peesd-points  
peetd-bmp  
peetd-jpeg  
peetd-metafile  
peetd-png  
peetd-text  
pefs-large  
pefs-medium  
pefs-small  
pefvp-auto  
pefvp-horz  
pefvp-slanted  
pefvp-vert  
pegam-not-moveable  
pegam-pointer

pegat-addpolypoint  
pegat-addtext  
pegat-arrow-e  
pegat-arrow-n  
pegat-arrow-ne  
pegat-arrow-nw  
pegat-arrow-s  
pegat-arrow-se  
pegat-arrow-sw  
pegat-arrow-w  
pegat-bottomright  
pegat-cross  
pegat-dash  
pegat-dashdotdotline  
pegat-dashdotline  
pegat-dashline  
pegat-diamond  
pegat-diamondsolid  
pegat-dot  
pegat-dotline  
pegat-dotsolid  
pegat-downtriangle  
pegat-downtrianglesolid  
pegat-ellipse-dash  
pegat-ellipse-dashdot  
pegat-ellipse-dashdotdot  
pegat-ellipse-dot  
pegat-ellipse-fill  
pegat-ellipse-medium  
pegat-ellipse-thick  
pegat-ellipse-thin  
pegat-endpolygon  
pegat-endpolyline-dash  
pegat-endpolyline-dashdot  
pegat-endpolyline-dashdotdot  
pegat-endpolyline-dot  
pegat-endpolyline-medium  
pegat-endpolyline-thick  
pegat-endpolyline-thin  
pegat-extraextrathinsolid  
pegat-extrathicksolid  
pegat-extrathinsolid  
pegat-large-obstacle  
pegat-largecross  
pegat-largediamond  
pegat-largediamondsolid  
pegat-largedot  
pegat-largedotsolid  
pegat-largedowntriangle  
pegat-largedowntrianglesolid  
pegat-largeplus

pegat-largesquare  
pegat-largesquaresolid  
pegat-largeuptriangle  
pegat-largeuptrianglesolid  
pegat-linecontinue  
pegat-medium-obstacle  
pegat-mediumsolidline  
pegat-mediumthicksolid  
pegat-mediumthinsolid  
pegat-nosymbol  
pegat-nosymbol-movable  
pegat-paragraph  
pegat-pixel  
pegat-plus  
pegat-pointer  
pegat-rect-dash  
pegat-rect-dashdot  
pegat-rect-dashdotdot  
pegat-rect-dot  
pegat-rect-fill  
pegat-rect-medium  
pegat-rect-obstacle  
pegat-rect-thick  
pegat-rect-thin  
pegat-roundrect-dash  
pegat-roundrect-dashdot  
pegat-roundrect-dashdotdot  
pegat-roundrect-dot  
pegat-roundrect-fill  
pegat-roundrect-medium  
pegat-roundrect-thick  
pegat-roundrect-thin  
pegat-small-obstacle  
pegat-smallcross  
pegat-smalldiamond  
pegat-smalldiamondsolid  
pegat-smalldot  
pegat-smalldotsolid  
pegat-smalldowntriangle  
pegat-smalldowntrianglesolid  
pegat-smallplus  
pegat-smallsquare  
pegat-smallssquaresolid  
pegat-smalluptriangle  
pegat-smalluptrianglesolid  
pegat-square  
pegat-squaresolid  
pegat-startpoly  
pegat-starttext  
pegat-thicksolidline  
pegat-thinsolidline

pegat-topleft  
pegat-uptriangle  
pegat-uptrianglesolid  
peglc-both  
peglc-none  
peglc-xaxis  
peglc-yaxis  
pegpm-area  
pegpm-areastacked  
pegpm-areastackedpercent  
pegpm-bar  
pegpm-barstacked  
pegpm-barstackedpercent  
pegpm-boxplot  
pegpm-bubble  
pegpm-contourcolors  
pegpm-contourlines  
pegpm-highlowbar  
pegpm-highlowclose  
pegpm-highlowline  
pegpm-histogram  
pegpm-horizontalbar  
pegpm-horzbarstacked  
pegpm-horzbarstackedpercent  
pegpm-line  
pegpm-openhighlowclose  
pegpm-point  
pegpm-pointsplusbfc  
pegpm-pointsplusbfcgraphed  
pegpm-pointsplusbfl  
pegpm-pointsplusbflgraphed  
pegpm-pointsplusline  
pegpm-pointsplusspline  
pegpm-ribbon  
pegpm-specificplotmode  
pegpm-spline  
pegpm-step  
pegpm-stick  
pegpt-both  
pegpt-graph  
pegpt-table  
pegs-dash  
pegs-dot  
pegs-horizontal  
pegs-no-gradient  
pegs-onepixel  
pegs-thick  
pegs-thin  
pegs-vertical  
pehs-annotation  
pehs-bdiagonal

pehs-cross  
pehs-datapoint  
pehs-diagcross  
pehs-fdiagonal  
pehs-graph  
pehs-horizontal  
pehs-horzlineannotation  
pehs-maintitle  
pehs-multibottomtitle  
pehs-multisubtitle  
pehs-none  
pehs-point  
pehs-ryaxisgridnumber  
pehs-subset  
pehs-subtitle  
pehs-table  
pehs-tableannotation  
pehs-tableannotation19  
pehs-txaxisgridnumber  
pehs-vertical  
pehs-vertlineannotation  
pehs-xaxis  
pehs-xaxisannotation  
pehs-xaxisgridnumber  
pehs-xaxislabel  
pehs-yaxis  
pehs-yaxisannotation  
pehs-yaxisgridnumber  
pehs-yaxislabel  
pehs-zaxisgridnumber  
pehss-large  
pehss-medium  
pehss-scrolling-pointlabels  
pehss-small  
pehss-stationary-pointlabels  
pelat-gridline  
pelat-gridlineii  
pelat-gridtick  
pelat-gridtickii  
pell-bottom  
pell-left  
pell-right  
pell-top  
pels-1-line  
pels-1-line-inside-axis  
pels-1-line-inside-overlap  
pels-1-line-top-of-axis  
pels-2-line  
pelt-dash  
pelt-dashdot  
pelt-dashdotdot

pelt-dot  
pelt-extraextrathinsolid  
pelt-extrathicksolid  
pelt-extrathinsolid  
pelt-mediumsolid  
pelt-mediumthicksolid  
pelt-mediumthinsolid  
pelt-thicksolid  
pelt-thinsolid  
pemas-group-all-axes  
pemas-medium  
pemas-none  
pemas-separate-axes  
pemas-thick  
pemas-thickplustick  
pemas-thin  
pemc-grayed  
pemc-hide  
pemc-show  
pemt-1-char  
pemt-3-char  
pemt-no-month-prompt  
pemps-large  
pemps-medium  
pemps-none  
pemps-small  
pemsc-max  
pemsc-min  
pemsc-minmax  
pemsc-none  
pemwf-horz-scroll  
pemwf-no-scroll  
pemwf-vert-scroll  
peplm-lines  
peplm-points  
peplm-points-and-lines  
peplm-surface  
peplm-surface-w-contour  
peplm-surface-w-pixels  
peplm-surface-w-shading  
peplm-wireframe  
pepm-3dbar  
pepm-polygondata  
pepm-scatter  
pepm-surfacepolygons  
peps-large  
peps-medium  
peps-micro  
peps-small  
pepsc-current-style  
pepsc-default-mono

pepsc-none  
pept-arrow-e  
pept-arrow-n  
pept-arrow-ne  
pept-arrow-nw  
pept-arrow-s  
pept-arrow-se  
pept-arrow-sw  
pept-arrow-w  
pept-cross  
pept-dash  
pept-diamond  
pept-diamondsolid  
pept-dot  
pept-dotsolid  
pept-downtriangle  
pept-downtrianglesolid  
pept-pixel  
pept-plus  
pept-square  
pept-squaresolid  
pept-uptriangle  
pept-uptrianglesolid  
peptgi-firstpoints  
peptgi-lastpoints  
peptgv-random  
peptgv-sequential  
peqs-dark-inset  
peqs-dark-line  
peqs-dark-no-border  
peqs-dark-shadow  
peqs-light-inset  
peqs-light-line  
peqs-light-no-border  
peqs-light-shadow  
peqs-medium-inset  
peqs-medium-line  
peqs-medium-no-border  
peqs-medium-shadow  
peqs-no-style  
perd-fulldetail  
perd-plottingmethod  
perd-wireframe  
peri-decby1  
peri-decby10  
peri-decby15  
peri-decby2  
peri-decby5  
peri-incby1  
peri-incby10  
peri-incby15

peri-incby2  
peri-incby5  
pesa-all  
pesa-axislabels  
pesa-empty  
pesa-gridnumbers  
pesa-labelonly  
pesa-none  
pesb-mouse-wheel-down  
pesb-mouse-wheel-up  
pesbb-always  
pesbb-never  
pesbb-whilerotating  
pesc-admittance  
pesc-bottomcolors  
pesc-bottomlines  
pesc-none  
pesc-polar  
pesc-rose  
pesc-smith  
pesc-topcolors  
pesc-toplines  
pesh-both  
pesh-monochrome  
pespl-label  
pespl-none  
pespl-percent  
pespl-percentpluslabel  
pespm-boxplot  
pespm-highlowbar  
pespm-highlowclose  
pespm-highlowline  
pespm-none  
pespm-openhighlowclose  
pess-colorshading  
pess-financial  
pess-none  
pess-whiteshading  
pesta-center  
pesta-left  
pesta-right  
pestm-ticks-hide  
pestm-ticks-inside  
pestm-ticks-outside  
petaal-bottom-center  
petaal-bottom-full-width  
petaal-bottom-left  
petaal-bottom-right  
petaal-bottom-table-spaced  
petaal-new-row  
petaal-top-center

petaal-top-full-width  
petaal-top-left  
petaal-top-right  
petaal-top-table-spaced  
petab-drop-shadow  
petab-inset  
petab-no-border  
petab-single-line  
petaho-270  
petaho-90  
petaho-horz  
petaj-center  
petaj-left  
petaj-right  
petal-bottom-center  
petal-bottom-left  
petal-bottom-right  
petal-inside-axis  
petal-inside-axis-0  
petal-inside-axis-1  
petal-inside-axis-2  
petal-inside-axis-3  
petal-inside-axis-4  
petal-inside-axis-5  
petal-inside-bottom-center  
petal-inside-bottom-left  
petal-inside-bottom-right  
petal-inside-left-center  
petal-inside-right-center  
petal-inside-table  
petal-inside-top-center  
petal-inside-top-left  
petal-inside-top-right  
petal-left-center  
petal-outside-axis  
petal-outside-axis-0  
petal-outside-axis-1  
petal-outside-axis-2  
petal-outside-axis-3  
petal-outside-axis-4  
petal-outside-axis-5  
petal-overlap-axis  
petal-overlap-axis-0  
petal-overlap-axis-1  
petal-overlap-axis-2  
petal-overlap-axis-3  
petal-overlap-axis-4  
petal-overlap-axis-5  
petal-right-center  
petal-top-center  
petal-top-left

petal-top-right  
petlt-12hr-am-pm  
petlt-12hr-no-am-pm  
petlt-24hr  
pets-1unit  
pets-all-text  
pets-bold-text  
pets-dash  
pets-dot  
pets-gridstyle  
pets-no-text  
pets-thick  
pets-thin  
petw-allsubsets  
petw-graphed  
pevb-bottom  
pevb-none  
pevb-top  
pevb-topandbottom  
pevs-color  
pevs-mono  
pevs-monowithsymbols  
pezio-line  
pezio-normal  
pezio-rect  
pezs-framed-rect  
pezs-ro2-not  
solid-surface-color  
wire-frame-color



A B C D E F G H I J K L M  
N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

---

## A

**action:** A command that G2 can execute within a rule, procedure, action button, or user menu choice.

**annotation:** The textual representation of compound attributes. For trend charts, an annotation is a detailed syntactical description of the non-default values of component attributes and component defaults.

**argument:** A value or item that is passed to an invoked procedure or function.

## B

**background:** In G2's window, the visible pattern upon which G2 displays the current KB's workspaces. (Clicking the mouse on this background displays the Main Menu.) In a workspace, the visible color or image upon which the workspace's items appear to reside. (Clicking the mouse on this background displays the KB Workspace menu.)

**buttons:** Items that are among the components of a G2 application's user interface. Buttons perform actions or provide values for variables and parameters.

## C

**color pattern:** A symbol list containing the name of each color region of an item, such as the background color of a workspace. Each region name is followed by the name of the color or metacolor of that region.

**command line option:** Included in the operating system command that launches a new G2 process, this keyword affects how the new G2 starts and runs.

**component:** For a trend chart, a building block that customizes a charting feature or a representation of data.

**compound attribute:** One or more components in a trend chart.

**configuration:** A declaration that changes the default behavior of items.

**current scale:** For a workspace, the scale at which G2 displays that workspace, which is a factor of its default scale. By specifying a new current scale, you can interactively or programmatically change the displayed size of a workspace. *Contrast with* default scale.

## D

**default color pattern:** The color pattern specified in the class or icon definition of the item.

**dense array** a quantity array that can include elements whose value is 0. *Contrast with sparse array.*

## E

**element:** A member of a list or array. Elements can be numeric values, truth values, symbols, text strings, or items.

**element index:** A numeric value specified within square brackets, used as a positional reference to a list or array element.

**expression:** A phrase that G2 evaluates to produce a value or a reference to an item.

**extent:** The visible, rectangular portion of a workspace. Also, the visible, rectangular region within which G2 displays an item's representation.

## F

**free text:** A type of text item called to label various items in your KB. Free text lets you label your KB informatively and attractively.

## G

**G2 data interface object:** The common term for a g2-to-g2-data-interface object.

**G2 meter:** A class that inherits from `quantitative-variable` and the mixin `g2-meter-data-service`. You can use such a class to instantiate G2-meters, and use these to measure how G2 uses time and memory.

**Gensym character set:** The characters that are valid to specify in a symbol or text value in G2. G2 provides facilities for its Text Editor that allow you to enter any character in the Gensym character set. When inputting or outputting symbol and text values, G2 also observes rules for translating those values, using the character codes of standard character sets.

**GSI variable:** A user-defined G2 variable subclass with `gsi-interface` as one of its direct superior classes. A GSI variable must specify a valid GSI interface object.

## I

**ICP (Intelligent Communications Protocol):** Gensym's proprietary communications protocol, which allows G2s, G2 Gateway, and Telewindows to share information and distribute control among one or more G2 processes. ICP is a layer built on top of the TCP/IP networking protocol, depending on which platforms you are using in your network.

**icon:** The graphic representation of objects and items of other system-classes with an iconic representation style. In G2, items of many system-defined classes appear as icons. Use the Icon Editor to define the icon for user-defined classes.

**indexed attribute:** A user-defined attribute whose value G2 retrieves, using an internally maintained hash table. G2 can perform efficient searches to locate an item of a user-defined class by a particular value of one of its indexed attributes.

**item layer position:** For an item upon a workspace, the relative position of an item on top of or beneath other items that are upon the same workspace.

**item layering:** Whether items upon the same workspace appear on top of or beneath each other.

**item passing:** For G2 to G2, or G2 to a bridge process, the ability to pass a copy of any item as a reference, using a network handle.

## K

**keystroke:** Pressing a key on your computer's keyboard, or pressing at the same time more than one key on your computer's keyboard that includes any combination of the Alt, Control, and Shift keys.

**keystroke command:** A keystroke that initiates a system-defined or user-defined operation in G2. G2 has many system-defined keystroke commands. With some constraints, you can use configurations to assign a system-defined or user-defined keystroke to either a system-defined or user-defined operation.

## L

**local name:** A non-reserved symbol that represents an item or value in an expression. In rules and procedures, you can use implicit, or undeclared, local names. In procedures, you must declare local names that can receive an assignment. Use a local name to represent an item of any class or a value of any G2 type.

**local window:** The visible window that is a client of a G2 process. Among computers running the X Windows window manager, a G2 process's local window can be displayed either on the screen of the computer where G2 is running or on another computer's screen. *Contrast with* remote window.

## M

**matrix:** an item-array whose elements are quantity-arrays. Each quantity-array represents one row of the matrix.

**module:** An entity in a knowledge base that G2 automatically associates with a set of system tables and optionally with a set of top-level workspaces. In this set of system tables, the Module Information system table names the module. If the current KB contains modules, it is *modularized*.

## N

**network handle:** For item passing, an integer value, obtained by registering any item as a network entity.

## O

**object passing:** The ability to pass a copy of an object from one G2 process to another via an external interface. Object passing is accomplished through the use of a remote procedure declaration to specify which attributes of the object to send.

## P

**permanent color pattern:** The color-pattern of an item that is saved with the KB.

**procedure:** A list of statements that G2 can execute, either in sequence or concurrently, on zero or more arguments supplied when the procedure is invoked.

**profile data:** Information about the duration and order in which G2 performed an identified set of executable items in the current KB.

## R

**region:** A named group of one or more icon layers. All the layers in a region have the same color. You can use the change action to change the color of any named region.

**remote window:** The visible window that is a client of a Telewindows process connected to a running G2 process. *Contrast with* local window.

**representation:** The appearance of an item, which is of a particular representation style.

**required module:** A module that contains items required by another module.

## S

**sparse array:** An alternate way of expressing a dense array. A sparse array consists of two separate arrays:

- A quantity array, which holds only the non-zero elements of the corresponding dense array. This array is called the **value array**.
- An integer-array, which holds the index in the dense array of each non-zero element. This array is called the **index array**.

**statement:** An executable instruction in the body of a procedure.

**subworkspace:** A workspace that is subordinate to an item. Only items of certain classes can have a subworkspace, and an item of the proper class can have only one subworkspace. A subworkspace can be affected by the **activatable-subworkspace** configuration property on its superior item. (*See* activatable subworkspace.) *Contrast with* top-level workspace.

## T

**TCP/IP:** A transport layer protocol for communications between computers. TCP/IP is one of two communication protocols supported by G2 and related Gensym products.

**Telewindows:** A Gensym product. When running, allows a user to connect to a running G2 process and view a window that displays the contents of the G2's current KB. Multiple Telewindows users can access one G2.

**text-color color attribute:** Determines the color of the text that appears in an item whose class has the text box representation style.

## U

**user mode:** A non-reserved symbol that represents a category of usage or level of access to the current KB's knowledge. Declare a user mode simply by naming it in at least one configuration statement in at least one item in your KB. A G2 authorization file associates each authorized user name with a user mode.

## W

**warmboot:** Resumption of execution of a KB after loading it from a snapshot file.

**window:** A display on a computer screen that is a client of a process, such as G2 or Telewindows. A window's user interface (for example, whether and how it can be moved, resized, or iconized) is determined by the window manager software in use on your computer.

**workspace origin:** The location with coordinates (0, 0) in workspace units. The origin of a new workspace is its center. After placing items upon a workspace, moving them, and shrink wrapping the workspace, the workspace's origin might no longer be within the workspace's displayed portion, or *extent*.

**workspace unit:** A unit of measure within a workspace that is equivalent to one pixel (one screen dot) when the workspace is shown at full size, which is proportionately larger or smaller as the workspace's scale is increased or decreased, respectively.

@ A B C D E F G H I J K L M  
# N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

---

## Symbols

! wildcard character  
? wildcard character  
{ } wildcard character  
@ symbol  
\* wildcard character

## Numerics

2D and 3D chart views

## A

access-direction attribute  
  of g2-stream objects  
accessing files  
  g2-close-all-files  
  g2-close-file  
  g2-delete-file  
  g2-open-file-for-append  
  g2-open-file-for-read  
  g2-open-file-for-read-and-write  
  g2-open-file-for-write  
  g2-rename-file  
  g2-set-file-position  
aggregator array operations  
  g2-array-max  
  g2-array-min  
  g2-array-sum  
  g2-array-sum-abs  
aligning items programmatically  
application deployment operations  
  g2-enter-package-preparation-mode  
  g2-enter-simulate-proprietary-mode  
  g2-flush-change-log-for-entire-kb  
  g2-flush-change-log-for-item  
  g2-flush-version-information  
  g2-is-in-package-preparation-mode  
  g2-is-in-simulate-proprietary-mode  
  g2-item-has-do-not-strip-text-mark  
  g2-item-has-strip-text-mark  
  g2-leave-package-preparation-mode

g2-leave-simulate-proprietary-mode  
g2-make-workspaces-proprietary-now  
g2-set-do-not-strip-text-mark  
g2-set-strip-text-mark  
g2-strip-texts-now

### arrays

obtaining the position of an element

### attribute information operations

g2-get-attribute-descriptions-of-class  
g2-get-attribute-texts-of-class  
g2-get-attribute-values-of-item  
g2-get-attribute-visible-in-mode  
g2-get-description-of-item

### attributes

access-direction  
  of g2-stream objects  
file-system  
  of g2-stream objects  
g2-stream-status  
  of g2-stream objects  
name-of-file  
  of g2-stream objects  
position-in-file  
  of g2-stream objects  
text-conversion-style  
  of g2-stream objects

## B

backward compatibility options  
  g2-get-connection-vertices  
bounding box  
  specifying for group of items  
byte  
  definition of for file operations procedures

## C

callbacks  
  chart views  
  HTML views  
  native menu system  
    basic

- introduction
- posting and unposting
- selection
- toolbar controls
- publish/subscribe facility
  - general
  - registering remotely
  - variable or parameter events
  - workspace events
- selection user interface
  - item
  - management
  - workspace
- shortcut bars
- tree views
- Windows views
- characters
  - handling special
  - in file operations
- chart views
  - callback
  - g2-ui-chart-set-data
  - g2-ui-create-chart-view
  - g2-ui-manage-chart-view
  - g2-ui-modify-chart-view
  - properties
- clipboard
  - copying text to
- cloning
  - items programmatically
  - and transferring to a workspace
  - and transferring to the mouse
- color change operations
  - g2-get-default-item-color
  - g2-get-default-item-color-pattern
  - g2-get-item-color
  - g2-get-item-color-pattern
  - g2-get-item-color-regions
  - g2-get-permanent-item-color
  - g2-get-permanent-item-color-pattern
  - g2-set-item-color
  - g2-set-item-color-pattern
- command-line arguments
  - obtaining
- compilation
  - errors and warnings
- connection operations
  - g2-get-connection-vertices
  - g2-get-items-connected-to-port
- converting data
  - g2-bytes-to-float

- g2-float-to-bytes
- g2-float-to-text
- custom dialogs
- customer support services

## D

- dense array and matrix operations
  - g2-array-add
  - g2-array-copy
  - g2-array-copy-elements-to-initial-values
  - g2-array-equal
  - g2-array-multiply
  - g2-array-subtract
  - g2-get-matrix-dimensions
  - g2-lu-back-substitute
  - g2-lu-decompose
  - g2-lu-solve
  - g2-matrix-multiply
  - g2-scalar-multiply
  - g2-transpose
- developer menu bar
  - setting programmatically
- dialogs
  - basic
  - custom
  - directory
  - file
  - g2-ui-cancel-custom-dialog
  - g2-ui-cancel-dialogs
  - g2-ui-choose-file
  - g2-ui-command-delay-notification
  - g2-ui-dialog-is-supported
  - g2-ui-get-associated-g2-window
  - g2-ui-get-associated-gsi-interface
  - g2-ui-grid-view-delete-row
  - g2-ui-grid-view-insert-row
  - g2-ui-grid-view-modify-cell
  - g2-ui-grid-view-replace-cell
  - g2-ui-modify-custom-dialog
  - g2-ui-post-basic-dialog
  - g2-ui-post-custom-dialog
  - g2-ui-post-delay-notification
  - g2-ui-post-notification
  - g2-ui-post-query-dialog
  - g2-ui-print-workspace
  - g2-ui-query-custom-dialog-values
  - g2-ui-remove-delay-notification
  - g2-ui-remove-notification
  - g2-ui-set-window-title

- g2-ui-show-workspace
- g2-ui-update-delay-notification
- g2-ui-update-notification
- information
- notification
- print
- query
- diff procedures, text
- directory dialogs
- directory operations
  - g2-change-default-directory
  - g2-create-directory
  - g2-default-directory
  - g2-devices-on-machine
  - g2-directory-exists
  - g2-disk-space-available-in-directory
  - g2-files-in-directory
    - using wildcards with
  - g2-subdirectories-in-directory
    - using wildcards with
    - using wildcards with
- distributed applications, support for
- drawing tasks
  - forcing

## E

- editing text
- editor operations
  - g2-ui-edit-text
  - g2-ui-insert-text-into-current-editor
  - g2-ui-launch-editor
- environment variables
  - getting their value
- error handler
  - deregistering a default
  - obtaining the default
  - registering a default
- error-handling operations
  - g2-deregister-default-error-handler
  - g2-deregister-logbook-message-handler
  - g2-deregister-message-board-message-handler
  - g2-get-default-error-handler
  - g2-get-logbook-message-handler
  - g2-get-message-board-message-handler
  - g2-register-default-error-handler
  - g2-register-logbook-message-handler
  - g2-register-message-board-message-handler

- errors, compilation
- events, view

## F

- file characteristics
  - g2-file-exists
  - g2-file-names-are-identical
  - g2-latest-date-file-attributes-were-changed
  - g2-latest-date-file-was-accessed
  - g2-latest-date-file-was-modified
  - g2-length-of-file
  - g2-type-of-file-system
- file dialogs
- file operations
  - accessing files
    - g2-close-all-files
    - g2-close-file
    - g2-delete-file
    - g2-open-file-for-append
    - g2-open-file-for-read
    - g2-open-file-for-read-and-write
    - g2-open-file-for-write
    - g2-rename-file
    - g2-set-file-position
    - g2-ui-choose-file
  - converting data
    - g2-bytes-to-float
    - g2-float-to-bytes
    - g2-float-to-text
  - definition of byte
  - example of
  - file characteristics
    - g2-file-exists
    - g2-file-names-are-identical
    - g2-latest-date-file-attributes-were-changed
    - g2-latest-date-file-was-accessed
    - g2-latest-date-file-was-modified
    - g2-length-of-file
    - g2-type-of-file-system
  - g2-stream objects
  - g2-ui-choose-directory
  - handling special characters in
  - manipulating filestrings
    - g2-collect-into-filestring
    - g2-file-base-name-string
    - g2-file-device-string
    - g2-file-directory-list-to-string
    - g2-file-directory-string

- g2-file-directory-string-to-list
- g2-file-extension-string
- g2-file-host-string
- g2-file-version-string
- g2-partition-filestring
- reading files
  - g2-read-byte
  - g2-read-line
- using lists within
- using text conversion styles for
- writing files
  - g2-write-byte
  - g2-write-bytes
  - g2-write-line
  - g2-write-line-in-gensym-charset
  - g2-write-string
  - g2-write-string-in-gensym-charset
- file-system attribute
  - of g2-stream objects

## G

- G2 Graphical Language (G2GL)
  - g2-call-g2gl-process-as-procedure
  - g2-compile-g2gl-process
  - g2-execute-g2gl-process
  - g2-export-g2gl-process-as-xml
  - g2-export-g2gl-process-as-xml-text
  - g2-get-all-g2gl-process-instances
  - g2-import-g2gl-process-from-xml
  - g2-import-g2gl-process-from-xml-text
  - g2-kill-all-g2gl-process-instances
  - g2-kill-g2gl-process-instance
- G2 users
  - adding to your OK file
  - deleting from your OK file
  - reinstalling
- G2 version information
  - obtaining
    - as a structure value
    - as a text value
    - for KB files
- g2-abort-inspect-session
- g2-add-trend-chart-component
- g2-add-user
- g2-adjust-cursor-position
- g2-align-items
- g2-array-add
- g2-array-copy
- g2-array-copy-elements-to-initial-values
- g2-array-equal
- g2-array-max
- g2-array-min
- g2-array-multiply
- g2-array-subtract
- g2-array-sum
- g2-array-sum-abs
- g2-beep
- g2-bytes-to-float
- g2-call-g2gl-process-as-procedure
- g2-change-default-directory
- g2-change-password-expiration-date
- g2-change-priority-in-priority-queue
- g2-change-size-of-item-per-area
- g2-check-for-consistent-modularization
- g2-clear- tracked-items
- g2-clear-hash-table
- g2-clear-hash-table-value
- g2-clear-histories
- g2-clear-movement-limits
- g2-clear-parsing-context
- g2-clear-priority-queue
- g2-clear-profile
- g2-clone-and-transfer-items-to-mouse
- g2-clone-and-transfer-objects
- g2-close-all-files
- g2-close-file
- g2-collect-into-filestring
- g2-combine-reflection-and-rotation
- g2-compile-g2gl-process
- g2-compile-parse-result
- g2-copy-text-to-clipboard
- g2-create-directory
- g2-create-module
- g2-current-remote-interface
- g2-default-directory
- g2-delete-change-log-entry
- g2-delete-change-log-tag
- g2-delete-module
- g2-delete-parsing-context
- g2-delete-trend-chart-component
- g2-delete-user
- g2-deregister-default-error-handler
- g2-deregister-logbook-message-handler
- g2-deregister-message-board-message-handler
- g2-deregister-on-network
- g2-deregister-subscription
- g2-describe-g2-license
- g2-devices-on-machine
- g2-diff-change-log-entries

g2-diff-texts  
g2-directory-exists  
g2-disable-change-logging-on-item  
g2-disable-profiling  
g2-disk-space-available-in-directory  
g2-distribute-items  
g2-drop-item-behind  
g2-drop-item-to-bottom  
g2-drop-workspace-behind  
g2-drop-workspace-to-bottom  
g2-enable-change-logging-on-item  
g2-enable-profiling  
g2-enter-package-preparation-mode  
g2-enter-simulate-proprietary-mode  
g2-execute-g2gl-process  
g2-export-g2gl-process-as-xml  
g2-export-g2gl-process-as-xml-text  
g2-file-base-name-string  
g2-file-device-string  
g2-file-directory-list-to-string  
g2-file-directory-string  
g2-file-directory-string-to-list  
g2-file-exists  
g2-file-extension-string  
g2-file-host-string  
g2-file-names-are-identical  
g2-files-in-directory  
g2-file-version-string  
g2-floating-client  
g2-float-to-bytes  
g2-float-to-text  
g2-flush-change-log-for-entire-kb  
g2-flush-change-log-for-item  
g2-flush-version-information  
g2-generate-new-random-seed  
g2-get-all-g2gl-process-instances  
g2-get-all-reserved-system-attribute-names  
g2-get-and-log-performance-counter  
g2-get-attribute-descriptions-of-class  
g2-get-attributes-visible-in-mode  
g2-get-attribute-texts-of-class  
g2-get-attribute-values-of-item  
g2-get-backward-chaining-rules-for-variable  
g2-get-change-log-entry  
g2-get-change-log-entry-comment  
g2-get-class-hierarchy  
g2-get-command-line-argument-from-launch  
g2-get-connection-vertices  
g2-get-containment-hierarchy  
g2-get-default-error-handler  
g2-get-default-item-color  
g2-get-default-item-color-pattern  
g2-get-description-of-item  
g2-get-direct-subclasses  
g2-get-environment-variable  
g2-get-explanation-hierarchy  
g2-get-floating-licenses-remaining  
g2-get-font-of-text-box  
g2-get-forward-chaining-focus-info  
g2-get-g2-process-id  
g2-get-g2-version-information  
g2-get-g2-version-of-kb-file  
g2-get-hash-table-value  
g2-get-highest-from-priority-queue  
g2-get-host-name  
g2-get-item-color  
g2-get-item-color-pattern  
g2-get-item-color-regions  
g2-get-item-from-network-handle  
g2-get-item-layer-position  
g2-get-items-connected-to-port  
g2-get-items-in-area  
g2-get-item-with-uuid  
g2-get-logbook-message-handler  
g2-get-matrix-dimensions  
g2-get-maximum-height-of-text-box  
g2-get-maximum-width-of-text-box  
g2-get-message-board-message-handler  
g2-get-method-hierarchy  
g2-get-modes-for-authorized-user  
g2-get-module-hierarchy  
g2-get-movement-limits  
g2-get-network-address-list  
g2-get-network-handle-from-item  
g2-get-network-type  
g2-get-network-type-given-index  
g2-get-performance-counter  
g2-get-performance-frequency  
g2-get-permanent-item-color  
g2-get-permanent-item-color-pattern  
g2-get-port-number-or-name  
g2-get-port-number-or-name-given-index  
g2-get-position-of-element-in-array  
g2-get-position-of-element-in-list  
g2-get-position-of-element-in-sequence  
g2-get-priority-in-queue  
g2-get-procedure-caller-hierarchy  
g2-get-procedure-calling-hierarchy  
g2-get-procedure-invocation-hierarchy  
g2-get-profiled-information  
g2-get-random-seed  
g2-get-reflection-and-rotation

g2-get-software-version  
g2-get-strict-instances-of-class  
g2-get-subscription-handle-info  
g2-get-subscription-handles-for-items  
g2-get-sys-mod-version  
g2-get-text-extent  
g2-get-text-of-trend-chart-component  
g2-get-top-level-workspaces  
g2-get-tracked-item-call-sequence  
g2-get-tracked-items-call-depth  
g2-get-window-license-type  
g2-get-workspace-hierarchy  
g2-get-workspace-layer-position  
g2-hash-table-to-sequence  
g2-import-g2gl-process-from-xml  
g2-import-g2gl-process-from-xml-text  
g2-indexed-attribute-item-list  
g2-initialize-parameter  
g2-insert-in-priority-queue  
g2-invoke-web-service-operation  
g2-is-in-package-preparation-mode  
g2-is-in-simulate-proprietary-mode  
g2-item-has-do-not-strip-text-mark  
g2-item-has-strip-text-mark  
g2-item-is-editable  
g2-item-is-showing-in-window  
g2-kill-all-g2gl-process-instances  
g2-kill-g2gl-process-instance  
g2-kill-process  
g2-kill-remote-process  
g2-last-input-event  
g2-last-input-event-info  
g2-latest-date-file-attributes-were-changed  
g2-latest-date-file-was-accessed  
g2-latest-date-file-was-modified  
g2-leave-package-preparation-mode  
g2-leave-simulate-proprietary-mode  
g2-length-of-file  
g2-lift-item-in-front-of  
g2-lift-item-to-top  
g2-lift-workspace-in-front-of  
g2-lift-workspace-to-top  
g2-load-kb  
g2-lu-back-substitute  
g2-lu-decompose  
g2-lu-solve  
g2-make-uuid  
g2-make-workspaces-proprietary-now  
g2-matrix-multiply  
g2-measure-memory  
g2-merge-kb

g2-merge-kb-ex  
g2-move-from-area-of-workspace  
g2-move-items-to-mouse  
g2-move-objects  
g2-name-for-item  
g2-nms-add-break  
g2-nms-add-choice  
g2-nms-add-control  
g2-nms-add-right-justifier  
g2-nms-add-separator  
g2-nms-add-submenu  
g2-nms-check  
g2-nms-create-combo-box  
g2-nms-create-edit-box  
g2-nms-create-menu  
g2-nms-create-menu-bar  
g2-nms-create-submenu  
g2-nms-create-toolbar  
g2-nms-delete-all-menu-choices  
g2-nms-delete-control  
g2-nms-delete-menu  
g2-nms-disable  
g2-nms-dismiss  
g2-nms-enable  
g2-nms-get-built-in-menu  
g2-nms-get-callback  
g2-nms-get-choices  
g2-nms-get-choice-with-key  
g2-nms-get-colors  
g2-nms-get-help  
g2-nms-get-icon  
g2-nms-get-key  
g2-nms-get-label  
g2-nms-get-menu-bar  
g2-nms-get-menus  
g2-nms-get-posting-callback  
g2-nms-get-selection-callback  
g2-nms-hide-menu-bar  
g2-nms-is-checked  
g2-nms-is-choice  
g2-nms-is-enabled  
g2-nms-is-menu  
g2-nms-is-menu-bar  
g2-nms-is-supported  
g2-nms-manage-popup-menu  
g2-nms-radio-check  
g2-nms-reset  
g2-nms-set-callback  
g2-nms-set-choice  
g2-nms-set-colors  
g2-nms-set-help

g2-nms-set-icon  
g2-nms-set-key  
g2-nms-set-label  
g2-nms-set-menu-bar  
g2-nms-set-posting-callback  
g2-nms-set-selection-callback  
g2-nms-set-text  
g2-nms-show-menu-bar  
g2-nms-uncheck  
g2-nms-version  
g2-open-file-for-append  
g2-open-file-for-read  
g2-open-file-for-read-and-write  
g2-open-file-for-write  
g2-parsing-context-delete-characters  
g2-parsing-context-insert-characters  
g2-partition-filestring  
g2-pause-inspect-session  
g2-ping  
g2-priority-queue-is-empty  
g2-process-exists  
g2-read-block  
g2-read-byte  
    file I/O  
    network I/O  
g2-read-bytes-as-sequence  
    file I/O  
    network I/O  
g2-read-bytes-as-text  
    file I/O  
    network I/O  
g2-read-line  
    file I/O  
    network I/O  
g2-reflect-item-horizontally  
g2-reflect-item-vertically  
g2-refresh-image-definition  
g2-register-default-error-handler  
g2-register-logbook-message-handler  
g2-register-login-handler  
g2-register-message-board-message-handler  
g2-register-on-network  
g2-reinstall-authorized-users  
g2-remote-process-exists  
g2-remove-from-priority-queue  
g2-remove-highest-from-priority-queue  
g2-rename-file  
g2-repeat-random-function  
g2-reroute-window  
g2-restore-item-to-normal-size  
g2-resume-inspect-session  
g2-revert-change-log-entry  
g2-revert-module  
g2-run-inspect-command  
g2-save-kb  
g2-save-kb-without-other-processing  
g2-save-module  
g2-save-module-without-other-processing  
g2-sax-execute-next-callback system  
    procedure  
g2-sax-finish-parsing system procedure  
g2-sax-parse-chunk system procedure  
g2-sax-parse-text system procedure  
g2-sax-reset-parser system procedure  
g2-scalar-multiply  
g2-send-notification-to-item  
g2-set-change-log-entry-comment  
g2-set-do-not-strip-text-mark  
g2-set-external-diff-specification  
g2-set-file-position  
g2-set-font-of-text-box  
g2-set-hash-table-value  
g2-set-icon-bitmap-decaching-parameters  
g2-set-icon-decaching-parameters  
g2-set-item-color  
g2-set-item-color-pattern  
g2-set-maximum-height-of-text-box  
g2-set-maximum-login-attempts  
g2-set-maximum-width-of-text-box  
g2-set-movement-limits  
g2-set-random-seed  
g2-set-reflection-and-rotation  
g2-set-strip-text-mark  
g2-set-text-of-trend-chart-component  
g2-set-tracked-items-call-depth  
g2-set-user-password  
g2-set-workspace-layer-position  
g2-simple-create-parsing-context  
g2-snapshot  
g2-snapshot-without-other-processing  
g2-sort  
g2-sort-array  
g2-sort-list  
g2-sparse-add  
g2-sparse-gather  
g2-sparse-get  
g2-sparse-multiply  
g2-sparse-scatter  
g2-sparse-set  
g2-spawn-process-to-run-command-line  
g2-spawn-process-with-arguments  
g2-spawn-remote-process

- g2-spawn-remote-process-to-run-command-line
- g2-spawn-remote-process-with-arguments
- g2-start-inspect-session
- g2-start-tracking-items
- g2-stop-tracking-items
- g2-stream objects
  - attributes of
  - file operations
- g2-stream-status attribute
  - of g2-stream objects
  - querying
- g2-strip-texts-now
- g2-subdirectories-in-directory
- g2-subscribe-to-add-item-to-workspace
- g2-subscribe-to-custom-event
- g2-subscribe-to-item-attributes
- g2-subscribe-to-item-color-pattern-change
- g2-subscribe-to-item-deletion
- g2-subscribe-to-remove-item-from-workspace
- g2-subscribe-to-variable-or-parameter-value
- g2-system-command
- g2-system-predicate
- g2-tag-change-log-entry
- g2-tag-module
- g2-tcp-accept
- g2-tcp-close
- g2-tcp-connect
- g2-tcp-listen
- g2-text-time-interval-to-unix-time
- g2-text-time-stamp-to-unix-time
- g2-trace-route
- g2-transfer-items-to-mouse
- g2-transfer-objects
- g2-transpose
- g2-type-of-file-system
- g2-ui-cancel-custom-dialog
- g2-ui-cancel-dialogs
- g2-ui-chart-set-data
- g2-ui-choose-file
- g2-ui-clear-tree-view
- g2-ui-collapse-node
- g2-ui-command-delay-notification
- g2-ui-configure-status-bar
- g2-ui-create-chart-view
- g2-ui-create-html-view
- g2-ui-create-property-grid system procedure
- g2-ui-create-shortcut-bar
- g2-ui-create-tree-view
- g2-ui-create-workspace-view
- g2-ui-delete-node
- g2-ui-deselect
- g2-ui-deselect-all
- g2-ui-destroy-tree-view
- g2-ui-dialog-is-supported
- g2-ui-disable-callback
- g2-ui-edit-text
- g2-ui-enable-callback
- g2-ui-expand-node
- g2-ui-get-associated-g2-window
- g2-ui-get-associated-gsi-interface
- g2-ui-get-callback
- g2-ui-get-callbacks
- g2-ui-get-selected-window-handle
- g2-ui-get-selected-workspace
- g2-ui-get-selection
- g2-ui-get-theme
- g2-ui-get-window-handles
- g2-ui-grid-view-delete-column
- g2-ui-grid-view-delete-row
- g2-ui-grid-view-insert-column
- g2-ui-grid-view-insert-row
- g2-ui-grid-view-modify-cell
- g2-ui-grid-view-replace-cell
- g2-ui-hide-status-bar
- g2-ui-hide-tree-view
- g2-ui-html-help
- g2-ui-insert-node
- g2-ui-insert-text-into-current-editor
- g2-ui-is-selected
- g2-ui-is-valid-window-handle
- g2-ui-launch-editor
- g2-ui-lookup-window-handle
- g2-ui-manage-chart-view
- g2-ui-manage-html-view
- g2-ui-manage-pane
- g2-ui-manage-shortcut-bar
- g2-ui-manage-status-bar
- g2-ui-manage-tree-view
- g2-ui-modify-chart-view
- g2-ui-modify-custom-dialog
- g2-ui-modify-node
- g2-ui-modify-view
- g2-ui-populate-tree-view
- g2-ui-post-basic-dialog
- g2-ui-post-custom-dialog
- g2-ui-post-delay-notification
- g2-ui-post-notification
- g2-ui-post-query-dialog
- g2-ui-print-workspace
- g2-ui-query-custom-dialog-values
- g2-ui-register-selection-callback

- g2-ui-register-workspace-callback
- g2-ui-remove-delay-notification
- g2-ui-remove-notification
- g2-ui-select
- g2-ui-select-node
- g2-ui-select-tree-view-item
- g2-ui-select-workspace
- g2-ui-set-selection
- g2-ui-set-status-bar-text
- g2-ui-set-theme
- g2-ui-set-window-title
- g2-ui-show-status-bar
- g2-ui-show-tree-view
- g2-ui-show-workspace system procedure
- g2-ui-tabbed-mdi-mode
- g2-ui-update-delay-notification
- g2-ui-update-notification
- g2-unix-time
- g2-unix-time-at-start
- g2-unix-time-to-text-4-digit-year
- g2-validate-parsing-text
- g2-validate-user-and-password
- g2-variable-has-backward-chaining-rules
- g2-warmboot-kb
- g2-window class
  - hidden attributes
  - selection
  - views
    - obtaining for an item
- g2-work-on-drawing
- g2-work-on-printing
- g2-write stats
- g2-write-byte
- g2-write-bytes
  - file I/O
  - network I/O
- g2-write-line
- g2-write-line-in-gensym-charset
- g2-write-string
  - file I/O
  - network I/O
- g2-write-string-in-gensym-charset
- g2-x-in-window
- g2-x-in-workspace
- g2-x-scale-of-workspace-in-window
- g2-y-in-window
- g2-y-in-workspace
- g2-y-scale-of-workspace-in-window
- get-hierarchy operations
  - g2-get-class-hierarchy
  - g2-get-containment-hierarchy

- g2-get-direct-subclasses
- g2-get-explanation-hierarchy
- g2-get-method-hierarchy
- g2-get-module-hierarchy
- g2-get-procedure-caller-hierarchy
- g2-get-procedure-calling-hierarchy
- g2-get-procedure-invocation-hierarchy
- g2-get-strict-instances-of-class
- g2-get-top-level-workspaces
- g2-get-workspace-hierarchy
- graphics-oriented operations
  - g2-refresh-image-definition
  - g2-set-icon-bitmap-decaching-parameters
  - g2-set-icon-decaching-parameters
  - g2-work-on-drawing
  - g2-work-on-printing

## H

- handles, window
- hash table operations
  - g2-clear-hash-table
  - g2-clear-hash-table-value
  - g2-get-hash-table-value
  - g2-hash-table-to-sequence
  - g2-set-hash-table-value
- history values
  - clearing programmatically
  - initializing programmatically
- history-clearing operation
  - g2-clear-histories
  - g2-initialize-parameter
- HTML
  - help
    - g2-ui-html-help
  - views
    - callback
    - g2-ui-create-html-view
    - g2-ui-manage-html-view
- HTTP
  - Web client
  - Web server

## I

- icon image
  - specifying bitmap size
  - specifying size and decaching behavior
- icon-manipulation operations
  - g2-change-size-of-item-per-area

- g2-combine-reflection-and-rotation
- g2-drop-item-behind
- g2-drop-item-to-bottom
- g2-get-item-layer-position
- g2-get-reflection-and-rotation
- g2-lift-item-in-front-of
- g2-lift-item-to-top
- g2-move-from-area-of-workspace
- g2-reflect-item-horizontally
- g2-reflect-item-vertically
- g2-restore-item-to-normal-size
- image-definitions
  - rereading from disk
- indexed-attribute operation
  - g2-indexed-attribute-item-list
- input event
  - obtaining information on the last
  - obtaining the last
- input-handling operations
  - g2-last-input-event
  - g2-last-input-event-info
  - g2-system-predicate
- Inspect operations
  - g2-abort-inspect-session
  - g2-pause-inspect-session
  - g2-resume-inspect-session
  - g2-run-inspect-command
  - g2-start-inspect-session
- integration, Web
  - HTTP
  - SOAP
  - Web services
- Internet Explorer
  - embedding in Telewindows
- item position
  - converting x-position to window units
  - converting x-position to workspace units
  - converting y-position to window units
  - converting y-position to workspace units
- item tracking
  - clearing tracked items
  - obtaining the call depth
  - obtaining the call sequence
  - setting the call depth
  - starting
  - stopping
- items
  - cloning and transferring programmatically
    - to a workspace
    - to the mouse
  - getting from UUIDs

- moving a group programmatically
  - on a workspace
  - to the mouse
- selecting a group programmatically
- specifying bounding box for group of
- transferring programmatically
  - to a workspace
  - to the mouse

## K

- KB and module operations
  - g2-check-for-consistent-modularization
  - g2-create-module
  - g2-delete-module
  - g2-load-kb
  - g2-merge-kb
  - g2-merge-kb-ex
  - g2-save-kb
  - g2-save-kb-without-other-processing
  - g2-save-module
  - g2-save-module-without-other-processing
  - g2-snapshot
  - g2-snapshot-without-other-processing
  - g2-warmboot-kb
- KBs
  - distributing proprietary
  - getting version information
  - loading
  - merging
    - basic
    - with options
  - saving
  - saving without other processing

## L

- licenses
  - describing
  - determining their type
  - finding out how many floating licenses are available
  - finding out if your license is a floating license
- list, array, and sequence operations
  - g2-get-position-of-element-in-array
  - g2-get-position-of-element-in-list
  - g2-get-position-of-element-in-sequence
- lists
  - obtaining the position of an element

- using within file operation system
  - procedures
- logbook message handler
  - deregistering
  - obtaining the default
  - registering a default
- login attempts
  - setting the maximum allowed
- login handler
  - registering

## M

Make Workspaces Proprietary menu choice

manipulating filestrings

- g2-collect-into-filestring
- g2-file-base-name-string
- g2-file-device-string
- g2-file-directory-list-to-string
- g2-file-directory-string
- g2-file-directory-string-to-list
- g2-file-extension-string
- g2-file-host-string
- g2-file-version-string
- g2-partition-filestring

math operations

- g2-generate-new-random-seed
- g2-get-random-seed
- g2-repeat-random-function
- g2-set-random-seed
- random number generator

matrix operations

aggregator array operations

- g2-array-max
- g2-array-min
- g2-array-sum
- g2-array-sum-abs

dense array and matrix operations

- g2-array-add
- g2-array-copy
- g2-array-copy-elements-to-initial-values
- g2-array-equal
- g2-array-multiply
- g2-array-subtract
- g2-get-matrix-dimensions
- g2-lu-back-substitute
- g2-lu-decompose
- g2-lu-solve
- g2-matrix-multiply

- g2-scalar-multiply
- g2-transpose
- sparse array operations
  - g2-sparse-add
  - g2-sparse-gather
  - g2-sparse-get
  - g2-sparse-multiply
  - g2-sparse-scatter
  - g2-sparse-set

MDI mode, tabbed

memory operations

- g2-clear-tracked-items
- g2-get-tracked-item-call-sequence
- g2-get-tracked-items-call-depth
- g2-measure-memory
- g2-set-tracked-items-call-depth
- g2-start-tracking-items
- g2-stop-tracking-items
- g2-write-stats

message board handler

- deregistering
- obtaining the default
- registering a default

modules

- checking for consistent modularization
- creating
- deleting
- merging
  - basic
  - with options
- saving
- saving without other processing

move and transfer operations

- g2-align-items
- g2-clone-and-transfer-items-to-mouse
- g2-clone-and-transfer-objects
- g2-distribute-items
- g2-get-items-in-area
- g2-move-items-to-mouse
- g2-move-objects
- g2-transfer-items-to-mouse
- g2-transfer-object

movement-limit operations

- g2-clear-movement-limits
- g2-get-movement-limits
- g2-set-movement-limits

moving

- group of items programmatically
  - on a workspace
  - to the mouse

## N

- name-of-file attribute
  - of g2-stream objects
- Native Menu System (NMS) API
  - callbacks
  - menu icons
  - procedures
    - create and delete
    - get operations
    - menu management
    - native menu
    - query and information
    - set operations
    - toolbar operations
- network connection operations
  - g2-tcp-accept
  - g2-tcp-close
  - g2-tcp-connect
  - g2-tcp-listen
- network ICMP operations
  - g2-ping
  - g2-trace-route
- network information operations
  - g2-get-host-name
  - g2-get-network-type
  - g2-get-network-type-given-index
  - g2-get-port-number-or-name
  - g2-get-port-number-or-name-given-index
- network operations
  - network connection management
  - network ICMP operations
  - network information
  - network reading and writing
- network reading and writing
  - g2-read-byte
  - g2-read-bytes-as-sequence
  - g2-read-bytes-as-text
  - g2-read-line
  - g2-write-bytes
  - g2-write-string
- NMS
  - See* Native Menu System (NMS) API
- notification dialogs

## O

- object-passing operations
  - g2-current-remote-interface
  - g2-deregister-on-network
  - g2-get-item-from-network-handle

- g2-get-network-handle-from-item
- g2-register-on-network

- OK file
  - adding users
  - deleting users
- open file dialog

## P

- parameters
  - history-keeping
    - clearing programmatically
    - initializing programmatically
- parsing operations
  - editing text
  - g2-adjust-cursor-position
  - g2-clear-parsing-context
  - g2-compile-parse-result
  - g2-delete-parsing-context
  - g2-parsing-context-delete-characters
  - g2-parsing-context-insert-characters
  - g2-simple-create-parsing-context
  - g2-validate-parsing-text
  - parsing and committing text
  - validating text
- passwords
  - changing the expiration date
  - setting programmatically
  - validating
- position-in-file attribute
  - of g2-stream objects
- printing
  - forcing print tasks
  - print dialog
- priority queue operations
  - g2-change-priority-in-priority-queue
  - g2-clear-priority-queue
  - g2-get-highest-from-priority-queue
  - g2-get-priority-in-queue
  - g2-insert-in-priority-queue
  - g2-priority-queue-is-empty
  - g2-remove-from-priority-queue
  - g2-remove-highest-from-priority-queue
- process operations
  - g2-describe-g2-license
  - g2-get-command-line-argument-from-launch
  - g2-get-g2-process-id
  - g2-kill-process
  - g2-kill-remote-process

- g2-process-exists
- g2-remote-process-exists
- g2-reroute-window
- g2-spawn-process-to-run-command-line
- g2-spawn-process-with-arguments
- g2-spawn-remote-process
- g2-spawn-remote-process-to-run-command-line
- g2-spawn-remote-process-with-arguments
- profiling operations
  - g2-clear-profile
  - g2-disable-profiling
  - g2-enable-profiling
  - g2-get-and-log-performance-counter
  - g2-get-performance-counter
  - g2-get-performance-frequency
  - g2-get-profiled-information
  - g2-name-for-item
- proprietary KBs
  - distributing
- publish/subscribe operations
  - callbacks
    - g2-deregister-subscription
    - g2-get-subscription-handle-info
    - g2-get-subscription-handles-for-items
    - g2-send-notification-to-item
    - g2-subscribe-to-add-item-to-workspace
    - g2-subscribe-to-custom-event
    - g2-subscribe-to-item-attributes
    - g2-subscribe-to-item-color-pattern-change
    - g2-subscribe-to-item-deletion
    - g2-subscribe-to-remove-item-from-workspace
    - g2-subscribe-to-variable-or-parameter-value
  - introduction to
  - registering callbacks remotely

## Q

- query dialogs

## R

- random number generator
- reading files
  - g2-read-byte
  - g2-read-bytes-as-sequence
  - g2-read-bytes-as-text
  - g2-read-line

- rule operations
  - g2-get-backward-chaining-rules-for-variable
  - g2-get-forward-chaining-focus-info
  - g2-variable-has-backward-chaining-rules

## S

- save file dialog
- SAX (Simple API for XML)
- selected-items hidden attribute
- selected-workspace hidden attribute
- selection user interface
  - callbacks
    - g2-ui-deselect
    - g2-ui-deselect-all
    - g2-ui-disable-callback
    - g2-ui-enable-callback
    - g2-ui-get-callback
    - g2-ui-get-callbacks
    - g2-ui-get-selected-workspace
    - g2-ui-get-selection
    - g2-ui-is-selected
    - g2-ui-register-selection-callback
    - g2-ui-register-workspace-callback
    - g2-ui-select
    - g2-ui-select-workspace
    - g2-ui-set-selection
  - hidden attributes
  - procedures
  - UI callback management
  - workspace callbacks
- sequences
  - obtaining the position of an element
- shortcut bar
  - callback
    - g2-ui-create-shortcut-bar
    - g2-ui-manage-shortcut-bar
- showing
  - workspaces
    - ensuring visibility
- snapshots, saving
- SOAP
- sockets
  - I/O operations, using
  - managing network connections, using
- sorting operations
  - g2-sort
  - g2-sort-array
  - g2-sort-list

- sound-generation operation
  - g2-beep
- sparse array operations
  - g2-sparse-add
  - g2-sparse-gather
  - g2-sparse-get
  - g2-sparse-multiply
  - g2-sparse-scatter
  - g2-sparse-set
- special characters
  - handling in file operations
- status bar
  - g2-ui-configure-status-bar
  - g2-ui-hide-status-bar
  - g2-ui-manage-status-bar
  - g2-ui-set-status-bar-text
  - g2-ui-show-status-bar
- Strip Texts Now menu choice
- sys-mod.kb
  - obtaining version information
- system-command operations
  - g2-system-command

## T

- tabbed MDI mode
- text
  - editing
  - ui operations
  - operations
  - parsing and committing
  - validating
- text conversion styles
  - using for file I/O
- text editor
  - customizing grammar prompts in
- text operations
  - g2-native-length-of-text
  - g2-copy-text-to-clipboard
  - g2-get-font-of-text-box
  - g2-get-maximum-height-of-text-box
  - g2-get-maximum-width-of-text-box
  - g2-get-text-extent
  - g2-set-font-of-text-box
  - g2-set-maximum-height-of-text-box
  - g2-set-maximum-width-of-text-box
- text-conversion-style attribute
  - changing programmatically
  - of g2-stream objects
- themes, Windows
- time information operations

- g2-text-time-interval-to-unix-time
- g2-text-time-stamp-to-unix-time
- g2-unix-time
- g2-unix-time-at-start
- g2-unix-time-to-text-4-digit-year
- title bar
- transferring items programmatically
  - to a workspace
  - to the mouse
- tree view
  - callback
  - g2-ui-clear-tree-view
  - g2-ui-collapse-node
  - g2-ui-create-tree-view
  - g2-ui-delete-node
  - g2-ui-destroy-tree-view
  - g2-ui-expand-node
  - g2-ui-hide-tree-view
  - g2-ui-insert-node
  - g2-ui-manage-tree-view
  - g2-ui-modify-node
  - g2-ui-populate-tree-view
  - g2-ui-select-node
  - g2-ui-select-tree-view-item
  - g2-ui-show-tree-view
- trend-chart operations
  - g2-add-trend-chart-component
  - g2-delete-trend-chart-component
  - g2-get-text-of-trend-chart-component
  - g2-set-text-of-trend-chart-component

## U

- user and security information operations
  - g2-add-user
  - g2-change-password-expiration-date
  - g2-delete-user
  - g2-floating-client
  - g2-get-environment-variable
  - g2-get-floating-licenses-remaining
  - g2-get-item-with-uuid
  - g2-get-modes-for-authorized-user
  - g2-get-window-license-type
  - g2-make-uuid
  - g2-register-login-handler
  - g2-reinstall-authorized-users
  - g2-set-maximum-login-attempts
  - g2-set-user-password
  - g2-validate-user-and-password
- user interface operations

- user modes
  - obtaining
- user name
  - validating
- using lists
  - within file operation system procedures
- UUIDs, getting items from

## V

- validating text
- variable history
  - clearing programmatically
- version control
  - change log entry procedures
  - g2-delete-change-log-entry
  - g2-delete-change-log-tag
  - g2-diff-change-log-entries
  - g2-diff-texts
  - g2-disable-change-logging-on-item-module
  - g2-enable-change-logging-on-item-module
  - g2-get-change-log-entry
  - g2-get-change-log-entry-comment
  - g2-revert-change-log-entry
  - g2-revert-module
  - g2-set-change-log-entry-comment
  - g2-set-external-diff-specification
  - g2-tag-change-log-entry
  - g2-tag-module
  - text diff procedures
- version information operations
  - g2-get-g2-version-information
  - g2-get-g2-version-of-kb-file
  - g2-get-software-version
  - g2-get-sys-mod-version
- views
  - chart
  - dialogs
  - HTML
  - property grid
  - shortcut bar
  - tree
- Windows
  - g2-ui-is-valid-window-handle
- Windows
  - API procedures
  - events
  - g2-ui-create-workspace-view
  - g2-ui-get-selected-window-handle

- g2-ui-get-theme
- g2-ui-get-window-handles
- g2-ui-lookup-window-handle
- g2-ui-manage-pane
- g2-ui-modify-view
- g2-ui-set-theme
- g2-ui-tabbed-mdi-mode
- g2-window hidden attributes
- getting callbacks for managing
  - tabbed MDI mode
- themes
- workspace

## W

- warnings, compilation
- Web
  - client
  - integration
    - HTTP
    - SOAP
    - Web services
  - server
- Web browser, embedding in Telewindows
- wildcard characters
  - using with directory operations
- window and workspace operations
  - g2-drop-workspace-behind
  - g2-drop-workspace-to-bottom
  - g2-get-workspace-layer-position
  - g2-item-is-showing-in-window
  - g2-lift-workspace-in-front-of
  - g2-lift-workspace-to-top
  - g2-set-workspace-layer-position
  - g2-x-in-window
  - g2-x-in-workspace
  - g2-x-scale-of-workspace-in-window
  - g2-y-in-window
  - g2-y-in-workspace
  - g2-y-scale-of-workspace-in-window
- window handles
- workspace views
  - creating
  - getting ActiveX control
- workspaces
  - dropping behind
  - dropping to bottom
  - lifting one in front of another
  - lifting to top

- obtaining layer position
- obtaining their x-scale
- obtaining their y-scale
- setting layer position
- showing
  - ensuring visibility

WorkspaceView control

- system procedures for writing files
  - g2-write-byte
  - g2-write-bytes
  - g2-write-line
  - g2-write-line-in-gensym-charset
  - g2-write-string
  - g2-write-string-in-gensym-charset

## **X**

XML

- exporting G2GL processes
  - as text
  - to files
- importing G2GL processes
  - from files
  - from text
- integrating with Web services, using SAX parser API